

3 1761 11709009 2

OFFICIAL REPORTS

Royal North-West Mounted  
Police

OPENING UP THE WEST  
1874-1881





CA1 SG 61

-73/28

Government  
Publications

Canada, Royal Canadian  
Mounted Police

Report









Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2023 with funding from  
University of Toronto



# OPENING UP THE WEST

BEING THE OFFICIAL REPORTS TO  
PARLIAMENT OF THE ACTIVITIES  
OF THE

ROYAL NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE

FROM

1874-1881

BY

THE COMMISSIONERS

OF THE

ROYAL NORTH-WEST  
MOUNTED POLICE



*Illustrated with diagrams and supplemented  
by the act of parliament  
incorporating the force.*

INTRODUCTION BY  
COMMISSIONER W. L. HIGGITT, R.C.M.P.



## COLES CANADIANA COLLECTION

Originally published 1874 to 1881  
in Ottawa, Canada  
by Maclean, Roger & Co.

Facsimile edition published  
by COLES PUBLISHING COMPANY, Toronto  
© Copyright 1973.

## INTRODUCTION

In May 1873 the Canadian Parliament passed an act to provide for the formation of a mounted police force to bring law and order to the vast western plains which the Dominion had acquired three years earlier from the Hudson's Bay Company. The North-West Mounted Police, as it was to be known, came into existence by order in council on August 30, 1873. Throughout the winter of 1873-74, the newly organized force began preparing for the great task of establishing friendly relations with the Indians who inhabited the area, and providing the orderly conditions which would pave the way for the territory's peaceful settlement and development. The first step towards this important goal took place on July 8, 1874, when a force of 275 men under the command of Commissioner G. A. French left Fort Dufferin, Manitoba on its epic march to the foothills of the Rocky Mountains.

Upon his return to Manitoba in the Fall of 1874, Commissioner French compiled an official account of the Force's activities during its first year of operation. This included his own daily diary of the progress of the Force on its westward trek, as well as the reports he received from many of his subordinate officers. The resulting chronicle was published in the *Sessional Papers* of Canada as "The Report of the Commissioner of the North-West Mounted Police, 1874".

Since the North-West Mounted Police first rode onto the plains in 1874 the Force's duties and responsibilities have undergone many changes. In recognition of its services, the prefix "Royal" was added to its title in 1904 by King Edward VII. Sixteen years later, when it became responsible for federal policing throughout Canada, it was changed again to "Royal Canadian Mounted Police".

In these early reports readers will find first hand accounts of many of the stirring incidents which shaped the history of the West, written by those who actually participated in them. The Indian Treaties, the influx of the American Sioux under Sitting Bull, the construction of the Canadian Pacific Railway, the North-West Rebellion, and the coming of the settlers are just a few of the dramatic events in which the North-West Mounted Police played an important part. It has been many years since these valuable reference sources were generally available to the public. Their reappearance in 1973, the Force's Centennial year, will be welcomed by all who are interested in the history of western Canada.

# ACT OF PARLIAMENT 1873

## CHAP. 35.

### **An Act respecting the Administration of Justice, and for the establishment of a Police Force in the North West Territories.**

*[Assented to 23rd May, 1873.]*

Preamble.

Her Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate and House of Commons of Canada, enacts as follows:—

Stipendiary Magistrates.

1. The Governor may from time to time appoint, by commission under the Great Seal, one or more fit and proper person or persons to be and act as a Stipendiary Magistrate or Stipendiary Magistrates within the North West Territories, who shall reside at such place or places as may be ordered by the Governor in Council; and the Governor in Council shall assign to any such Stipendiary Magistrate a yearly salary not exceeding three thousand dollars, together with his actual travelling expenses.

Tenure of office and general powers.

2. Every Stipendiary Magistrate shall hold office during pleasure; and shall exercise within the North West Territories, or within such limited portion of the same as may be prescribed by the Governor in Council, the magisterial, judicial and other functions appertaining to any Justice of the Peace, or any two Justices of the Peace, under any laws or Ordinances which may from time to time be in force in the North West Territories.

Power to try certain offences summarily.

3. Any Stipendiary Magistrate shall further have power to hear and determine, in a summary way and without the intervention of a jury, any charge against any person or persons for any of the following offences alleged to have been committed within the North West Territories, as follows:—

Larceny, and

1. Simple larceny, larceny from the person, embezzlement, or obtaining money or property by false pretences, or feloniously receiving stolen property, in any case in which the value of the whole property alleged to have been stolen, embezzled, obtained or received, does not, in the judgement of such Stipendiary Magistrate, exceed one hundred dollars; or

Attempts at.

2. Having attempted to commit larceny from the person or simple larceny; or

Assaults.

3. With having committed an aggravated assault, by unlawfully and maliciously inflicting upon any other person, either with or without a weapon or instrument, any grievous bodily harm, or by unlawfully and maliciously cutting, stabbing or wounding any other person; or

On females or children.

4. With having committed an assault upon any female whatever, or upon any male child whose age does not, in the opinion of the magistrate, exceed fourteen years, such assault, if upon a female, not



amounting, in his opinion, to an assault with intent to commit a rape; or

5. Having assaulted, obstructed, molested or hindered any Stipendiary Magistrate, Justice of the Peace, Commissioner or Superintendent of Police, a policeman, constable or bailiff, or Officer of Customs or Excise, or other officer, in the lawful performance of his duty, or with intent to prevent the performance thereof;

On magistrates.

And upon any conviction by such Stipendiary Magistrate, the person so convicted may be sentenced to such punishment as he thinks fit, by imprisonment for any period less than two years in any gaol or place of confinement, with or without hard labour, and with or without solitary confinement, or by fine, or by such imprisonment and fine.

Punishment.

4. The Chief Justice or any Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench of the Province of Manitoba, or any two Stipendiary Magistrates sitting together as a Court, shall have power and authority to hear and determine within the North West Territories, in a summary way and without the intervention of any Grand or Petty Jury, any charge against any person or persons for offences alleged to have been committed within the North West Territories, and the maximum punishment for which does not exceed seven years imprisonment; and such Court shall be a Court of record; and if imprisonment in a penitentiary be awarded in any such case, the Court may cause the convict to be conveyed to the penitentiary in the Province of Manitoba; and he shall undergo such punishment therein as if convicted in the Province of Manitoba.

Summary trial of certain offences by Judge or two.

Stipendiary Magistrates.

Court of record.

Punishment by imprisonment.

5. Any Justice of the Peace, or any Stipendiary Magistrate or any Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench of the Province of Manitoba, shall have power and authority to commit and cause to be conveyed to gaol in the Province of Manitoba, for trial by the said Court of Queen's Bench according to the laws of criminal procedure in force in the said Province, any person or persons at any time charged with the commission of any offence against any of the laws or Ordinances in force in the North West Territories, punishable by death or imprisonment in the penitentiary; and the Court of Queen's Bench and any Judge thereof, shall have power and authority to try any person arraigned before the said Court on any such charge; and the jury laws and laws of criminal procedure of the said Province shall apply to any such trial; except that the punishment to be awarded, upon conviction of any such person, shall be according to the laws in force in the North West Territories; and the sentence may be carried into effect in a penitentiary or other place of confinement in the said Province, as if the same were in the North West Territories.

Power to send certain offenders to Manitoba for trial.

Power to try and punish in Manitoba.

6. Whenever, under either of the two next preceding sections, any convict or accused person is ordered to be conveyed to gaol or to the penitentiary in Manitoba, any constable or other person in whose

Power to convey prisoners into Manitoba

charge he is to be so conveyed, shall have the same power to hold and convey him, or to re-take him in case of an escape, and the gaoler or warden of the penitentiary in Manitoba shall have the same power to detain and deal with him, in the said Province, as if it were within the North West Territories, or as if the said convict or accused person had been ordered to be conveyed to such gaol or penitentiary by some competent Court or authority in the said Province.

Custody by  
Police, where  
there is no  
gaol.

7. Where it is impossible or inconvenient, in the absence or remoteness of any gaol or other place of confinement, to carry out any sentence of imprisonment, any Justice of the Peace or Stipendiary Magistrate, or any two Stipendiary Magistrates sitting together as aforesaid, or any Judge of the Court of Queen's Bench of Manitoba, may, according to their several powers and jurisdictions hereinbefore given, sentence such person so convicted before him or them, and sentenced, as aforesaid, to such imprisonment, to be placed and kept in the custody of the Police of the North West Territories, with or without hard labour,—the nature and extent of which shall be determined by the Justice of the Peace or Stipendiary Magistrate or Stipendiary Magistrates, or Judge, by or before whom such person was convicted.

Governor in  
Council may  
erect lock-up.

8. The Governor in Council may cause to be erected in any part or parts of the North West Territories any building or buildings, or enclosure or enclosures, for the purposes of the gaol or lock-up, for the confinement of prisoners charged with the commission of any offence, or sentenced to any punishment therein; and confinement or imprisonment therein shall be held lawful and valid.

Supplying  
place of  
officers, not  
existing in  
N. W. Terri-  
tories.

9. Whenever in any Act of the Parliament of Canada in force in the North West Territories, any officer is designated for carrying on any duty therein mentioned, and there shall be no such officer in the North West Territories, the Lieutenant Governor in Council may order by what other person or officer such duty shall be performed; and anything done by such person or officer, under such order, shall be valid and legal in the premises: or if it be in any such Act ordered that any document or thing shall be transmitted to any officer, Court, territorial division or place, and there shall be in the said North West Territories no such officer, Court or territorial division or place, then the Lieutenant Governor in Council may order to what officer, Court or place such transmission shall be made, or may dispense with the transmission thereof.

#### **MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.**

Police force  
and officers.

10. The Governor in Council may constitute a Police Force in and for the North West Territories, and the Governor may from time to time, as may be found necessary, appoint by commission, a Commissioner of Police, and one or more Superintendents of Police, together with a Paymaster, Surgeon and Veterinary Surgeon, each of whom shall hold office during pleasure.

11. The Commissioner of Police shall perform such duties and be subject to the control, orders and authority of such person or persons, as may, from time to time, be named by the Governor in Council for that purpose.	Commissioner.
12. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, authorize the Commissioner of Police to appoint, by warrant under his hand, such number of Constables and Sub-Constables as he may think proper, not exceeding in the whole three hundred men; and such number thereof shall be mounted as the Governor in Council may at any time direct.	Constables and sub-constables.  Mounted men.
13. No person shall be appointed to the Police Force unless he be of a sound constitution, able to ride, active and able-bodied, of good character, and between the ages of eighteen and forty years; nor unless he be able to read and write either the English or French language.	Qualification of policemen.
14. No person shall exercise any office in the said Force until he shall have taken the oath of allegiance and the following oath of office: "I, A. B., solemnly swear that I will faithfully, diligently and impartially execute and perform the duties and office of _____ in the Police Force of the North West Territories, and will well and truly obey and perform all lawful orders or instructions which I shall receive as such _____, without fear, favor or affection of or towards any person or party whomsoever. So help me God:" and such oath may be taken by the Commissioner of Police before any Judge, Stipendiary Magistrate, or Justice of the Peace having jurisdiction in the North West Territories, and by any other member of the Police Force before the Commissioner of Police, or any person having such jurisdiction as aforesaid; and such oaths shall be retained by the Commissioner as part of the records of his office.	Oath to be taken by them.   By whom administered and kept.
15. The Commissioner and every superintendent of Police shall be <i>ex-officio</i> a Justice of the Peace; and every constable and sub-constable of the Force shall be a constable in and for the whole of the North West Territories; and may execute the office in any part thereof, and in Manitoba in the cases hereinbefore mentioned and provided for.	Officers to be J. P's, and men constables: and where.
16. Every constable and sub-constable shall, upon appointment to the said Force, sign articles of engagement; and any penalty which may be therein as signed may be enforced; and one condition in the said articles shall always be that he shall serve for the period of three years, and shall not leave the force or withdraw from his duties, unless he be dismissed or discharged therefrom, or shall have previously given six months notice in writing, to the Commissioner. The engagement shall be contracted to the Commissioner, and may be enforced by the Commissioner for the time being.	Articles of engagement.  Enforcement.
17. The Governor in Council may, from and out of any of the lands of the Dominion in the Province of Manitoba or in the North West Territories, make a free grant not exceeding one hundred and sixty acres, to any constable or sub-constable of the said force, who, at the	Free grants for good service.



expiration of three years of continuous service in the said Force, shall be certified by the Commissioner of Police to have conducted himself satisfactorily, and to have efficiently and ably performed the duties of his office during the said term of three years.

Head-quarters.

18. The Governor in Council shall appoint the place at which the Head Quarters of the Force shall from time to time be kept; and the office of the Commissioner shall be kept there, and the same may be at any place in the North West Territories or the Province of Manitoba.

Duties of the Force.

19. It shall be the duty of the Force—

Prevention of crime.

1. To perform all duties which now are or shall be hereafter assigned to constables in relation to the preservation of the peace, the prevention of crime, and of offences against the laws and Ordinances in force in the North West Territories, and the apprehension of criminals and offenders, and others who may be lawfully taken into custody;

Attending Judges, &c.

2. To attend upon any Judge, Stipendiary Magistrate or Justice of the Peace, when thereunto specially required, and, subject to the orders of the Commissioner or Superintendent, to execute all warrants and perform all duties and services in relation thereto, which may, under this Act or the laws and Ordinances in force in the North West Territories, lawfully be performed by constables;

Conveying prisoners.

3. To perform all duties which may be lawfully performed by constables in relation to the escort and conveyance of convicts and other prisoners or lunatics, to or from any Courts, places of punishment or confinement, asylums or other places,—

Powers for such purposes.

And for these purposes, and in the performance of all the duties assigned to them by or under the authority of this Act, they shall have all the powers, authority, protection and privileges which any constable now has or shall hereafter by law have.

Governor in Council may make regulations, and for what purpose.

20. The Governor in Council may, from time to time, make rules and regulations for any of the following purposes, viz:— To regulate the number of the Force, not exceeding in the whole the number of three hundred men as hereinbefore provided; to prescribe the number of men who shall be mounted on horseback; to regulate and prescribe the clothing, arms, training and discipline of the Police Force; to regulate and prescribe the duties and authorities of the Commissioner and Superintendents of the Force, and the several places at or near which the same, or the Force or any portions thereof may from time to time be stationed; and generally all and every such matters and things for the good government, discipline and guidance of the Force as are not inconsistent with this Act: and such rules and regulations may impose penalties, not exceeding in any case thirty days' pay of the offenders, for any contravention thereof, and may direct that such penalty when incurred may be deducted from the offender's pay: they may determine

Penalties.

what officer shall have power to declare such penalty incurred, and to impose the same; and they shall have force as if enacted by law.

21. All pecuniary penalties so imposed shall form a fund to be managed by the Commissioner with the approval of the Governor in Council; and be applicable to the payment of such rewards for good conduct or meritorious services as may be established by the Commissioner.

Application of  
pecuniary  
penalties.

22. Any member of the Force may be suspended from his charge or dismissed by the Commissioner or by any Superintendent to whom the Commissioner shall have delegated the power to do so; and any Superintendent may be suspended from office by the Commissioner until the pleasure of the Governor in Council shall be known; and every such suspension or dismissal shall take effect from the time it shall be made known either orally or in writing to the party suspended or dismissed.

Suspending  
officers or  
members.

23. Any Superintendent or any member of the Force suspended or dismissed shall forthwith deliver up to the Commissioner or to a Superintendent or to any constable authorized to receive the same, his clothing, arms, accoutrements and all property of the Crown in his possession as a member of the Force or used for police purposes; or in case of his refusing or neglecting so to do, shall incur a penalty of fifty dollars.

Delivery of  
arms, &c., by  
party sus-  
pended.

24. Whenever the Commissioner shall deem it advisable to make or cause to be made any special enquiry into the conduct of any Superintendent or of any member of the Police Force, or into any complaint against any of them, he, or the Superintendent whom he may appoint for that purpose, may examine any person on oath or affirmation on any matters relative to such enquiry, and may administer such oath or affirmation.

Inquiries re-  
specting con-  
duct of mem-  
bers.

25. If any person shall unlawfully dispose of, receive, buy or sell or have in his possession without lawful cause, or shall refuse to deliver up when thereunto lawfully required, any horse, vehicle, harness, arms, accoutrements, clothing or other thing used for police purposes, such person shall thereby incur a penalty not exceeding double the value thereof, in the discretion of the Magistrate before whom he is convicted.

Penalty for  
buying or  
selling accou-  
trements, &c.,  
without  
authority.

26. It shall be lawful for the Governor in Council, from time to time, to fix the sums to be annually paid to the Commissioner, Superintendents and other Officers of the said Force, regard being had to the number of Constables and Sub-Constables, from time to time, actually organized and enrolled, and the consequent responsibility attaching to their offices aforesaid, respectively, and to the nature of the duty or service and amount of labor devolved upon them, but such sums shall not be less than or exceed the amounts following, that is to say:—

Governor in  
Council to fix  
remuneration,  
within certain  
rates.

The rates.	Commissioner of Police, not exceeding . . .	\$2,600
	And not less than . . . . .	\$2,000
	Each Superintendent, not exceeding . . . . .	1,400
	And not less than . . . . .	1,000
	Paymaster, not exceeding . . . . .	900
	Quarter Master, not exceeding . . . . .	500
	Paymaster, if acting also as Quarter Master	1,400
	Surgeon, not exceeding . . . . .	1,400
	And not less than . . . . .	1,000
	Veterinary Surgeon, not exceeding . . . . .	600
	And not less than . . . . .	400

And each Constable shall be paid not exceeding the sum of one dollar per day; and each Sub-Constable shall be paid not exceeding the sum of seventy-five cents per day.

Surgeon or  
Veterinary  
Surgeon.

27. The Governor in Council may in lieu of the appointment of a Surgeon or of a Veterinary Surgeon, authorize arrangements to be made with any person or Veterinary Surgeon to perform the duties of Surgeon or Veterinary Surgeon for the said Force as to any portions or detachments thereof, and may pay reasonable and proper remuneration for any services so rendered.

Purchase of  
horses, arms,  
&c.

28. The Governor in Council may also from time to time regulate and prescribe the amounts to be paid, for the purchase of horses, vehicles, harness, saddlery, clothing, arms and accoutrements, or articles necessary for the said Force: and also the expenses of travelling, and of rations or of boarding or billeting the force and of forage for the horses.

Regulations  
for quartering  
the Force.

29. The Governor in Council may make regulations for the quartering, billeting and cantoning of the Force, or any portions or detachments thereof; and for the furnishing of boats, carriages, vehicles of transport, horses and other conveyances for their transport and use, and for giving adequate compensation therefor; and may, by such regulations, impose fines not exceeding two hundred dollars for breach of any regulation aforesaid, or for refusing to billet any of the said Force, or to furnish transport as herein mentioned. But no such regulations shall authorize the quartering or billeting of any of the Force in any nunnery or convent of any Religious Order of females.

Fines.

Proviso.

Payment of  
moneys.

30. All sums of money required to defray any expence authorized by this Act may be paid out of the Consolidated Revenue Fund of Canada.

Accounts.

31. A separate account shall be kept of all moneys expended under this Act, and a detailed statement thereof shall be laid before Parliament at each session thereof.

Orders in  
Council or  
regulations,  
force of, &c.

32. All regulations or Orders in Council made under this Act shall be published in the *Canada Gazette*, and shall, thereupon have the force of law from the date of their publication, or from, such later date as may be therein appointed for their coming into force; and a copy of any



such regulations purporting to be printed by the Queen's Printer shall be *prima facie* evidence thereof.

33. The Department of Justice shall have the control and management of the Police Force and of all matters connected therewith; but the Governor in Council may, at any time order that the same shall be transferred to any other Department of the Civil Service of Canada, and the same shall accordingly, by such order, be so transferred to and be under the control and management of such other Department.

What department shall have the control of the Force.

34. The Commissioner and every Superintendent of Police, shall be *ex-officio* a Justice of the Peace, within the Province of Manitoba; and the constables and sub-constables of the Police Force shall also have and exercise within the Province of Manitoba, all the powers and authority, rights and privileges by law appertaining to constables under the laws of the Dominion, for the purpose of carrying the same into effect.

Powers of the Force in Manitoba.

35. The Governor in Council may from time to time enter into arrangements with the Government of the Province of Manitoba for the use or employment of the Police Force, in aiding the administration of justice in that Province and in carrying into effect the laws of the Legislature thereof; and may, in any such arrangement, agree and determine the amount of money which shall be paid by the Province of Manitoba in respect of any such services of the said Police Force.

Arrangements by Manitoba Government for use of the Force.



REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1874.



PRINTED BY ORDER OF DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.





## CONTENTS.

---

The Commissioner's Report.....	3
Table of Distances.....	29
Horses and Cattle, (Addenda).....	30
Marching out State, Toronto.....	31
"    "    "    Dufferin.....	32
Schedule of Previous Service Men.....	33
Appendix A., Diary.....	34
"    B., Extracts, reports, &c.....	57
Diagram of Fort Hamilton, &c.....	
"    "    MacLeod.....	



TO THE HONORABLE

THE MINISTER OF JUSTICE, OTTAWA.

WINNIPEG, MAN., January, 1875.

SIR,—In submitting my report on the operations of the past year, I think it advisable to make a short summary, shewing the position of the force from the time of its organization.

Although the organization of a Mounted Force for service in the North-West Territories had long been contemplated, and although by Act of Parliament 36 Vic., Chap. 35, full authority was given for raising such a force, yet apparently no active steps were taken for its organization till September, 1873.

As it was intended to organize the force in Manitoba, and as men were to be forwarded over the "Dawson Route," but little time was left for the selection of Candidates.

Officers just appointed were instructed to leave Collingwood within three or four days, and to bring with them fifteen, twenty, or thirty men, as the case might be, careful selection was impossible, and consequently many inferior men found their way into the ranks.

In October, 1873, about one hundred and fifty men arrived in the Province, and were quartered at the Stone Fort, much inconvenience and discomfort being caused by the fact of a great portion of their uniform and winter clothing being frozen in on the Dawson route.

In the same month the Government did me the honor of offering me the position of Commissioner, and having accepted it, I proceeded to Manitoba to take up my duties.

In the month of January, 1874, I reported fully on the state of the force and its requirements.

During my stay in Manitoba I endeavored to make myself as well acquainted as possible with the affairs of the North-West, as also with regard to the kind of transport usually employed, the best trails westward, the distances, nature of the country to be traversed, &c., &c.

The boundary survey having been carried out to a point 420 miles west of Red River, I was fortunate enough to be able to obtain much reliable information concerning a portion of country of which so little was known, and for this I am indebted to Captain Cameron, R.A., the Commissioner, as well as to Captain Anderson, R.E., the Chief Astronomer.

It being understood that an expedition westward would be undertaken

in the spring, I went very thoroughly into the question of supplies and transport, the result of which I communicated to the Government in my reports. The general conclusions arrived at being:—

1st. That the stores and provisions for the force should be transported westwards by our own horses and oxen.

2nd. That cattle for slaughter should be driven on foot, accompanying the force, instead of carrying pork or pemmican in large quantities.

Returning to Ottawa in February, 1874, fully prepared to press on the consideration of the Government the propriety of increasing the strength of the force to the limit allowed by Act of Parliament (viz., 300) before attempting to coerce the outlaws and whiskey traders in the Far West, I was somewhat surprised to find that the members thereof were even more fully imbued with the gravity of the case than I was myself.

Then arrangements had to be made for the supply of arms, ammunition, and stores of every description, uniform to be designed and supplied, men to be enrolled, requisitions to be made on the Imperial Government for field guns and stores, which could not be supplied in the country, horses purchased, &c. An enormous amount of work had to be done in a very short time.

In April, 1874, the greater number of the men to be raised were brought together at the New Fort, Toronto, and every endeavor used by all ranks to pick up as much instruction as possible in the very limited time available for drill, riding, target practice, &c.

A considerable number of the men had served either in Her Majesty's Regular Service (see statement at end of Report), in the Royal Irish Constabulary, or in the schools of gunnery at Kingston and Quebec; and there were very few indeed who had not some military experience, either in the Regular Service or the Militia. From these circumstances, as well as from the fact of the intelligence and respectability of the great bulk of the men enrolled, the progress in drill was extraordinary, and the scores made at target practice would indeed have been astonishing to any one unacquainted with the natural aptitude of Canadians in this particular.

In the matter of riding, the progress was much less satisfactory. According to the Act, all men should have been able to ride; but when put to the test, it was very evident that a good many rated their abilities in this line too highly.

It was too much to expect that much advance could be made in riding in such a limited time and with untrained horses; however, I consoled myself with the reflection that, whereas little drill and no target practice could be carried out on our line of march to the West, there would be ample opportunity for the practice of equitation.

On the 6th June the force left Toronto, at 2 p.m., by two special trains, the following being the marching-out state (see detailed statement at end of Report): 16 officers, 201 men, 244 horses. On arrival at Sarnia, nine cars,



containing our waggons and agricultural implements, and, at Detroit, two cars, containing 34 horses, were attached to the trains.

The force arrived at Chicago at 5 p.m. on the 7th. The horses, being taken out, were fed in the stockyards, and appeared little the worse of their trip.

On the evening of the 8th the force left for St. Paul's, arriving there at 4 a.m. on the 10th. The horses had another day's rest here, and left on the 11th, arriving at Fargo (1300 miles from Toronto) on the morning of the 12th. The trains being shunted on a siding about noon, and the horses disembarked and attended to, we began getting the waggons out and putting them together. This was a very tedious business, as the persons who furnished the waggons had bundled them into the cars in detached parts; and instead of getting so many waggons complete in each car, one had to hunt right through to get all the parts required. Finally we had to empty all the cars together, place the parts on the ground, and in this manner more rapid progress was made. The saddlery from England was all in pieces, but each box was complete in itself, and consequently the saddlers, working under the saddler-major, got them together pretty quickly.

When one looked round, on this evening, and saw acres of ground covered with waggons and stores of all sorts, it did not look as if we could get away under several days. The Fargo people quite enjoyed the sight; they considered that it would at least be a week before we could get off; but they had little idea of what can be done with properly organized reliefs of men.

At 4 o'clock a. m. of the 13th, the saddlers were at work at the harness and saddlery, the wheelers putting the waggons together, and an officer and thirty men getting out stores and loading them. This party was relieved at 8 o'clock a. m., again at noon, and again at 4 o'clock p. m. At 5 o'clock p. m. D division drove out with twenty-nine loaded waggons, at 7 p. m. E division following; and by the afternoon of the 14th F division cleared up everything (with the exception of heavy stores, going down by steamer), and came to where the other divisions were camped, about six miles from Fargo. The 14th being Sunday, the force remained in camp.

On the 15th we made our regular start, doing about twenty-seven miles; and as the waggons were lightly loaded (11 cwt. being the maximum), some being empty, and having a number of spare horses, we kept up and exceeded this rate to the 19th, and, without any particular mishap or accident to speak of, arrived at Dufferin on the evening of the 19th June; and I must say I felt a great load of responsibility taken off my shoulders at again being on Canadian soil. The conduct of the men had been most exemplary, their general appearance and conduct invariably attracting the favorable notice of the railway officials and others *en route*. We had no mishaps to signify by rail or road, the only losses being: one horse killed on train in Minnesota, one horse died—just after leaving Fargo—and two died *en route*, probably from sunstroke.

At Dufferin I met the Assistant Commissioner with "A," "B" and "C" divisions, and the whole force was encamped on the north side of the boundary commission ground.

On the night after our arrival one of the most dreadful thunderstorms ever witnessed in this country (and they have experience of bad ones) burst over us. There was apparently one incessant sheet of lightning from 10 p.m. to 6 a.m. About midnight 250 of our horses stampeded from the corral in which they were placed, breaking halters, picquet ropes, &c., &c., and even knocking over some of the waggons which encircled them—it was a fearful sight, several of our men had the hardihood to attempt to stop some of the horses, but it only resulted in their being knocked over and trampled on, and in this manner six of our pluckiest men got hurt, one of them being seriously injured about the head. On pages 254 and 255 of "Army life on the Border," by General Marcy, U.S.A., there is a description and illustration of a Stampede: one extract will suffice here: "Soon after the storm set in, one of our herds of three hundred horses and mules broke furiously away from the herdsmen who were guarding them, and in spite of their utmost efforts ran at full speed directly with the wind *for fifty miles before they stopped*. Three of the herdsmen followed them as far as they were able, but soon became exhausted, bewildered, and lost on the prairie."

We had the good fortune to recover most of ours within a distance of thirty-five miles, probably in a great measure due to the freshness having been taken out of them by their 160 mile march from Fargo. Many days were lost in recovering the horses, and much injury done, riding in every direction looking for them. Our loss eventually was reduced to one, and this one was supposed to have been drowned in the Pembina River.

"A," "B" and "C" Divisions being much below their proper strength, fifty men more were transferred from "D," "E" and "F" divisions to make them up. Uniform, arms, ammunition and clothing, saddlery, harness and general stores, were served out, and parties kept busy loading waggons and ox carts for the march. Parties from each division had to be detailed daily for herding the horses upon the prairie, and the disorganized state of the Quartermaster's department added materially to the ordinary camp duties; altogether there is no question but that the men were hard worked, and their meals were anything but comfortable. Although the provisions supplied were of the very best possible description, yet bad cooking appeared to nullify them, the baking was peculiarly bad at the beginning, the bread being nothing more than dough with a crust on it. These things gradually righted themselves, but in the meantime it gave some show of color to the statements of those chicken-hearted individuals, who, not having the pluck to go on with their undertaking, absented themselves from their duties (deserted in fact), and, ready to blame anyone or everyone but themselves, got up a cry of starvation, ill-treatment &c., &c., which however absurd to the rest of the Force, had unfortunately the effect of alarming very seriously their friends and relations.

I had endeavored before leaving Toronto to get rid of any who were not willing "to rough it." On two distinct occasions, I assembled all ranks on parade, plainly told them that they would have, and must expect, plenty of hardship; that they might be wet day after day, and have to lie in wet clothes; that they might be a day or two without food, and that I feared they would be often without water, and I called on any present who were not prepared to take their chances of these privations to fall out, and they could have their discharges, as there were plenty of good men ready to take their places. A few did thus accept their discharges, and one feels they acted properly in the matter.

Although Dufferin had many advantages as a point of rendezvous for the Force, it had many disadvantages. There are several low public houses there; it is close to the Boundary Line, and although it might appear inviolous to call this the worst place on the Red River for mosquitoes, yet its claims in that direction are generally admitted. To get badly cooked food, to be worked hard all day, and to be pestered all night with mosquitoes is objectionable, and it is not encouraging to an ordinary individual, under such circumstances, to be assured by one of these prophets of evil who are always about, (but who, unfortunately, do not always flee from the misfortunes they predict,) "Oh mosquitoes! you have not felt any yet; just wait till you get to the Pembina River, or the Souris. Some of the boundary men told me, &c., &c." And so after another sleepless night Sub. Con. Jones thinks he had better give this thing up while he can, and steps across the Boundary Line. Two or three good men left for other reasons than those given above, but, on my bringing some of those reasons to the notice of the Government, the causes thereof were promptly removed. By the time the Force left Dufferin, the comparatively large number of thirty-one men were absent without leave. The Sioux murders at St. Ives, 30 miles west, having the effect of quickening the movements of several in this respect, I anticipated the backing out of a certain number, and fortunately brought twenty spare men. So that the Force was not as short-handed as some supposed.

Our revolvers did not arrive from England until the first week in July, and on the \* 8th July the Force drew out to a camp about two miles from Dufferin, more to see that all was right than with the idea of making a start. Next day we sent back two waggon loads of articles, such as syrup, which, being rather luxuries than necessities, I thought could be dispensed with. The Force moved on to the river Marais. Next day, the 10th, having brought up two loads of oats, in lieu of articles sent back, and the half-breed ox-drivers being mostly sobered, we made a march of ten miles, striking across the country, as the Boundary Commission road in some parts passed south of the Boundary Line. On our first starting we had of course the usual difficulties of baulky horses and unruly oxen to contend with, but, after a few days, we had little trouble in this respect. Our train was I suppose the largest

---

\* See marching-out state at end of Report.

ever seen in these parts; when closed up to a proper interval it was a mile and a half long. But from advanced to rear guard, it was more usually from four to five miles, owing to the uneven rate of travel of horses and oxen, and the breaking of axles and wheels of that imposition of the country, the "Red River cart."

The column of route presented a very fine appearance. First came "A" division with their splendid dark bays and thirteen waggons. Then "B" with their dark browns. Next "C" with bright chesnuts, drawing the guns, and gun and small arm ammunition. Next "D" with their greys, then "E" with their black horses, the rear being brought up by "F" with their light bays. Then a motley string of ox carts, ox waggons, cattle for slaughter, cows, calves, &c., mowing machines, &c., &c.

To a stranger it would have appeared an astonishing cavalcade: armed men and guns looked as if fighting was to be done; what could ploughs, harrows, mowing machines, cows, calves, &c., be for? But that little force had a double duty to perform: to fight, if necessary, but in any case to establish posts in the far west.

However, we were off at last, the only man in Winnipeg who knew anything about the portion of the country to which we were going encouraging me with the remark: "Well, if you have luck you may get back by Christmas, "with forty per cent. of your horses."

I forward herewith a copy of my diary and itinerary, which will give you much information relative to our daily marches, &c., although necessarily there will appear a great deal of sameness in the entries. If studied in connection with the map, which I hope to be able to forward with this Report, or shortly afterwards, a very good idea will be gained of our season's work.

After being a few days on the march, every one and every thing settled down into their proper places. The cooks, by degrees, got into the way of cooking and baking in the open air, and loaves of bread no longer bore the appearance of lumps of dough. Being on the Boundary Commission Road, and having a good sketch of the route, our marches could be arranged with a certainty of finding wood, water and grass, at definite points. Although by marching early we nearly always were halted during the heat of the day, at noon, or thereabouts, yet the excessive heat of the weather told heavily on both horses and oxen. Many of the men had little skill as teamsters, and the bulk of our horses, having been purchased more for the saddle than draught, ran rapidly down in condition when placed at such work; other riding horses being transferred to the waggons in their places, were frequently put to work in the harness of the horses they had replaced, and as the harness did not always fit them well, many sore shoulders were caused thereby, (but these horses were made available for riding.)

The land passed over for the first few marches was of the very finest quality (the rich black alluvial soil so prevalent in the Province of Manitoba); but there is little wood from the Red River to the Pembina Mountain, and



scarcely any water (on the surface at least), though there is little doubt plenty may be obtained by digging to a very moderate depth.

From the Pembina Mountain to the Pembina River the soil is still good, and plenty of good water and wood are obtainable. Beyond the Pembina River the soil rapidly decreases in quality, and both water and wood are scarce, although in occasional places, such as the valleys of creeks and streams, there are patches of good land, wood and water; this is especially the case at the crossings of the Souris.

At La Roche Percée, coal was found exposed on the bank; it burned well in the Forge; the specimens collected presented more the appearance of Lignite and being of a friable nature I doubt if it would bear transport to any distance without crumbling up greatly.

From Dufferin to Roche Percée, a distance of 270 miles, we had generally a fair amount of grass and good water, we had also some oats for the first few days, but nevertheless many of the horses ran down rapidly in condition. It is an admitted fact that almost all Canadian or American horses fail during the first season they are fed on prairie grass, and therefore it is little to be wondered at that ours should have failed. Our casualties thus far were: one horse ruptured, overdriven by a half-breed; two horses died (one from being worked when on sick list, value charged to the officer responsible therefor;) three horses very weak, left on road (one of these afterwards brought by a half-breed to Wood Mountain.)

Before leaving Dufferin I sent a half-breed with a letter to Mr. Shurtliff at Fort Ellice desiring him to meet me at Roche Percée, bringing all his horses that were in good condition. Unfortunately he had sent all his best horses to Winnipeg for supplies, and I only received four fresh horses from him. I intended turning over to him most of the cattle and all the horses that were too sick or debilitated, to continue the march with the main Force, but as your instructions to me just before leaving Dufferin were to the effect that the arrangements for leaving men on the Bow or Belly Rivers were cancelled, and that half the Force was to go to Edmonton, I therefore altered my arrangements accordingly and sent off to Fort Ellice and Edmonton, cattle, agricultural implements, general stores and a very large quantity of provisions, (including over 35,000 lbs. of flour.)

The following extract from my diary will show that we were thereby relieved of a great deal of responsibility without any great diminution of the fighting Force, either in men or serviceable horses.

Monday, 29th July. "Finished with the stores, paraded all the horses, and told off 55 of the weakest for Fort Ellice under inspector Jarvis, took the horses of "A" troop (Jarvis') and divided them amongst the others. I have now broken up the train and feel relieved. Jarvis takes 55 horses, 24 waggons, 55 carts, 62 oxen, and 50 cows with their calves to Edmonton and Ellice, also 6 sick men and 12 half-breeds, Shurtliff's party of 7, and about a dozen of his own men and the Quartermaster."

Leaving La Roche Percée on the afternoon of the 29th July, the force moved 9 miles to Wood End depot, and remained there during the whole of the 30th to allow the men to bake and cook three day's rations and lay in a supply of wood, as we would probably be unable to obtain any for the next 150 miles. Mustered the force here, sent off pay lists of divisions, and gave inspector Jarvis, sub-inspector Shurtliff, and Quartermaster Nicolle minute instructions for their guidance, (copies of which I forwarded to Ottawa.)

As the Boundary Road struck southwards into U. S. Territory, from this point, we had to make a road for ourselves, and although the ground passed over was very rough, we saved something in distance as will be seen on reference to the map. For the next few days we were again on the Boundary Commission Roads, the Coteau of the Missouri looming up to our left, bare, parched, and uninviting-looking. On the 4th August we ascended the Coteau, and on the same day left the Boundary Commission Road.

After leaving the B. C. Road I surveyed our line of route as well as (under the circumstances of the case) I could. It entailed on me a very large amount of extra work, taking angles at every turn of our route from daylight till dark, at noon, halt when most others were making up for the sleep they were deprived of by such an early start. I had to be on the alert to take the altitude of the sun and find our latitude ; (I plotted out the work and marked it on Palliser's Map). At night I had frequently to wait up until 1 or 2 A. M. to obtain the magnetic variation by the Polestar. But I was well rewarded for my trouble a month later, when being on the north of the Cypress Hills without guides, I was enabled with a certain amount of confidence to strike out for the Forks of the Bow and Belly Rivers by compass, and find the place within a short distance of that calculated on. (After leaving the Cripple Camp sub-inspector Walker saved me much of the trouble of route sketching.)

On the 6th we ascended the Coteau again, crossing the Dirt Hill or Cactus Mountain as it ought to be more properly called, the highest part of the Coteau, estimated to be nearly 3000 feet above the sea level ; here we had to halt a day to rest the horses after such heavy work, (particularly on the gun horses) and making a big march next day, arrived at the easternmost of the Old Wives Lakes ; but finding the feed very poor and the water rather saline we had to push on, and camped on the Old Wives Creek on the 12th, and finding tolerably good feed I determined to give the horses their well earned rest. While camped here we were visited by a number of the Sioux of the Sipeton Tribe. Full particulars of my interview with the chief have already been submitted to you.

Hearing there was a probability of obtaining some oats from the Boundary Commission at Wood Mountain Dépôt about 40 miles south, I despatched the assistant Commissioner thither with a party to obtain some ; he brought out with him some 15,000 lbs., and I arranged with the Commissary of the Boundary Commission for the delivery of 20,000 more at the Cripple Camp, or Dépôt, which I was about to form here and for the delivery from their trains coming

east of 25,000 more (in all 60,000 lbs.) but eventually we were only able to receive 20,000 more from this latter source.

On the 19th I established a Depôt or Cripple Camp at a point two miles west of where we had been camped as there was good grass, water and wood there. Here I left 14 waggons, 28 of the poorest horses, 7 men, (five being sick) a half-breed and some footsore cattle, also 20 day's provisions for the returning Force, and stores of all kinds that were not absolutely necessary to bring on, pushing on the same afternoon 12 miles further. For the next few days we made good marches, sighting the Cypress Hills on the afternoon of the 24th and camping close under them on the 25th to await the arrival of the assistant Commissioner with the oats. No particular incident to record except the stampeding of the horses of "D" troop on the night of the 20th carrying away with them some of "B" troop. Stampeding and the constant fear of it had all along been a source of dreadful anxiety to all of us. That experienced prairie traveller Major General Marcy, U. S. A., calls it the worst disaster that can happen to a Force not alone is much time lost in the recovery of the horses, if one is lucky enough to recover them, but the horses exhaust themselves so that they are unfit for work for a long time afterwards. A delay of this sort to our Force would have been ruinous; I grudged the loss of a day, even an hour, but a successful stampede would have delayed the Force a week, even if there were no Indians around, to take advantage of such a stroke of fortune by running off all they could. The greater the number of horses there are together the greater the probability of a stampede; one horse starts at some trivial thing, knocks against another, who starts off with him, the nearest join in, and in less time than it takes to write those four lines several hundred horses will be tearing off at their best pace. It is somewhat like a cry of fire in a crowded assembly. One sees or imagines he sees danger, and hundreds precipitate themselves towards the door, trampling or killing each other in a similarly senseless manner.

In addition to stampeding from ordinary causes, if I may use such a term, we had reason to fear stampeding by design, either on the part of Indians desirous of remounts or on the part of whiskey traders, or their emissaries. From start to finish every endeavor was used to prevent stampeding.

From Fargo to Dufferin the horses were after dark enclosed inside large corrals, formed by waggons and the picquet ropes; the grass being very good, the days long, and plenty of oats being available, this system did fairly. After leaving Dufferin, for many days we were able to cut grass with the scythes and mowing machines brought along with the Force, tying up the horses at dark, and feeding them with grass as well as the oats we had with us; then we had to risk leaving them out all night, and the freshness being taken out of them by this time, and their being, where possible, sent out by divisions, (each division guarding their own) we got on fairly under ordinary circumstances, nearly all the horses being hobbled or "knee-haltered;" hopping or knee-haltering will not prevent their stampeding, but it checks the pace, and



gives more time to those in charge to head the runaways. This system had to be pursued for the greatest portion of the trip, and with very strong guards and picquets day and night we managed to keep them together. Still the fear of stampeding haunted one. A clap of thunder at night was sufficient to banish sleep from the eyes of those who felt themselves more particularly interested in the success of the expedition; and if the storm grew nearer, although desirous of letting the horses have every mouthful possible from the scanty pasture, yet one felt compelled to order them in before it was perhaps too late. On the 4th August I was nearly too late in giving the order as the following extract from my diary will shew. Tuesday, 4th. "Tremendous thunderstorm between 12 and 1 A.M. Nearly all the tents blown down; in great anxiety lest the horses should stampede; fortunately had ordered in most of them before the storm broke over us. Two lots of horses broke away, but "were stopped by the picquets."

The Force remained from the 25th to the 28th August at a small lake (where a large party of Plain Hunters and Indians had been camped) awaiting the arrival of the assistant Commissioner with the oats; on the 29th we moved about four miles further to get feed for the horses; on the morning of the 30th we had another stampede in broad daylight, a very awkward place for such an event to occur, hills and hollows rendering it impossible to see a horse unless quite close to him. I had begun to hope that we were done with stampedes, in fact that the horses were too poor both in flesh and spirit to attempt to run, but although the animals were in very poor condition, and had marched just 594 miles from Dufferin, they were off in the same way as usual, and although hopped many of them ran several miles; all were however recovered. While waiting here, we were regaled with stories brought by half-breeds relative to the doings of the whiskey traders, the toughest yarn being that 500 of them were working at their forts at the Forts all the summer, that our guns would be little good, as they had constructed *underground galleries* into which to retire, &c.

On the 31st the assistant Commissioner arrived with the oats, and having sent off letters, pay lists, &c., by the returning guide, we pushed on nine miles the same afternoon. On the 2nd September we sighted buffalo for the first time; this created great excitement as may naturally be supposed. Out of a band of six bulls we killed five, one of those killed by myself, making 953 lbs. of ration meat clear of all offal.

On the 4th September we were visited by a party of Sioux, to whom we gave some presents, (we met part of this band afterwards at the White Mud River.) The country we have been travelling in has been very hard on horses and oxen; no trail for the last 150 miles; the little swamps that we used to depend on for feed and water have been destroyed by the buffalo.

Our only reliable guide knows the country no further; the American Scout says he does, which is quite unlikely; however he cannot go much out of the way without my being able to check his course. On the 6th we struck the Saskatchewan, it being half a day's march nearer than I supposed, and the



Scout insisted we were at the Forks, but as there were no Forks in the vicinity he had to admit he was wrong and added that the Forks were 12 miles more north. To his disgust I told him I would steer south west instead; in fact I had little doubt as to our situation now, and on the 9th camped within three miles of the Forks of the Bow and Belly Rivers without knowing it. On the 10th moved seven miles further, finding water by watching the flight of some ducks, and camped there. The sandhills we passed denoted that we ought to be in the vicinity of the Forks, but not having seen a very prominent landmark mentioned by Palliser I was very doubtful of our position. Sending back inspector Walsh with a small party to near where we were camped on the 9th to examine the River there, he reported that another large River came in from the north, and he found also the landmark I had been looking for, thus leaving no doubt in the matter, three deserted log huts without roofs being the only Forts visible!!!

And so we were at last at our journey's end, the Bow and Belly Rivers, where there was supposed to be such luxuriant pasturage; according to most accounts, a perfect garden of Eden, climate milder than Toronto, &c. As far as our experience goes that vicinity for at least sixty or seventy miles in every direction is little better than a desert, not a tree to be seen anywhere, ground parched and poor, and wherever there was a little swamp it was destroyed by the buffalo. A reference to my diary will show the very serious position we were now in. We had come to a distance of 781 miles from Red River and after the first 18 had not seen a single human habitation, except a few Indian wigwams. It was now the middle of September, and the appalling fact was ever pressing on my mind that on the 20th September last year the whole country from the Cypress Hills to the Old Wives Lakes was covered with a foot of snow, several men and horses having been frozen to death. All over this country there is little wood, and snow would hide the buffalo chips, the only fuel usually available.

I could not possibly reach this portion of the country till well into October; however the snow storm above mentioned had been exceptionally early, and I hoped for the best, while determined to prepare for the worst.

From what I had heard of the fertility of the soil on the Bow and Belly Rivers I had hoped that the horses and oxen would have been able to have pulled up, greatly in condition, by a week's rest in that vicinity, but in reality the Force had to leave there as quickly as possible to prevent their being actually starved to death, in fact several of the oxen did die of starvation, but the mistake is now readily accounted for: those who travelled along the base of the Rocky Mountains, reporting on the fertility of the soil on the *head waters* of the Bow and Belly Rivers, and somehow these reports got to be applied to the whole courses of these Rivers.

On the 11th the Force moved up to the Belly River, but could not find a ford at first, the water being either too deep or too rapid; pushing up along the River till we were about 16 or 18 miles from the Forks we found a ford. I sent out two reconnoitering parties from this point, one up the Belly River and one up the

Bow River, and made arrangements for sending inspector Walsh and 70 men and 57 horses through to Edmonton. The Edmonton party forded the River on the 14th, on the 13th the party that went up the Belly River returned,

On the 11th the Force moved up to the Belly River, but could not find a ford at first, the water being either too deep or too rapid. Pushing up along the river till we were about 16 or 18 miles from the Forks we found a ford. I sent out two reconnoitering parties from this point, one up the Belly River and one up the Bow River, and made arrangements for sending Inspector Walsh and 70 men and 57 horses through to Edmonton. The Edmonton party forded the river on the 14th. On the 13th the party that went up the Belly River returned, having been about 30 miles west, found no road or trail, no grass to be seen and buffalo moving south in thousands. Sub-Inspector Denny's party did not return until late in the afternoon of the 14th, they had been up the Bow River for about 80 miles, and gave a dreadful account of the country, neither wood, nor grass, country very rough and bad hills ahead. Mr. LeVaillé (who was in command of the party selected by his honor the Lieut Governor to accompany the Force, or precede the Force with presents), was with Mr. Denny, and placing great reliance on his judgment, I asked him if the party could get through to Edmonton; he stated that it would be almost impossible to take the horses through, and that we certainly would lose most of them if we tried. With much reluctance I had to counter-order the Edmonton party, and instructed Inspector Walsh to follow the trail of the main Force to the Three Butts.

To get to some place where we could obtain some feed for our horses and cattle was now the main object. It was very evident that there were no whisky trading posts in this vicinity, or for a long distance up either the Bow or Belly Rivers.

Before leaving Cripple Camp I had heard from a Boundary Commission Official, who had been at Benton, that there were a number of whisky traders there, and that they stated to him that as soon as the mounted Police left the country they would return. I therefore strongly recommended the Government to allow a portion of the Force to be stationed in this vicinity, and if proved, to telegraph to me at Benton to that effect. It was well understood that there was good feed at the Three Butts or Sweet Grass Hills, half way from the Forks to Benton, and one of our guides thought that the West Butt, (which we could see from the Forks) was north of the line; he knew for a fact that there was good grass, water and wood there, and as its position appeared to promise well for the formation of a post to cut off the whisky traders from their base of supply, I moved the Force in that direction. Before moving south I despatched a half-breed and one man to the Cripple Camp, with orders to the constable in charge to push across to the Boundary Commission Road, to meet us with all the oats and hay they could conveniently draw.

On the march to the Butts we were again visited with a cold north wind and rain, which told at once on the poor horses, and we lost several more.

For a mounted Force, I must say we looked to disadvantage at this time; the line of march looked as if more of the men were dismounted than mounted.

On the 19th September we arrived at a Coulée, close to the west Butt, and halted, as the grass appeared a little better and the water was good. We now found that although the boundary line crossed the West Butt high up, yet all the best wood was south of the line. This did not look so very promising notwithstanding, however, the assistant Commissioner was satisfied to build quarters and remain for the winter. On the 21st I arranged for the departure of "D" and "E" Divisions, selected all the best horses and oxen, left behind all stores not absolutely necessary, and moved on with them to the B Commission Road, about 7 miles south. On the morning of the 22nd I started for Benton with the assistant Commissioner and a small party, (with empty carts), to communicate with the Government, receive instructions, and obtain some necessary supplies of oats, moccasins, socks, &c., &c. On arriving at Benton on the 24th I found telegrams awaiting my arrival, by one of which I learned that the Government approved of a strong Force being left on the Belly River, and by another, that the vicinity of Fort Pelly, and not Fort Ellice had been selected as the site for the head quarters of the Force.

I got at last some reliable information about the whisky traders and their doings and arranged with the assistant Commissioner that his portion of the Force should move to the vicinity of Fort "Whoop Up" on the Belly River, this being their head quarters and main scene of operations. We also found to our satisfaction that the cost of getting in supplies would not be half as much as if the Force had been stationed at Edmonton. Having purchased 16 horses and ponies and a small quantity of supplies, I left on the 26th to rejoin the returning Force. While at Benton I was fortunate enough to receive valuable information relative to a matter which was one of the most important objects of the expedition. Acting thereon I have been able to place that matter in such a shape as cannot fail to be most satisfactory to the Government. Full details connected therewith I submitted for your information, in confidential letter of 3rd December, 1874.

I rejoined the returning Force on the night of the 29th, and on the 30th I started homewards, feeling considerably relieved by the thought that if bad weather did come we were very much better prepared for it than we had been. In case of cold weather setting in, even before getting to the Cripple Camp, the men would have warm socks, gloves, moccasins, &c., and there was a blanket or a buffalo skin for every horse. We had also sufficient oats and Indian corn to keep us going till we met our own teams, and the sixteen horses or ponies relieved an equal number of the poorest horses from duty. The weather was fine, and our days' marches were most satisfactory, although we were moving along one of the worst parts of the Boundary Commission Road. October 1st, 23½ miles; 2nd, 28 miles; 3rd, 22 miles; 4th, 22 miles; 5th, 27 miles. On the 4th we met Constable Sutherland, with about 5,000 lbs. of oats and 22 horses, their six weeks' rest having brought them into good con-

dition. On the 6th I left the main Force and pushed ahead with a small party and spare horses to Wood Mountain, as I wished to take the depositions of certain parties there relative to a matter which has already been brought to your notice.

Striking northwards, I arrived at the Cripple Camp on the evening of the 8th, by a mere chance meeting a half-breed, who was the bearer of a package of important letters for me. The main Force arrived next morning. Turning all hands to work, the camp was soon broken up, waggons packed, &c., and, loading all the oats and packing as much hay as possible on every cart and waggon, the Force moved on, the same afternoon, to the crossing of the Old Wives Creek. When at Wood Mountain I purchased the Boundary Commission depôt and about seven tons of hay and two corrals for the modest sum of one hundred dollars. A horse of ours that had been left "played out" at Turtle Mountain had been brought in here by a half-breed, and I arranged with another half-breed to come out with me to the Cripple Camp and take over some spare stores and five poor horses that possibly would not have been able to keep up with the Force while travelling at such a rapid rate. On the 10th we arrived at the Old Wives Lakes, and, finding the grass had been burnt by prairie fires, we tied up the horses and fed them with the hay and oats we had been carrying. Matters now looked much brighter. We had a good stock of hay and oats on hand; the men got their warm underclothing at the Cripple Creek, also a number of buffalo robes I had contracted for. The weather still continued fine, though cold. We had plenty of the best provisions. There was but one serious drawback in case of snow, viz., want of fuel. Still pressing ahead at undiminished speed, we descended the Coteau on the 19th, and crossed the Souris at mid-day, finding good wood and water and tolerable grass. We were now coming to some good soil, and the men, who hitherto held their prospective land grants very cheap, began to assume a different air. Approaching the wooded lands near the Qu'Appelle, we found the country all on fire; but we usually managed to get some place where there was an unburned patch of grass a few acres in extent. The men appeared to think now that they could not build their camp fires big enough; whole trees were chopped down and placed on the fires, as if to make up in some measure for the deficiency in fuel for the last thousand miles we had marched. Finally, on the 15th October, we arrived at the Hudson Bay Company's post on the Qu'Appelle, the first human habitations (wigwams and tents excepted) seen by the Force since the 10th July. We had marched 363 miles in the past 15½ days, including the time lost at the Cripple Camp, being an average of over 24 miles per diem. At the Qu'Appelle we received much civility and kindness from Mr. Maclean, the officer in charge of the Hudson Bay Company's post. Here we lost a horse from pleurisy, being the first lost since the Force left the Butts. I exchanged some worn-out oxen for fresh ones, and also made arrangements for wintering three horses that appeared scarcely strong enough to come on.



The most direct course for Fort Pelly, is by crossing the River at this point, and having sent off despatches to Government Via Fort Ellice, announcing the safe arrival of the Force thus far, I moved the main body across the River on the evening of the 16th, camping on the top of the bank, where the feed appeared pretty good. At the Qu'Appelle, the Force became aware of the extraordinary stories that had been going the rounds of the press relative to their safety that not alone were the horses all dead, except *four*, but that the men were all starving, and by no possibility could they return, &c., It appears that Qu' Appelle was considered a great focus for information relative to the Force. A treaty was held there in September with Crees, Saulteaux, &c. Thither congregated not alone Indians but Traders, Half-breeds, Plain Hunters, &c., &c. Of course in such a concourse there were many who had met the Force and could give some information about us. The most reliable came apparently from a half breed who had sold us five ponies and some pemmican; his information when colored sufficiently to suit the views of his interrogators was, that he saw the Force at the Old Wives Creek, and that they could not march 40 miles further. As we had marched 800 miles from the place specified such a statement naturally provoked a smile when heard.

Leaving the north bank of the Qu' Appelle on the morning of the 17th, we marched through a fine park-like country, good soil, grass abundant, and nice clumps of timber dotted over the surface; after the first few miles, we found the country completely burned in every direction. The country from Qu'Appelle to within about 20 miles of Fort Pelly is of the same park-like character, but as you approach Pelly, the woodland predominates over prairie. Continuing still fine, though cold, we pressed on at a good rate; the ponds and creeks were nearly all frozen over, but though cold at nights, we had plenty of wood, and with roaring fires, in the lee of a friendly clump of bush, we were comparatively comfortable.

On the 18th the prairie and woods were burning round us in every direction. Passing through a heavy belt of woods in the afternoon, the wind being very strong at the time, I was very uneasy lest a change of wind might send the fire down on us; fortunately, no such change occurred or the results might have been very serious. If a prairie fire runs down on a train, when on the plains, danger is avoided by setting fire to the prairie to the leeward, and moving on to the ground thus burnt, but in the woods this would not avail.

On the 19th we found ourselves camped on a place so completely burned that there was not a blade of grass for the horses or oxen; fortunately, I had a waggon load of hay brought on from the Qu' Appelle in the event of heavy snow or such an emergency as this, and it came in most useful on this occasion.

On the 21st I rode ahead of the Force, passing Fort Pelly and proceeding on ten miles to Swan River; here I found the barracks in course of erection on the south bank of the Swan River; the fires had run up almost to the buildings, the woods a few hundred yards to the west were all on fire. No part of the barracks was finished, and some of the buildings had not even been begun;



the amount of work done in such a short time was marvellous nevertheless ; and if the buildings were not ready for occupation, it was not for want of zeal and energy on the part of the gentleman superintending their construction.

But there was worse news than this in store for me ; half the hay had been burned, and the H. B. Co., from whom we might have bought some, lost 3000 loads and had not enough for their own stock. The total amount of hay Mr. Shurtleff supposed he had remaining was 60 tons, and that having been cut in October did not appear particularly nutritious. The cattle that I had sent to Fort Ellice had been brought up here thus making over 200 head of cattle to be wintered ; it appeared to me that it would be impossible to carry out the instructions of Government ; but not wishing to depart therefrom solely on my own judgment of what was advisable I assembled a Board of Officers to enquire into and report upon the situation of affairs. The proceedings of that Board have been submitted duly to you.

Notwithstanding that the Board recommended that not more than 80 head of stock should be left here, I risked leaving over 100 head (and from recent accounts I fear I risked too much) ; here I also left " E " division, with inspector Carvell in command, and again picking over the strongest horses and oxen on the evening of the 23rd moved across the Assiniboine with " D " division and the staff *en route* to Fort Ellice.

On the 24th we met trains going to Fort Pelly with oats, &c. Taking some 30 bags of oats, we were now enabled to give large feeds. On the 25th the weather changed ; we had wonderfully fine weather for the past five weeks, but now there was an unmistakable change, the wind came round to the north, accompanied by cold rain, so fatal to horses in poor condition ; as the day progressed it got colder, the rain freezing as it fell ; the best thing was to keep the horses moving, and we kept them on the move ; towards the afternoon the rain changed to hail and snow, and I felt relieved, as this fell off the horses without wetting them. Tying them up to the wagons, as close as they would stand, blanketing them and feeding them with oats and hot bran and afterwards with the hay we were carrying to meet such an emergency, although the night was very cold and snow fell, we had the satisfaction of finding all the horses looking well on the next morning. I afterwards heard that at Swan River they were not so fortunate, a number of the horses being struck down with the cold, dying then or shortly afterwards. The weather now remained cold and foggy. On the 27th we were met by a drove of 84 head of cattle, *en route* to Swan River, and turned them back ; on the 28th we arrived in the valley of the Assiniboine opposite Fort Ellice. Leaving three men to assist in putting up sheds, and as many of the weaker horses and cattle as there was provision for, I resolved to push on for Winnipeg in the morning, but as morning dawned a snow storm and heavy wind from the north set in, and I felt thankful that this weather had caught us when in the sheltered valley of the River with plenty of hay at hand instead of on the bare plains to the eastward.

On the 30th we moved on, the weather very cold and snowing at intervals ;

on the 31st we reached Shoal Lake. The country in this vicinity is very fine, and there being plenty of wood and good water, I feel assured there will be a thriving settlement here before long.

On the 1st November I met paymaster Clark and his small party *en route* for Fort Pelly ; I turned them back.

On the 2nd we crossed the Little Saskatchewan, the river being frozen over except at the crossing place.

On the 3rd we arrived in the morning at the Government Dépôt, on the Beautiful plains ; I made arrangements for leaving a few weak horses here.

Being now within the settlement and feeling that all danger was over I pushed ahead to make arrangements for horses and men on their arrival and to communicate with Government, arriving in Winnipeg next afternoon, the Force arriving on the 7th. It being decided that the Force should be quartered at Dufferin and not at Winnipeg, the necessary arrangements were made and the bulk of the men and horses were moved there in three detachments, the last detachment having to go in sleighs by moving in such small bodies, but men and horses were enabled to get under some sort of cover at the little wayside places between Winnipeg and Dufferin, and although the temperature by this time had got down to 20 and 30 below zero no very great hardship was endured.

Having in the foregoing pages placed before you the main facts connected with the expedition westward of the Force, I think it advisable to offer a short explanation of some apparent anomalies. First with regard to the Forts supposed to be at the Forks of the Bow and Belly Rivers (so particularly mentioned in my instructions). The Forts are really at the junction of the Saint Mary and Belly Rivers, but persons travelling along the Porcupine Hills, and across the head waters of the Bow and Belly Rivers on being told that Fort "Hamilton," Fort "Whoop Up" or Fort "Stand Off" was at or near the "Forks" might readily suppose that the Forks of the Bow and Belly Rivers were meant, when their Indian or half-breed guides did not mean those Forks. In this manner I feel assured that the Adjutant General of Militia Colonel Robertson-Ross, fell into the error of marking Fort Hamilton (in the map accompanying his report) at the Forks of the Bow and Belly Rivers. And similarly another gentleman who passed through this region in 1873 gave me to understand that the Forks were at this latter place. The exact location of Fort "Whoop Up" and several others will be found on referring to Appendix "B"

The word "Fort" as used in these regions requires some explanation. In its ordinary signification it is no wonder that people should feel alarmed at hearing that there were eight or ten Forts between the Belly River and Edmonton ; but when one understands that any log hut where a trader makes his headquarters is a Fort the cause for alarm disappears. These Forts are usually named after the trader who builds them, as Fort "Kipp" Fort "Hamilton," &c. Fort "Whoop Up" appears to have been a central dépôt for most of them, and this was by comparison a fortification. (For plan and description, vide Appendix (B.)

The next matter requiring some explanation is the extraordinary reports brought by half-breeds, first, relative to the doings at the Belly River, second, relative to the Force. With regard to the first, it was not till after my arrival at the Cypress Hills that I found out how it was such extraordinary stories could be believed and transmitted by half-breeds. The cause, however, then became apparent; it is this: the country beyond the Cypress Hills is not alone arid and sterile, but it is the war-path of the Blackfeet, Assiniboines, Crees and Sioux. No half-breeds will venture there except in large brigades; this summer there had been a fight there between the half-breeds and Sioux against the Blackfeet, and a number of the latter were killed. The half-breeds appeared to think that the Blackfeet were urged on to attack them by the American traders, who were afraid of their competing with them; this may or may not be true, but one thing is certain, and that is, that very few half-breeds have ever yet ventured north-west of the Cypress Hills. (The assistant Commissioner, who made all possible enquiries last spring on this point, could only hear of two, one of these could not be found, and the other was in the employ of the Boundary Commission.) It can, therefore, be imagined how vague must have been any reports that came across this district. An occasional Indian, meeting half-breed hunters in the Cypress Hills, might give his view of what was going on to the westward, and the errors of description, places, and numbers, intensified by errors of translation and repetition *viva voce*, would leave a very wide margin for doubt by the time this information reached Winnipeg. Take as an example the information given to me in the Cypress Hills, viz.: "500 Americans working all summer at their forts at the Forks, making underground galleries, &c.," or here is another; I had the following conversation with a trader near Benton:

Commissioner.—"What is the distance to Benton?"

Trader.—"About fifteen miles. You have come from the Bow River, I guess?"

Commissioner.—"You are not far wrong; how do you know where we came from?"

Trader.—"The Blackfeet told us."

Commissioner.—"Blackfeet! Why we did not see one, and we wanted particularly to see some."

Trader.—"I guess they saw you though, but were afraid to go near you, there were such a lot of you."

Commissioner.—"Why do you suppose there were such a lot of us?"

Trader.—"Well the Blackfeet said the white men were as *thick as ants on a hill* \* at the Bow River."

The extraordinary reports brought in by half-breeds as to the state of our horses I attribute to their inexperience regarding Canadian or American horses. A horse that we would consider in good working order, a half-breed

---

\* The term, "thick as ants on a hill" is, doubtless, expressive, but a person in search of facts and figures would have a difficulty in deciding whether 50 or 5000 was thereby indicated.



would account "thin." A pony with its paunch so distended from feeding on good prairie grass as to resemble a mare heavy in foal is his beau ideal of a "fat horse," the one of all others to make a long journey with, and I feel there is good reason for their conclusion. They know from experience that a fat horse will, on long journeys of 600 or 700 miles, last longer than one in good working order at starting, the former horse has more substance to hold out on, when the pasture is bare, and as he gets down to the condition of good working order, the latter has got down to the "thin" point, and when the former is "thin," the latter is only fit "to be thrown away," as they express it, when they have to leave a horse on the prairie that is too poor and too weak to travel. When a Red River pony is thin, he is very useless, he cannot do much work, and he certainly won't try. At the best of times a horseman riding one of them has to work his passage with a whip or spur; the pluck and spirit of the Canadian horse is unknown to him, and when he feels he is not very well able to work, he won't try to do so. Canadian horses will work till they drop, but half-breeds not knowing or understanding this, would consider that when they had reached the "thin" stage, they were as useless as their own ponies under similar circumstances. We have had experience of all three classes, the Canadian and the American horses and the vaunted Red River ponies, but we failed, as yet, to observe any superiority in the latter, taking into consideration the very adverse circumstances under which the former labored in this their first season on the prairies.

Since our return, we also find the recuperative powers of the Canadian horses is much greater, these horses now (January) being in good condition, and full of life and spirit, the ponies being still poor, though getting the same rations as the horses. I notice also that the extra cold has so stimulated the growth of hair that the horses have now nearly as heavy and dense coats as the ponies, a very fortunate provision of nature.

I suppose, in a report of this nature, it would not be advisable to pass over without notice the absurd reports that have gone abroad, relative to starvation, want of food, &c.

The whole force had their three meals a day as regularly as if they were in barracks. All ranks had the same ration, from Commissioner to sub-constable, all had the same. From the ration return, herewith enclosed, may be seen at a glance the actual food issued for each day, from start to finish. A slight addition was made in the ration of tea and flour when I felt satisfied there was a necessity for it. In the Regular Service only one pound of flour is allowed on service, but when the weather got cold one felt that it was not enough; I consequently advanced the ration to  $1\frac{1}{2}$  lbs. Canadians are accustomed to tea three times a day, this, together with the fact of our having usually very questionable water to drink, induced me to advance the ration of tea beyond that allowed in the Regular Service; in the matter of meat there was usually a superfluity, for in addition to the full ration regularly issued, we were seldom without prairie chickens, ducks, geese, antelope, hares, &c., and buffalo meat ad nauseum.

Dr. Kittson reports that every man in the Force gained in weight on the trip except one, and, as he naively remarks, relative to this one, "he was the better for losing a little." When one considers that the ration issued exceeded considerably that allowed in the Regular Service, the question of quantity is settled. Now, as to quality; the tea was the best that could be purchased in Toronto, costing wholesale 70 and 80 cents per pound, cash; sugar, best bright muscovado; pork, bacon, flour, biscuits, &c., the best that could be purchased in St. Paul. These provisions all turned out as good as expected, and their excellent quality was frequently the theme of admiration, at least among the officers.

In an article under the heading "The Mounted Police Expedition, and what has come of it?" the *New York Times*, in its usual sensational style, gives "a full and true" account of our doings, having evidently obtained their "facts" from certain Canadian papers which apparently have greater claims on "Conservatism" than "Patriotism." Having given a very fanciful sketch of the rise and progress of the "Whiskey Distillery Colony," the writer descends to his facts, such as they are.

The account of the expedition given by the privates is more in detail. They say that in the march across the prairies it was reduced by bad management, desertion, sickness and death to eighty.

"Bad management" is, I suppose, a matter of opinion.

Desertion.

If men were such fools as to "desert" when marching "across the prairies," there would indeed be some cases of starvation to report. It appears almost needless to state that this is a flight of fancy.

Sickness.

Scarcely a serious case on the trip.

Death.

Thanks be to God for His manifold mercies to us, there was neither loss of life or limb on the whole trip.

What could have reduced the ranks to *eighty*, it is difficult to tell. I fear the ration return would show no such reduction!

The date being mentioned, enables me to give exact figures.

On the 22nd September, the returning Force took away twenty days rations. At the Cripple Camp were twenty days rations for 150 men, and at Fort Ellice a like amount, exclusive of game or our oxen.

Buffalo chips for fuel!—fearful hardship this.

A sorry spectacle! Correct.

\*\*\* The last letter sent home by a private states that on the 28th September, provisions had nearly given out. The horses that had survived the march had been taken from the men and put to waggons. We are now, says the writer, burning buffalo chips for fuel. Starvation stares us in the face, and a cold relentless fall before us. If we go to Fort Benton, 84 miles distant, we must walk there, jaded as we are, and then discard our arms and enter into an American fort for protection for the winter. A sorry spectacle.

At a time when the New York and London newspapers evinced much interest in our doings and progress, one would have hoped that Canadian journals actuated by any feeling of patriotism would have endeavored to have hidden the flaws that might have been exposed in a novel organization, neces-



sarily very much hurried for a time, when the immense distances to be traversed, the unknown nature of the country, and the shortness of the season was considered. If any such feeling existed it is very evident that the "exigencies of party warfare" triumphed over them in certain cases. One instance in particular I wish to bring to your notice.

A leading Canadian paper in a long article on the Force thought fit not alone to exaggerate most grossly any little defects, but reckless in its operations stated broadly that the officers were "incapable" and "inexperienced," the men "careless" and "disheartened," and the horses "balky," "vicious," and "broken down," and this while sympathizing with the "poor fellows" now lying "unsupported and half provided in the midst of the boundless prairie," the article closing with the prediction that the "expedition will fail in the accomplishment of its object," and that whether it failed or not, "*a grave responsibility will rest on those who have sent them.*" This last extract contains the whole gist of the matter from a political point of view; but, Sir, it is for no such purpose that I now bring the matter up; such statements made under such circumstances must be viewed from their Military aspect. A distant portion of the Dominion was occupied by armed men, who having entrenched themselves in various forts set at defiance all the laws, murdered British subjects as they liked (killing 34 at one fell swoop) and gave out that they would resist any Force sent to coerce them.

It was well known that these men were outlaws and desperadoes of the worst kind from the Western States; and it was considered quite likely that they would offer resistance, yet in view of these facts an editor of a Canadian newspaper encourages them, in the words above given, to resist a Canadian Force, a resistance which whether successful or not, would assuredly have entailed loss of life or limb to scores perhaps to hundreds of his own countrymen. It is possible that this is quite fair in party warfare, but from a Military standpoint I would submit that such conduct is as criminal as it is unpatriotic.

*Stores.* The articles supplied to the Force from the Imperial Stores were of excellent quality, as is usually the case; there was one exception, however, the Revolvers; these weapons are not manufactured in the Imperial Small Arm Factories, but are supplied by contract. The ones received by us had been packed in a very careless manner, and the long journey by steamer and rail shook many of the screws loose. The chambers of some would not always revolve without applying both hands, but I think if there had been a good armourer to overhaul them there would have been little cause for complaint.

Of the articles supplied in the country we had little cause to complain; the provisions as already stated were really excellent. The harness both of oak tanned and hemlock tanned leather was very good. The waggons were splendid, not a wheel or axle broken on the whole trip; a few reaches and single trees were broken, the latter mostly by balky horses.

A boiler weighing 65 cwt was drawn from Winnipeg to Swan River on one of these waggons, a distance of 330 miles, crossing rivers and ravines, which

makes one wonder how it ever could have been got through. I purpose bringing this pattern of waggon to the notice of the Royal Carriage Department, as I think it peculiarly well adapted for rough Military Service. And from my experience in that department I am satisfied that there is no pattern superior to this in the Imperial Service, or at least there was not in 1868.

The Red River cart, as previously stated, I believe to be one of the impositions of the country. In the good old days when iron was worth so much an ounce, such a wooden structure might be tolerated ; but although iron is not yet particularly cheap in Manitoba, there is very little doubt that money invested in proper carts with good wheels and axles would be infinitely more advantageously laid out than in perpetuating the construction of a style of vehicle more in accordance with the 1st than the 19th Century.

The clothing was generally of good quality ; the Indian helmets were particularly approved of for hot weather. The only really inferior article in our supplies were the headstalls and the bridles, which were continually breaking, and for the most part had to be made over by our own saddlers. It must be conceded, however, that the habit of knee-haltering horses and tying them up to waggons which will not " give " somewhat when a horse suddenly pulls back is very trying to any headstalls.

The detachment of the Force stationed at Fort Ellice searched over one thousand carts during the past summer, but in no case were spirituous liquors discovered except in instances where individuals had permits. The Main Force also searched many hundreds of carts, but with like results : in fact it being well known that numbers of the Police Force were likely to be met with, I think a very small amount of spirits was conveyed into the North-West from the west side of Manitoba. I have reason to believe that a large amount is taken in viâ Lake Winnipeg, but, with the exception of an expedition over the ice last winter, the Force has not been in a position to take very active steps in that direction. The establishment of a strong post in the very heart of the whiskey trading community near the Belly River has completely paralysed the trade in that vicinity ; law and order now prevail where last winter drunkenness, bloodshed and murder were rife. The very interesting reports of the assistant Commissioner on these points may be seen on reference to Appendix (B).

I have no doubt that a certain amount of liquor traffic will be carried on in the vicinity of the Boundary Line, and I feel certain that a good deal will be done in the Cypress Hills during the present winter, but I would hope that during the present year we will be able to make such depositions as will completely eradicate the trade from the Cypress Hills to the Rocky Mountains.

I very much fear that this report is already too long : many matters have been introduced which I am afraid you will think irrelevant, and doubtless many lightly touched on or omitted which ought not to have been. Of one thing I feel certain, and that is, that being no artist with the pen I have not in any adequate manner represented the doings of this Force ; this is the more to be regretted, as there was little lack of *misrepresentation* during our absence. I hope by

recapitulating a few facts to be able yet to let you see how much this Force deserves the thanks of the Government, and of their countrymen.

For the credit of the Dominion and of humanity, it was absolutely necessary that a stop should be put to the disgraceful scenes that were daily being enacted on the Bow and Belly Rivers and the Cypress Hills. The immense distance to this place, and the shortness of the season for operations, necessitated a Mounted Force being despatched. The Mounted Police were being organized for the preservation of law and order in the North-West Territories, but consisted only of about 120 men and 50 horses at the time this expedition was contemplated, nevertheless it was decided for very good reasons that the work of establishing law and order where all was lawlessness and violence should be entrusted to the Mounted Police. With this view the Force was in March, 1874, authorized to be raised to the full strength allowed by law, 300 men; in April and May the remaining two-thirds of the Force was raised, and in June left Toronto for the Red River, a distance of 1460 miles. At this latter place the whole Force was divided into six divisions or troops, and on the 8th of July started on an expedition *which veteran soldiers might well have faltered at*. Tied down by no stringent rules or articles of war, but only by the silken cord of a civil contract, these men by their conduct gave little cause of complaint. Though naturally there were several officers and constables unaccustomed to command and having little experience or tact, yet such an event as striking a superior was unknown, and disobedience of orders was very rare. Day after day on the march, night after night on picquet or guard, and working at high pressure during four months from daylight until dark, and too frequently after dark, with little rest, not even on the day sacred to rest, the Force ever pushed onward, delighted when occasionally a pure spring was met with; there was still no complaint, when salt water or the refuse of a mud-hole was the only liquid available. And I have seen this whole Force obliged to drink liquid, which when passed through a filter was still the color of ink. The fact of horses and oxen failing and dying for want of food never disheartened or stopped them, but pushing on, on foot, with dogged determination, they carried through the service required of them, under difficulties which can only be appreciated by those who witnessed them. Where time was so valuable there could be no halting on account of the weather. The greatest heat of a July sun or the cold of November in this northern latitude made no difference; ever onward had to be the watchword, and an almost uninterrupted march was maintained from the time the Force left Dufferin with the thermometer 95° to 100° in the shade, till the balance of the Force returned there in November, the thermometer marking 20° to 30° below zero, *having marched 1959 miles!!!*

Owing to the Police Force having done all its own freighting, an expense of \$60,000 or \$70,000 was obviated. From recent experience in reference to freighting in the North-West, you will readily understand that this is no exaggeration.

---

I was led to make the above calculation by a Hudson Bay officer stating that "if the Force had lost every horse and ox belonging to it, that nevertheless they had done sufficient freighting to pay for them." This is literally correct, but for the movement of freight long distances I would for the future recommend oxen instead of horses.

I feel, Sir, that in the foregoing Report I have but very inadequately represented the doings of this Force; the broad fact, however, is apparent—a Canadian force, hastily raised, armed, and equipped, and not under martial law, in a few months marched 2,000 miles, through a country for the most part as unknown as it proved bare of pasture and scanty in the supply of water. Of such a march, under such adverse circumstances, all true Canadians may well feel proud.

To the Government of the Dominion my heartfelt thanks are tendered, for having placed me in a position which entitles me to claim that I was a member of a corps which performed one of the most extraordinary marches on record.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

G. A. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P.





# ADDENDA.

---

## INDIAN HOSTILITIES.—PURSUIT OF A BAND.—ANIMALS AND MEN FROZEN.

Associated Press Despatch.]

WASHINGTON, D. C., Dec. 9, 1874.

The following telegram has been received at the War Department:—

“Head Quarters, Fort Still Column Camp, on the North Fork,  
November 23, 1874.

“This command struck the camp of the Cheyennes on the North Fork on the 8th inst., and destroyed it. My effective force of 160 picked men and horses pursued them from the fork of McClellan’s Creek to the Canadian, westward ninety-six miles, whence the exhausted state of the stock rendered a return necessary. The Indians were pursued so closely as to force them to abandon their ponies and mules packed, and they were engaged by scouts on the second and third days, but could not be brought to a stand. On the morning of the 15th a violent rain storm began, changing to sleet and snow, which lasted till the morning of the 19th, freezing to death nearly 100 animals and freezing the feet of twenty-six men.

(Signed)

“J. W. DAVIDSON,  
“Brevet Major-General, commanding.”

MARCHING-OUT STATE. NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE, TORONTO.

JUNE 6TH, 1874.

Staff.	Inspectors.	Sub-Inspectors.	Constables.	Act. Constables.	Sub-Constables.	Total.	Horses.
5	2	9	7	20	174	217	246,* less 2 left at Toronto, 244

\* This number includes 34 horses taken on at Detroit Junction.

# NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

DUFFERIN, July 8th, 1875.

Division.	Staff.	Inspectors.	Sub-Inspectors.	Surgeon.	Vel. Surgeon.	Constables.	Act. Constables.	Sub-Constables.	Total.	Horses.		Guides & Half-Breds.	Field Guns.	Mortars.	Working Oxen.	Cattle.	Waggons (double).	Ox Carts.	
										Public.	Private.								
A Division.....	...	1	2	...	...	6	3	29	41	56									
B ".....	...	...	2	...	...	4	2	32	40	41									
C ".....	...	1	1	...	...	3	2	35	43	50	2								
D ".....	4	1	2	1	...	10	3	38	59	61									
E ".....	...	1	2	...	...	3	6	36	48	49									
F ".....	...	...	2	...	...	4	3	24	43	51		20	2	2	142	93	73	114	... Marching-out state July 8th, 1875.
Absent without leave.....	4	4	11	1	1	30	20	204	274	308	2	20	2	2	142	93	73	114	
Fort Ellice.....	...	...	1	...	...	1	1	12	15	17									
Dufferin.....	2	2	...	...	...	5	...	13	23	10									
Absent.....	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	...	1									
On Command.	6	6	12	1	1	39	22	256	343	336	2	20	2	2	142	93	73	114	

G. A. FRENCH,  
Commissioner N. W. M. P.

SCHEDULE OF MEN OF PREVIOUS SERVICE TO ENROLMENT IN THE NORTH-WEST  
MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.

DIVISIONS.	Regular Service.	Royal Irish Constabulary and Civil Police Forces.	Canadian Artillery.	Canadian Militia.	Total.
A, B, C, D, E, and F Divisions .....	41	14	32	87	174



# APPENDIX "A."

COPY.

## DIARY.

---

*From 8th July, 1874, departure, to 7th November, 1874, arrival.*

### *July.*

*Wednesday, 8th.*—Left the Commission Camping ground at Dufferin, about 5 p.m., and moved out to the little lake, distance two miles. Several teams very baulky in moving off. .... 2

*Thursday, 9th.*—Found we could not transport all the stuff we had started with, returned a quantity of things into store, viz., 2 loads of syrup &c. When about to move off had to place Inspector R— in arrest for using insubordinate language. Went over a mile past the bend of the Marais River, but had to turn back to the bend, as there was no other water in the vicinity. Soil excellent, but no wood from the little lake to the Marais ..... 5

*Friday, 10th.*—Taylor, the guide, does not appear to know much about the road. I cannot find out about water on north side of Line. Sent Taylor on. Marched at 2.30. Arrived opposite St. Armand's about 6.30. Camped about 3000 yds. north of the Boundary Line, but had to send the horses across to the Pembina River, in U. S. territory, for water. Had to break a road for ourselves. Good land but no timber or water. An excellent well at St. Armand's, another at Grant's. Probably plenty of water could be obtained by digging wells, the above two are only 10 or 12 ft. deep. .... 8

*Saturday, 11th.*—Marched at 9.30 parallel to the B. Com. road, which is U. S. territory hereabouts. Watered horses and cattle at a pond near the 20 mile post on the Boundary Line, opposite Grant's. Bought two yokes for oxen and some collars, also some firewood, which we had to carry to our next camping ground. Struck B. Com. road at the 23 mile post, and followed it for 7 miles more. Camped beside a marshy pond which had dried up. Got a few buckets of water by digging in mud; land good; no wood or water. . 18

*Sunday, 12th.*—There being no wood or water at last camping place marched at 5.15 a.m. for Pembina Mountain Dépôt, arriving there about 8. 15. Good land, well timbered in vicinity of Mountain; tolerably good water

ing place at Dépôt. Heavy thunderstorm in afternoon, hailstones nearly as large as walnuts. In the early part of the day large flights of grasshoppers were observed going east.....

9

*Monday, 13th.*—Marched at 5 with oxen. Horses at 5.30. 6 teams of oxen in waggons; broke a pole and reach en route. Several carts broke down, and a great deal of time lost. The country passed over very fine and park-like. Land good, a fair amount of timber scattered about. Rose to summit of Calf Mountain by several successive plateaus 15 to 20 feet above preceding ones. The Pembina Ridge, which is probably 300 feet above the prairie, slopes off to the north very gradually. Arrived at Calf Mountain about, 4.30 and camped 1½ miles beyond.....

17

*Tuesday, 14th.*—Marched at 7, reached the bank of the Pembina River about 9. Bank very steep; halted on river. Great delay in taking teams up the steep bank on east side, brought most of them up by ox teams hooked on ahead of the horses. Camped 7 miles east of river. Land of fair quality, numbers of boulders about. Wood on the Pembina River and in patches to Calf Mountain. River water good. Half-breeds and ox carts did not arrive till after midnight. Pembina River valley might afford a large tract for settlement. Fish in river River 12 yds. wide and 2 feet deep, not much current. Met Mr. Levallée and 5 half-breeds with 12 ponies and 6 carts containing presents for Indians, &c.....

16

*Wednesday, 15th.*—Started at 7 a.m. Watered at Badger Creek (unmarked in Boundary Comm. map) and halted at Long River before noon. The half-breeds and oxen could not be got to start on time, and did not arrive until 3 or 4 in the afternoon, marching in the hottest part of the day. There appears to be no system amongst them, they are consequently not in camp yet, 11 p.m., and probably will not start in time to-morrow. Land of fair quality, water in Long and Badger Rivers good. Now camped on White Earth River (called Badger River in B. Com. map.) Land not so good in this vicinity, rolling prairie, no trees except on rivers.....

26

*Thursday, 16th.*—Left at 7 a.m. Camped at coulé half way to Turtle Mountain Dépôt. No wood. Land not so good as hitherto, grass short and stunted. Arrived at the Dep at 8 p.m. Several more ox carts broke down.....

24

*Friday, 17th.*—Left Dépôt 7 a.m. Delayed 1½ hour at a mud hole. Overshot the proper watering place and consequently had a long march in the heat of day; several horses played out. The oxen did not start with us, and I saw nothing of them all day. Left a few men behind with McLeod to repair carts. Boundary Commission road apparently changed, make the road longer. Did not arrive at Turtle Head Creek until after 9 at night, and then found no grass. Used some of last years B.Com. hay, but horses did not care

for it; did not pitch tents, men lying under waggons, &c. Land of fair quality, gravel shewing near surface. Good wood on Turtle Mountain. Water in large quantity, apparently White Water Lake, about 6 miles north of Mountain ..... 28

*Saturday, 18th.*—Started at 4 a.m. Morning hot, with strong, warm, wind. Horses very weak. Stopped at 10 a.m. at marsh, one mile south of road, and 14 miles from Turtle Head Creek. Several waggons lagging behind, owing to horses playing out. Prairie set on fire by carelessness on the part of either our men, or the half-breeds of Mr. Levallée's party, hard to find out which. Marched at 2.30, and arrived at the first crossing of the Souris about 7. Morning march good land; timber all along slopes of Turtle Mountain. Afternoon, no wood in vicinity of line of march; gravelly subsoil. Two horses left on road, being unfit to travel. River about twenty yards wide, and 2 to 4 feet in depth. Considerable current..... 28

*Sunday, 19th.*—Camped at the Souris; splendid camping place, good water; gravelly bottom; wood and grass. Men thoroughly enjoyed their first day of rest. Bathing, washing clothes, &c. McLeod arrived in the afternoon, and all the oxen and carts were up by evening. Two horses had to be left on the road. The Boundary Commission people may find them and bring them in.

*Monday, 20th.*—Remained all day camped on the Souris, shoeing horses, repairing carts, transferring loads, &c. Held an investigation into the fact of one of our men (Pierre Lucas) leaving a horse behind. He stated that the horse could not move, and that he was pursued by five Indians whom he fired at. I do not believe his statement. Two horses died, one from being worked by another troop when sick.

*Tuesday, 21st.*—Marched at 5.30 a.m. Mid-day halt on North Antler Creek. Weather very hot and oppressive, several horses played out. Left an Act. Con. and five men with an ox-cart, to bring on those horses which could not keep up, (nine altogether.) Camped at night on the south side of the North Antler Creek. Grass very poor, being dried up, or eaten up by grasshoppers. Soil poor, gravelly during the morning march, and sandy near the crossing of the Creek. Night very warm, which is quite unusual, the previous night the barometer falling to 44° although it had been up to 99° during same day..... 25½

*Wednesday, 22nd.*—Started at 6 a.m., weather not quite so warm, soil better. No wood or water during morning march or afternoon march till arrival at the second crossing of the Souris; good ford here, but approaches very steep. The hindermost waggons delayed several hours. Horses apparently doing better. I insisted on men dismounting and walk-

ing on foot every alternate hour, and propose continuing this to relieve the horses. River 10 yards wide, and from 1 to 2 feet deep, strong current flowing south. . . . . 22

*Thursday, 23rd.*—Started at 5.15. A, B and C Troops had 12 horses missing, kept them all back until they were found. A lot of oxen and cattle not to be found, just like Mr. D——'s carelessness. McLeod as usual, was in the rear, and would not let any carts start till the cattle were found, much to the disgust of the half-breeds whose motto appears to be "Devil take the hindermost" as long as their own four carts and oxen are all right. Camped at the hill of the "Murdered Scout," or Rivière des Lacs, and remained all day. Weather dreadfully hot. A number of officers and men suffering from diarrhoea. A horse died from rupture, over-driven by a half-breed. No wood or water en route, poor soil. . . . . 15

*Friday, 24th.*—Left at 4 a.m. Great rivalry between the Troops as to who should be off first. "A" Troop got off at 3.30, marched 16 miles to St. Peter's Springs, found a dirty mud-hole, set to work and made several wells, placed a barrel in one and banked it round with stones for the benefit of McLeod, and any others who might come on. Watered nearly 300 horses from this well. Soil generally poor, no wood or water of consequence. In afternoon marched for Roches Percées and passed it, camping on the banks of the Souris at Short Creek. Very good camping ground, wood, water and grass. . . . . 26½

*Saturday, 25th.*—Camped on the Souris, and purpose remaining a few days to rest horses and oxen, and break up train, taking with the main body merely what is absolutely necessary. Shurtliff came in about 11 a.m. and reported his arrival. He is camped 10 miles west, at Wood End Dépôt, on the Boundary Commission road, has been there for four days; has only 6 horses for me, having sent some to Fort Garry to draw out provisions for his own party. Chapman and Dr. Nevitt arrived, bringing letters; they left the iron hobbles behind, left one horse on the road played out, not to be wondered at considering the thoughtless way they drove, starting late and driving fast.

*Sunday, 26th.*—Weather still very fine, thermometer fell to 32° last night, rising to 86° in the afternoon. Had regular church parade under the senior officer of each persuasion; I took the Church of England party myself, the number being in excess of all the other persuasions. Much pleased to hear many of the men singing hymns in the afternoon and evening; unfortunately, the language of a great many is by no means Scriptural.

*Monday, 27th.*—At work dividing stores for Edmonton, Fort Ellice, and Bow River. Have to superintend the whole work myself.



*Tuesday, 28th.*—Dividing stores and assorting them, drew out a number of the waggons for Fort Ellice, Edmonton and Bow River. Most of the officers and men, who had time, visited the Roche Percée. There is a good vein of coal here, we tried some in the forge and it burned well ; it has, however, more the appearance of lignite than of true coal.

*Wednesday, 29th.*—Finished with the stores, paraded all the horses, and told off 55 of the weakest for Fort Ellice, under Jarvis. Took the horses of "A" Troop, and divided them amongst the others. Great delay in starting, did not leave until 6 p.m. Arrived at Wood End Dépôt about 9 p.m. I have now broken up the train and feel relieved. Jarvis takes 55 horses, 24 waggons, 55 carts, 62 oxen and 50 cows and calves to Edmonton and Ellice ; also, 6 sick men and 12 half-breeds, Shurtliff's party of 7, and about a dozen of his own men and the quartermaster. . . . . 9 $\frac{1}{4}$

*Thursday, 30th.*—Remained all day at Wood End Dépôt to allow men to cook and bake 3 days rations, and secure a supply of wood for 3 days more, as it is doubtful whether we will be able to get wood for a week. Made a road across the river. I narrowly escaped a bad injury, my horse falling in one of the countless badger holes that are about, throwing me some distance over his head. Writing official reports and letters, sending off pay lists, &c., did not get to bed until after 12 and up again at 4 a.m. Coal exposed on river bank.

*Friday, 31st.*—Started at 5.30 a.m. Crossed Long River, had to make a road for ourselves and steer by compass, although Levallée took a very good course naturally. Course generally till mid-day halt 266°, or 4° south of the magnetic west by the prismatic compass. I took careful bearings all day and noted the distances by the odometer. Road very rough and uneven ; I do not wonder at the trail in this direction being abandoned. Afternoon course 243° with a bend of 290° for a mile after we struck Long River. The course was a little too much south, according to my calculation, but I did not interfere with the guide, who did very well indeed. Crossed Long River about 6 p.m. Sent out and found Boundary Road  $\frac{1}{2}$  mile west as I expected. Camped at crossing. Land poor ; no wood ; water in pools in Long River. . . . . 26

#### *August.*

*Saturday, 1st.*—Started 5.45 a.m. Good road marching parallel to Long River and the coteau of the Missouri. Crossed the Long River about 14 miles on, and halted at crossing. A large number of ducks were shot along the river, I got about 25 myself. Crossed Long River again about 6 p.m., and camped at a marsh 2 miles beyond ; excellent grass, but had to go  $\frac{3}{4}$  mile to the river for good water. On Monday my sketch of the Boundary Commission Road will give out, and I shall be completely in the hands of guides who will, doubtless, make marches in accordance

with their lazy ideas of a day's work. Land poor, no wood at all. Fired a rocket for a man who was absent ; although fired at a distance it frightened a number of the horses who stampeded as fast as their hobbles would let them, but were stopped at once by the picquets and extra men turned out in anticipation of such an event..... 28

*Sunday, 2nd.*—Camped all day ; service 10.30 a. m. Had a long pow-wow with guides. Found that one of them was a regular impostor, by asking him the distances apart of certain places, knowing the true distances myself. This one says he speaks Blackfoot, I hope his Blackfoot will not be such an imposition.

*Monday, 3rd.*—Started at 5.30. Made a long march of 16 miles in morning ; still between the coteau and Long River. Marched 10 miles further in the afternoon. Soil poor, herbage scanty, no wood. Those Troops that did not carry enough wood on their waggons are now beginning to feel the effects of their thoughtlessness.. ..... 26

*Tuesday, 4th.*—Tremendous thunderstorm between 12 and 1 a. m. Nearly all the tents blown down. In great anxiety lest the horses should stampede ; fortunately, had ordered in most of them before the storm broke over us. Two lots of horses broke away, but were stopped by the picquets. Marched at 7 a.m. Ascended the coteau about 8.30 a.m., and halted at 9.30. As our road was to break off from the Boundary Commission Road at this point, sent Macleod and six carts to Wood Mountain by this road, for pemmican. We struck in a N. N. W. direction, making a road for ourselves over a very rough undulating country, descending the coteau, which we need not have ascended if the guides knew the country properly. Afternoon hot, which with bad roads played out several horses..... 20

*Wednesday, 5th.*—Started at 6.30. Stopped when about a mile out to get wood, having found by accident a small clump on the face of the coteau. Two men lost last night, had a gun and rocket fired ; they both, fortunately, turned up all right to-day, being pretty well frightened at the idea of being so easily lost on the prairie. Horses of B and C Troops lagging behind. Made up my mind to forego an afternoon march, as we had good water and grass on the Souris, and several waggons were behind. Soil poor, grass on plains parched up, no food for horses except in little valleys, or along the beds of rivers or coulés..... 13½

*Thursday, 6th.*—Left at 6 a.m. Marching for Dirt Hill. Halted at 11 a.m. at coulé, 11½ miles from starting point ; got a good observation of the sun, and fixed the latitude at 49° 55' 40". In afternoon pushed on to Dirt Mountain, a gradual slope leading to foot of mountain and then a very abrupt ascent. I would estimate the altitude of the mountain to be 1,000 feet above the adjoining plain ; very severe work on horses, especially the

gun horses ; land poor, pasture dried up. Prairie on fire in the distance, and fire seems to have run along the Souris for a considerable distance.. 20½

*Friday, 7th.*—Horses so played out by the severe ascent of the Dirt Hill that I resolved to give them a day's rest. Took observations for time, magnetic variation and latitude ; found the variation to be 19° E., the latitude by sun 50.° 0'. 29." Observed for latitude by Pole Star at 3 a.m. on the 8th, and found it 49° 59' 8". These observation checked by those of 6th to 8th, allowing for course and distance run, would place the top of Dirt Hill in latitude 49° 58' 46." Dr. Kittson found the mean reading of the barometer for evening of the 6th, the whole of the 7th and morning of the 8th to be 27.404, and estimates the top of the Hill to be 2,900 feet above the sea level. Thermometer, max. 91°, min. 51.°

*Saturday, 8th.*—Started at 5.30, descended Dirt Hill and made for gap in File Mountain, road hilly ; halted when 12 miles out. Observed for latitude, and found it to be 49° 54' 33". Fortunately struck an old trail or the guide would have brought us altogether out of our way. When 7 or 8 miles from our noon halt, ascended a high hill, and to my delight saw the Old Wives Lakes about 10 miles west. There being no water, and to morrow being Sunday, determined to push on to the lakes. Struck a small lake which proved to be salt, had to push on another couple of miles. Camped on southern extremity of lake. Many of the waggons not in till 10 or 11 o'clock, and some did not arrive until next morning ..... 30½

*Sunday, 9th.*—Enjoying our day of rest, men bathing, washing, &c. Had the horses well washed, which they appeared to approve of. The feed for the poor horses is very bad, and the water is slightly brackish, just enough so to purge some of the weak horses.

*Monday, 10th.*—The feed being poor resolved to push on a few miles for better feed if possible. Engaged in taking angles about the southern end of the lake to determine roughly its position. It is altogether larger than the one shown in Palliser's map, and over 20 miles more East. Marched in afternoon to another Bay of Lake, about 6 miles west ; feed little better. The saline water and bad feed is telling severely on the horses. Purpose moving to-morrow to Old Wife's Creek. About 25 miles off, met Macleod with 4,700 lbs. of pemmican and dried meat from Wood Mountain. 6½

*Tuesday, 11th.*—Marched at 6 a.m., morning raw and cold. Could get no feed or water until noon, and then both were indifferent. In afternoon marching up the hill told severely on the unfortunate half-starved horses. Camped in the evening on a creek, which flows into the Old Wife's Creek. Feed still very bad ; land the same as usual, hills and hollows, gravel close to surface ; the grass parched and ground cracked and fissured from the dryness and heat of the atmosphere. A ten minutes

hailstorm at Pembina Mountain is almost the total amount of moisture we have been subjected to..... 22½

*Wednesday, 12th.*—Started at 9.30 a.m., but had to wait until our advanced guard had cut down a hill to a reasonable slope. Halted near creek when about 5 miles out. The feed here looks much better, and I purpose remaining till our horses pick up a little. A Sioux Indian came into camp this morning, and his party are to pay a formal visit to-morrow. It appears there has been a fight near the Cypress Hills, the half-breeds say that the Blackfeet were urged on by the Yankee traders to attack them or steal their horses. The half-breeds and Sioux appear to have killed all the Blackfeet, and I should not be surprised to find that the Sioux were at the bottom of the whole affair..... 5

*Thursday, 13th.*—Camped at Old Wives Creek. Observed for latitude at noon. Our Indian friends arrived about 10 a.m. We had a formal pow-wow; they want to know why are we coming this way, and grunted out their satisfaction when I told them that the White Mother had heard that the American outlaws had killed some of her red children, and that she sent me, with these braves, to capture the men who did it. I impressed upon them the fact that we did not want their land, and I think civilization will be hard pushed for room when it requires the coteau of the Missouri, at least for agricultural purposes.

*Friday, 14th.*—Camped at same place. Observed for latitude and magnetic variation. The interpreter tells me that this party of Sioux have given me the name of "Wachasta Sota," which signifies, I believe, "Man with power." Several Sioux about the camp got up a dance and song, the burden of which was, the Blackfeet would be crying to night; the singer, being one of the party in the late fight, and having scalped a Blackfoot, he felt pretty good over it. Have heard that the Boundary Commission have oats to spare at Wood Mountain, and have despatched Macleod with 16 carts to get some.

*Saturday, 15th.*—At same place. A waggon and 11 carts with dried meat and pemmican passed to-day, had them searched for liquor, but found none; they belonged to a man named Ouilette; they report poor grass ahead. A camp of over 100 tents of half-breeds, Crees, Saulteaux, &c., four days march off, say halfway to Cypress Mountain. They are awaiting the buffalo. Shoeing horses and repacking waggons and carts.

*Sunday, 16th.*—Observation for magnetic variation. By making a shadow at 10½ and 1½ makes it 18½ degrees, by Pole Star 20°. A scout came in with our guide from Wood Mountain, he is a hard looking case, describes himself as a trapper, and says he trapped on the Bow River 3 years ago. Many think him a spy of the outlaws.



*Monday, 17th.*—Had arranged to march. McLeod's carts did not arrive, but he himself came and brought Herchmer along.

*Tuesday, 18th.*—I find he has purchased 60,000 lbs. of oats from the Boundary Commission, and, although the price is high, I approved his purchase. Oats, at any price, is a Godsend to the poor horses. I purchased a fine horse from Herchmer. McLeod got a poney, and I got five from a half-breed. Every little helps.

*Wednesday, 19th.*—Marched about 9 to a pond about 2 miles north-west of our old camp; formed a depôt there, leaving Constable Sutherland and 7 men (5 of whom were sick,) also a half-breed, 26 sick and weak horses, and a dozen waggons. Marched 12 miles more in the afternoon, and camped on creek. The gun teams doing well. The Boundary Commission horse and the stallion drawing well. . . . . 14

*Thursday, 20th.*—Started at 6.30; sent back two waggons to the Depôt, having eaten up or issued the oats contained in them; took the wheels of one with us and packed the body in the other waggon, sending it back with two of the poorest horses. Made a good march of  $21\frac{1}{2}$  miles over undulating land. No wood; very little water; grass very poor; soil the same hungry description, which is apparently universal on the Coteau of the Missouri. Horses all doing well; no "playing out." Made a long stretch in the afternoon, crossing Old Wife's Creek at a good crossing place and camping there; slight current, sandy bottom, water only a few inches deep, but good very little grass. About 9 p.m., the horses of D troop stampeded, carrying away some of B troop which were grazing near them. All were brought in and tied up. Hopples only impede horses; many of them can canter with hopples on. Have determined now to keep all horses tied up after dark, no matter how little chance they may have for feeding . . . . . 21½

*Friday, 21st.*—Started at 5.30; little time to feed in the morning; stopped when three hours out, and gave the horses forty minutes feed, on a tolerable good patch of grass; arrived at crossing of creek about 11 a.m., and found a party of half-breeds there, with Père Lestaing. Levallée's brother was one of the party, and I engaged him as a guide back. Camped in the evening at a small marsh; very poor water, not much feed. Arranged in the evening for McLeod and Walker, with a party of 27 oxen, and as many men, to go for the oats to the Boundary Commission Depôt at White Mud River. Although we made such a long march the horses came in well, nearly all together. . . . . 25½

*Saturday, 22nd.*—For a change we had a shower of rain this morning, the first since leaving Dufferin, I may say. McLeod's party delayed in their start until noon, owing to the carelessness of the man in charge of the cattle, who let them out early in the morning, and having put no one

in charge of them they wandered off five or six miles. Marched in the afternoon and camped at a creek  $7\frac{1}{2}$  miles out; water rather brackish, grass short but apparently sweet. Overhauled a half-breed train going to Wood Mountain, but found no liquor. Tried to buy some horses (or ponies rather) but found prices too high, 150 to 200 dollars. . . . .  $7\frac{1}{2}$

*Sunday, 23rd.*—Camped on branch of Old Wife's Creek. Service at 10.30 as usual. Made several observations for time latitude, magnetic variation. Find latitude of camp  $49^{\circ} 48'$  and variation  $20^{\circ} 45'$ .

*Monday, 24th.*—Left at 6 a.m. Halted when 11 miles out, at a place where there was no grass, and only alkaline water; moved on three miles and halted at a good swamp, where the horses had a good meal of rushes, cut some and brought them along for feed at night. Arrived at Strong Current Creek at 8 p.m. This creek flows from the Cypress Hills to the Elbow of the Saskatchewan; banks are very steep; land improving in appearance, the grass is not quite so parched looking. The Cypress Hills in view this p.m. towards S.W. . . . . 22

*Tuesday, 25th.*—Left at 7.30 a.m. Having to cut down the banks somewhat and make a crossing. Road strikes North here to avoid creeks. We are travelling on the Plain Hunters' trail that we crossed yesterday. Arrived about noon at a valley in the Cypress Hills, where the Plain Hunters and the Indians have been encamped. Grass not very good, water bad and difficult of access for horses . . . . . 14

*Wednesday, 26th.*—Camped at same place. Sent out to search for better water and grass. The guide Morrin shot a cabri, the first game, excepting ducks and prairie chickens, since leaving Dufferin. Plenty of tracts of buffalo, but they have been driven away from here lately. Red cedar reported on hills in vicinity. Observed for latitude, mag. var. and time. Lat.  $50^{\circ} 3'$ , (mean of two observations.) Variation  $22^{\circ} 30'$  by Pole Star.

*Thursday, 27th.*—Had a little rain in the morning, went out and looked up a place for to camp, and where the grass and water was better than here. Most of the little ponds and lakes hereabouts are salt, but have found out a couple of swamps where the water is all right. Have managed to shoe 22 of the oxen, they all require it now. Sent back a scout to meet McLeod's party, and shew them our crossing at the Strong Current Creek.

*Friday, 28th.*—Had some rain in the morning, just enough to make the ground sticky. Weather warm in the afternoon. Had intended moving a few miles to change pasture ground for the horses, but prefer to wait until to-morrow, as the road would be too heavy and there would be no actual necessity for a move.

*Saturday, 29th.*—Have fired a rocket the past few nights as a signal in case McLeod's party are within 30 miles or so, but there has been no response as yet. Moved this afternoon about four miles west. The ducks, geese and cabri seem to be pretty numerous hereabouts. Sent some ox carts off for wood to hills opposite; they did not return till near 11 p.m.. 4½

*Sunday, 30th.*—The horses were out to graze this morning at day-break, but they were only out a quarter of an hour, when the bulk of them stampeded from some unknown cause. Some say a snake in the grass where they were feeding. Fortunately they were not able to go very far as they were either hopped or knee-haltered. Some broke their fastenings, however, and a large proportion of them managed to get off fully two miles before they were stopped. When brought in and mustered, I found all present fortunately.

*Monday, 31st.*—Walker arrived and reported McLeod 12 miles back. McLeod arrived. We started about 2.30 p.m. Sent Chapman back with the guide with letters, &c. Also a French speaking sub-constable to the Cripple Camp, the one left there being of doubtful character apparently. Made about 9 miles, camped at a good sized lake..... 9

### *September.*

*Tuesday 1st.*—Started about 7 a.m., and made about 10 miles. Made about 6 miles more in the afternoon, and, finding good grass, water and wood, halted although it was only 4 p.m. A very large camp of Indians had been at this place for a considerable time, probably three or four hundred lodges..... 16

*Wednesday, 2nd.*—Started about 7 a.m. When out about two hours rode up to the advance guard, and observed some moving objects near the left flankers, rode out there, flankers thought they were ponies. On going a little further I felt certain they were buffaloes. Presently they began running, leaving no doubt in the matter. I took a carbine from one of the men, and made after them, headed them and turned them towards the train, fired at one which dropped back, and was despatched by some one else; three went across the creek, I went after them, and was joined by the Scout Morreau and Levallée, we each shot one, I fired into the Scout's buffalo as he stood at bay, and dropped him. This was a very fine beast about 10 years old; he made, when dressed, 953 lbs. ration meat..... 15½

*Thursday, 3rd.*—Left at 7 a.m. I find that although 1720 lbs. of ration meat were issued yesterday, from the two buffaloes which had cut up, there is nothing to shew for three others which had been killed, the half breeds merely cutting slices of the meat off, and carrying it along. Jullien ran a buffalo, and killed him. I came in for the finish, had the beast cut up, and brought in on an ox cart. The men hav-

ing plenty of meat. I had this fellow cut up placed in one of the water barrels and well salted. The salt we had carried so far now comes in useful. There being no grass had to make a sketch of  $17\frac{1}{2}$  miles without halting. Next stage 20 miles no water.....  $17\frac{1}{2}$

*Friday, 4th.*—Left at 5 a.m. made a stretch of 15 miles, a number of coulés to be crossed, halted in a wide coulé in afternoon, made a march of 5 miles, and camped in a deep ravine, had to lock the waggons going down. Employed an officer and 25 men in cutting down the bad places to allow our passing up to-morrow morning. Seven Sioux came into camp this evening. It appears they were with some half-breeds when our advanced guard passed, and seeing no carts they put us down as Blackfeet. After passing they crept up a ravine till they crossed our trail, they caught up with the rear guard about 2 p.m., and as a precautionary measure loaded their guns. Our people seeing this extended in skirmishing order, but a Sioux who could speak French came forward unarmed and explained matters. We gave them some tea, buffalo meat, biscuits and ammunition, which apparently much pleased them. A few small presents go a long way in showing the Indians that we come as friends..... 20

*Saturday, 5th.*—Left at 5 a.m., and had all hands at work to help the waggons up the hill. An ox and two carts fell over the edge of the Ravine. Fortunately, but little damage was done to ox or loads. Halted at a coulé, little water or grass. Our guide knows the road no further, and we are in the hands of Morreau, the Scout, whose reputation is doubtful; however, having kept a careful record of the angles and distances since leaving the B. C. road, on the 3rd August last, and this checked by observations for latitude and magnetic variation will enable me to keep a close check on him. If Palliser's map is correct, (which it is certainly not in some places,) we are now 83 miles from the Forks of the Bow and Belly rivers, and 18 miles north I shot a buffalo in the afternoon; it was properly cut up, and the meat brought in.....  $17\frac{1}{2}$

*Sunday, 6th.*—Started at 2.30 p.m. to get pasture, which the Scout reported five miles ahead he brought us a very northerly course I objected to halt in the coulé which he pointed out as there was no grass there, sent him on to another one about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  miles, when he returned, and had the assurance to state it was the Belly River, and that we were at our journey's end, and that the Bow river was just a mile down. I told him we were at least 70 miles from Bow River, and asked him to show me Bow River, and on going to the place indicated, found it was merely a turn of the river. We have in fact struck the South Saskatchewan half a day sooner than I expected, but an error of 8 or 10 miles in Palliser's map is a trifle. The Scout insists that the Forks are 12 miles to the north. I took it as a special dispensation of Providence, my having kept a careful record of the angles



and distances since we left the B. C. road. There is not a soul in camp that knows this place, and the Scout has brought us nearly a day's march out of our road during the last two days, and he would make it still worse to-morrow. I am not quite certain whether his actions are due to ignorance or design. He is the greatest liar I have ever met. He is suspected as being a spy of the whoop up villains, but there is nothing definite or tangible to show this. Although I have never been here I will do the guide myself to-morrow. If I could have relied on Palliser's map, I would have taken this duty sooner. .... 9

*Monday, 7th.*—Left at 5 a.m. Finding fair grass about  $4\frac{1}{2}$  miles out, stopped to feed horses and cattle. The buffaloes hitherto shot have been bulls, but to-day a large herd, containing a number of cows and calves, ran close to the line of march, about 10 of them were killed. No grass or water, had liquid mud for tea. All day to-day kept on a ridge from 2 to 3 miles from the river, and thereby avoided crossing a number of short deep coulés flowing into the Saskatchewan. Found coal on river bank. .... 21½

*Tuesday, 8th.*—Started about 6 a.m. Sent back for a horse that was too weak to reach camp, but had to leave him. No grass or water to signify. Camped on the edge of a deep coulé close to the river. Cold rain and heavy wind set in from the north west about 10 p.m. .... 20½

*Wednesday, 9th.*—Let out the horses at daylight to endeavor to pick up a little grass. No feed, horses running about to try and keep themselves warm. Sent the horses into the ravine for water, and to be out of the wind. Rain being over at 10 a.m., and there being no feed, I started off. 5 of the horses paralyzed from cold and hunger, and could not get out of the ravine; 3 others little better, the 5 died in a few hours. Left a party behind to bring on the other horses. Camped near Sand Hills, after crossing a ridge from which we saw the "Trois Buttes." .... 13

*Thursday, 10th.*—A horse of "B" troop left behind last night died, one of F troop also died. I had a blanket taken from every officer and man last night, so that each horse was covered and protected from the cold rain and wind, which set in about 9 p.m. I begin to feel very much alarmed for the safety of the Force. If a few hours' cold rain kills off a number of horses, what would be the effect of a 24 hours' snow storm. On the 20th September last year there was a three days' snow storm in the district between the Cypres Hills, Wood Mountains and the Old Wife's Creek I cannot possibly get back there till the first week in October. If I could get 5 or 6 tons of hay cut to bring along in our waggon to meet such a difficulty, I would feel more at ease, but the buffalo have scarcely left a blade of grass over 3 inches in length. Made 7 miles, but had to halt as the rear guard was delayed several hours owing to Mr. B. not having obeyed my positive order with reference to a horse left behind close to last night's

camping ground. A river runs into the Saskatchewan. I am doubtful whether it may not be the Bow River; have sent both there and 10 miles west to explore. The party gone west report the river narrow. The other party notin probably have lost their way.....

*Friday, 11th.*—This party did lose their way, but they saw a rocket we sent up, and got in about 11 p.m. last night. There can be little doubt but that it is the Bow River. We went north this morning to find a crossing on the Belly River, but after losing much time, we were unable to find one. Worked west for 5 or 6 miles along the river, and finding a little grass in a coulé halted there. Horses starving, the oats just keeping them up... 11

*Saturday, 12th.*—Camped on the Belly River. Conferred with the assistant Commissioner and the Inspectors as to the present aspect of affairs. There was but one opinion regarding the portion of the Force going back, viz., that it should return forthwith. All feel satisfied that it would be impossible to take the stores through to Elmonton, owing to the condition of the horses. A post on this part of the Bow River or Belly River is out of the question, as there is neither grass or wood here, and not much wood apparently on Bow River near the junction. The Sweet Grass Hills or West Butte, near Boundary Line, promises well for a post: good grass, good wood and water, and only about 80 miles from Benton, an important point as we will have to obtain our provisions there in any case. I understand that the whiskey traders are not here now, but are about Benton, and purpose remaining there till the Force returns. A post at or near the Boundary Line will spoil their little game. The Fort!!! at the Forks of the Bow and Belly rivers turns out to be three log huts without roofs in which some fellows occasionally stopped when trapping or rather poisoning wolves. I have sent out a party to explore for the Fort, 15 miles from the Forks, but as there is no trail in the vicinity, I doubt their finding it. "The Forts" are apparently log shanties, in which trappers or traders pass the winter, and they are usually burnt down when they leave, as was the case with the one in the Cypress Hills, where the Assiniboines were murdered in the spring of 1873. Although most of the ruffians were murderers from Benton, "Whoop Up," as far as I can understand, is the only Fort which has a local habitation as well as a name. It is principally a trading post of the firm of Baker, & Co. of Benton, highly respectable merchants who do not sell whiskey or spirits. The only actual indication of whiskey trading as yet discovered is the head of a cask with Kelly, Bourbon, printed thereon, found on the beach, the first doubtless the distiller of the Bourbon whiskey. I have sent a party 20 miles west to find the "Whoop Up" road, said to exist about here. There is no doubt a large trail, in fact, a well travelled road passes north by the Porcupine Hills, but this is too far off for us to touch now. Our guide Morreau says that "Whoop Up" is only 40 miles

off, but he is such an out and out liar, and hitherto has proved so utterly useless as a guide that no one believes him.

*Sunday, 13th.*—Welch returned this morn. He says he was about 30 miles west, found no signs of a road, not a blade of grass to be seen, buffalo moving south in thousands. Moved camp about 2 miles west to change feeding ground, if nibbling on a bare plain can be called feeding. Denny's party not back yet. Two men after buffalo were lost, fired rockets for them. 2

---

771½

Add 10 miles to above, viz., 2½ per c. on 400 10

---

781½

Distance from Fargo to Dufferin 160

---

Miles, 941½

*Monday, 14th.*—Two men came in, also Sergeant Lake. Two out of the three horses paralyzed by cold and hunger died, making 9 horses killed in 36 hours from this cause. A good many in camp look as if they have not much longer to live. Denny's party not in. I must leave this p.m., and strike south. Ice on water last night. Observed for latitude and magnetic variation: lat. 49° 54' 6", variation 24°. Left a little after 4 p.m. Very anxious about Denny's party, and fear they may have come to mischief. When marching off observed what might be buffalo or Indians. After some time, to my great delight, made them out to be Denny's party. Mr. Levallée states that it would be almost impossible to take the horses through, that we would certainly lose most of them. He has been up the Bow River for 70 or 80 miles. There is neither wood or grass. Country very rough to make a road through, and bad hills ahead. Although I had sent Inspector Walsh with 70 men and 58 horses across the river, en route to Edmonton, I am compelled to counterorder it, and instruct him to follow up the Main Force to the West Butte, near the Boundary Commission road, and pick up any played out horses or oxen that we may leave behind. Oxen starving now. The horses can pick up a little of the grass left by the buffalo, but the poor oxen cannot do this. On following up the Force, overtook an ox-waggon, 3 miles out, completely played out. Carvell and I put our horses in, and took it on to Camp. 5 oxen unable to reach Camp. Denny's party met a large war party of Assiniboine Indians, who would not let them approach..... 9

*Tuesday, 15th.*—Sent a half-breed and one of our men back to Cripple Camp at Old Wife's Creek with instructions to the constable there to send as much oats and hay as possible across to the B. C. Road to meet us. 3 of the 5 oxen had to be left behind. Halted when 6 miles out at a lake

about 3 miles long and  $\frac{1}{2}$  wide. As I was the first to see it, and as it is not shewn on any map, proposed to call it "Commissioner's Lake." The half-breeds christened it, by piling up a heap of stones on the bank, and firing a salute of 14 rounds, shouting "Hurrah for le Colonel" at each discharge. Had to leave 5 oxen behind here. As there is a little grass and plenty of water, I hope Walsh will be able to bring them along. I have instructed him to detail a rear guard, to follow slowly, and bring along everything left behind. Marched in afternoon over a plateau bare as usual. Buffalo in every direction. Centre Butte and West Butte showing up well in our front. .... 14

*Wednesday, 16th.*—Started at 7 a.m. Grass very poor. Water mere mud trampled into paste by the buffalo. Oxen playing out still .. 16

*Thursday, 17th.*—Left at 5 a.m. before breakfast, made 8 miles, halting in valley of river, probably Milk River. Wind north with rain very cold. Started at 4 p.m., and camped behind a ridge. Drew up the waggons in two lines, tents touching each other, and in front of waggons, thus breaking the force of the wind almost altogether. Corralled the horses behind the waggons, and blanketed them, fed with oats, taking a blanket from every man. 3 horses dropped down on the road, and another after reaching Camp, their famished frames having no power to resist the cold ..... 15

*Friday, 18th.*—Left at 8 a.m. Snow on the Buttes ahead. Saw the Rocky Mountains to the westward from a ridge, about 10 miles from West Butte. Camped in a coulé close to the West Butte. Had to leave all the oxen 4 miles in rear, being too weak to come thus far. Found coal in coulé..... 16

*Saturday, 19th.*—Remain at same place, water being good. Grass tolerable. Started our forge with the coal thus opportunely found. Sent McLeod and a guide out at 8 a.m. to look for the Boundary Commission road or monuments. By noon observation I fancy we are  $6\frac{1}{2}$  miles north of Boundary Line. Prospected around and found some good specimens of coal and iron ore.

*Sunday, 20th.*—Remain at same place, horses very weak. Walsh rejoined us with his party, reports having lost 6 horses out of his 57. One of his men was lost for several days, and a party sent back by him managed to get a horse, lost or stolen more probably. Went out with McLeod and Levallée to look for B. C. depot, found it to the West Butte. Rode over 30 miles.

*Monday, 21st.*—Making arrangements for departure of D and E troops. Left in afternoon with D and E troops. Struck Boundary road about 7 miles south, moved east along it for a mile, and camped on coulé. Excellent feed for horses and cattle. Quite a treat to see the poor beasts get a good meal at last. .... 8



*Tuesday, 22nd.*—Left the two troops in charge of Carvell with instructions to move slowly, halting wherever there was good feed, and to meet me at a lake 8 miles N.E. from crossing of Milk River. Started for Benton with McLeod and party of 8 others to communicate with Government and obtain supplies. Rapid travelling with empty carts. Made about 42 miles.

*Wednesday, 23rd.*—Saw immense quantities of buffalo, estimated at 70 or 80 thousand by McLeod and I. Road very crooked ; but little water. Kept going until 10.30 p.m., making about 52 miles.

*Thursday, 24th.*—Started early. Crossed the Maria River and the Teton 11 times, reaching Benton about noon. Gave out that I wanted to purchase horses, inquiring as to prices of stores, &c.

*Friday, 25th.*—Purchased some moccasins, boots, stockings, gloves, &c., for the men and some corn and oats for the horses. Bought 15 horses. Left one with McLeod. Prices generally very low. Obtained full particulars as to the murders at the Cypress Hills. Bought a waggon and double set of harness to assist in carrying out supplies.

*Saturday, 26th.*—Started at noon, rather a poor start, half-breeds suffering from the extra stock of liquor laid in. Some horses baulky. One of them broke the pole of the waggon, had to camp and send back for another.

*Sunday, 27th.*—A good deal of trouble getting up hill with horses. I have only three half-breeds, a guide, a drover, 2 men and myself to manage everything. I drove the waggon, purchased two more new horses on the road. We now have 4 carts, one waggon and 31 horses to look after, our hands are full. Kept going until 10.30 p.m., made about 33 miles.

*Monday, 28th.*—Kept going ahead all day. Made about 25 miles. Good deal of trouble hopping, unhopping and harnessing with so few men. In assisting with waggon got pulled off my horse, falling on my shoulder and thereby knocking me off the effective list,—a matter of some moment when we are so short handed.

*Tuesday, 29th.*—Sighted the Milk River shortly after starting. About 5 p.m. came across a party of Assiniboines on foot, they said they were going to steal horses from the Blackfeet. Gave them some coffee and some biscuits. Two of them had Henry rifles. Crossed Milk River and met our people at lake N. E. 8 miles therefrom. The following distances were travelled by the main body after my leaving it for Benton, viz :

22nd . . . . .	10½ miles.
23rd . . . . .	14½ “
24th . . . . .	21¾ “
25th . . . . .	22½ “

*Wednesday, 30th.*—Left at 11 a. m. Made 14 miles, and, finding water and a little grass, halted. Before leaving I settled with the guides, giving them orders on Messrs. Baker & Co., of Benton. I also sent letters to McLeod and a letter to Ottawa. Horses and oxen seem somewhat improved by their rest. . . . . 14½

*October.*

*Thursday, 1st.*—Left at 7.30. Crossed West Fork of the Milk River about 11 a.m., and halted for dinner there. In afternoon made East Fork of the Milk River. Grass very bad. Gave 6 lbs. oats to each horse. . . . . 23½

*Friday, 2nd.*—Started at 5.55 a.m. When about ten miles out found a little grass and gave the horses 40 minutes feed. Could not find water anywhere. Halted for dinner at top of ridge. Unable to get any water, horses and oxen considerably distressed, having gone twenty-two miles without water and the road very dusty. Pressed on again about 4 p.m., and fortunately found good water and grass when about 6 miles out. Two water barrels that I had filled in the morning most useful in refreshing several of the weakest horses. . . . . 28

*Saturday, 3rd.*—Left at 7 a. m. Found water when sixteen miles out by a mere accident. Made a short march in afternoon and finding water did not like to risk passing it. Feed indifferent. Weather still very fine, in fact like Indian summer for the past fortnight. . . . . 22

*Sunday, 4th.*—Started at 6.45 a.m., and halted at Wild Horse Lake. When 9½ miles out, sent Walker out to southern branch road to see if there was any sign of the Cripple Camp party, fearing that they might slip by us. He sent back in about an hour and half to report that the party were there, but they had lost 16 horses two nights ago. Had a church parade, reading a chapter in the Old and New Testament. Marched at 1.30, joined on to the southern road. When out two hours, met Cons. Sutherland, who had returned, having found three horses. Arranged for a party of half-breeds to go to the front in the morning and hunt up the trail. Made 22 miles to-day. 22

*Monday, 5th.*—Started at 7 a.m. Extended mounted men on both flanks for several miles to look for lost horses. On arriving at a lake about 10 miles out, to our great delight met Mr. Levallée with the 12 missing horses, (one horse having come into camp in the morning.) Met some Sioux, 29 lodges of the Sipeton tribe, some of whom we had seen before, had a pow-wow. Crossed the White Mud River at 3 p.m., arranged to start for Wood Mountain to-morrow. . . . . 27

*Tuesday, 6th.*—Left in morning for Wood Mountain with a spring waggon and spare horses, made about 43 miles. Good feed and water along this part of the route.

*Wednesday, 7th.*—Arrived at the depôt at Wood Mountain at 10 a.m. Arranged for the care of some of our weakest horses for the winter, purchased the B. C. depôt and about 8 tons of hay for \$100.00, repurchased the little black mare traded off by Chapman. Started at 5 p.m., and camped about 6 miles out.

*Thursday, 8th.*—Left a little after daylight, went about 8 miles to water, and had breakfast, made about 10 miles and had dinner, then a spell of about 22 miles and made Cripple Camp, striking our road at the crossing of the Old Wife's Creek, where we camped on the 11th August. The horses and cattle at Cripple Camp looking well, and the sick men left behind looking quite strong. A half-breed who saw us by chance proved to be the bearer of a large package of letters for me, being specially sent from Qu'Appelle therewith.

*Friday, 9th.*—Started out the waggons ready for repacking. Got my letters. Carnell with main body arrived at 8 a.m. Arranged stores for transport, leaving some waggons and gear to be removed to Wood Mountain, also five horses, one other being there already. The main force suffered from scarcity of water, one ox was left a short distance behind, and the men sent back last night to water him and fetch him in have not yet returned although quite close to the camp this morning. Took in all the hay we could carry on carts and waggons. Distance made by the main body from B. C. road morning of the 6th to Cripple Camp,  $72\frac{1}{2}$ ; to crossing of creek where we moved to in afternoon,  $6\frac{1}{2}$ .....  $6\frac{1}{2}$

*Saturday, 10th.*—Left at 7 a.m. Had to send a half-breed to hunt up the men sent back by Carnell to bring in the sick ox. Party did not return till late at night, having overtaken the men on a trail leading back to the Milk River. Had to leave these two men at the Cripple Camp as their horses could not come along, they will consequently have to go to Wood Mountain for the present. Got to Old Wife's Lake about 5 p.m., and finding that the grass had been burnt at the wells, camped on west side of lake. Water bad, and grass covered with soda from alkaline lake. Corralled horses and fed hay.....  $24\frac{1}{2}$

*Sunday, 11th.*—Left at 7 a.m. Had to make 20 good miles before getting any good water. An ox dropped dead owing to heart disease. Road rough and hilly crossing the Coteau. Made a short stretch in afternoon and camped at Three Lakes on north side of Coteau.....  $25\frac{1}{2}$

*Monday, 12th.*—Left at 7 o'clock, finished descent of Coteau and crossed a large level burnt plain, halting for dinner in the crossing of the Souris. Good wood and water, grass tolerable, soil in valley good; the soil all over the plains appears very good, but it is much cracked by heat and dryness. Camped in the evening at Moose Jaw Creek..... 21

*Tuesday, 13th.*—Started at 7, made a long stretch of 20 miles without water. In afternoon made a short march and reached Many Bone Creek.

Good wood and water, grass fair; a large number of prairie chickens along the creek. Land passed over improving in quality. . . . . 24

*Wednesday, 14th.*—Started at 7 a.m., halted for dinner at Boggy Creek. Good water, no wood, grass fair, land still improving in quality, the roads in places looking black like in Manitoba; judging by the badger holes, however, the depth of black soil is not very great. Country ahead burnt and still burning. Made 10 miles in afternoon, and struck edge of woods or Qu'Appelle. Searched five carts for liquor, found none. . . . . 20½

*Thursday, 15th.*—Started at 6.45. Country all burnt; no grass or water; fires still burning close to the line of march. Made 21 miles and halted at a creek. Oxen not up. Rode ahead of the force to Qu'Appelle Fort. Arranged for hay for the horses, the hay consisted of stems only, the grasshoppers having taken the leaves. The waggons did not arrive until 7 p.m. The oxen remained at noon halting place unable to come on. Land good. . . . . 31

*Friday, 16th.*—Purchased 2 oxen from the H. B. Co., and exchanged six played out oxen for four good looking ones. A very good exchange for me. Left 3 poor horses with Mr. McLean, also two empty waggons and one cart. Sent one officer and four men with 5 horses to Ellice to await further orders from me. A horse that we were nursing for the last four days died this p.m. At four moved across river to top of bank. . . . . 2

*Saturday, 17th.*—Marched at 7.30. Country for the most part burnt. Where not burnt it presented a fine park-like appearance, clumps of poplar and bushes being scattered about everywhere. Soil good, more like the rich black soil of the Red River valley than I have yet seen. Had to make 18 miles without water. When starting in afternoon to do 4 or 5 more, the guide found out that the pond he imagined was that distance was really about ½ of a mile only, had to camp there consequently. . . . . 18½

*Sunday, 18th.*—Marched at 7. Country fine and park-like in appearance. Soil good though rather gravelly about the File Hills. Nothing in the observance of the day to remind me of its being Sunday. A high wind in afternoon, and fires burning round us in every direction; was rather uneasy at one time lest we should be caught in the fire whilst passing through woods. . . . . 24

*Monday, 19th.*—Left at 7, made only 9 miles in morning and had to leave an ox there, and arriving at our evening halting place found the ground completely burnt all round. I had to issue out the load of hay that we carried from Qu'Appelle, tied up all the horses and fed with hay and oats. Wind changed to north to-day, and I feared a change of weather, but so far there is no change except its being a good deal colder. . . . . 26½

*Tuesday, 20th.*—Started about 7, made about 9 miles. Guide appeared to think that we would have to make 14 or 15 more to water, but found



the water was only 8 or 9 miles off. Country burnt in every direction, dense masses of smoke in woods to northward of us. . . . . 17½

*Wednesday, 21st.*—Rode on ahead of Force to Pelly, and then on to Snake Creek, a distance of 10 miles further. To my horror found barracks in course of erection on top of a hill covered with large granite boulders, no trees to protect the buildings, and these latter strung out in a line a thousand feet long, exposing a full broadside to the north, the ground burnt up to within 20 feet of the barracks, where it was stopped by Mr. Sutherland's men. Shurtliff's news was still worse—that half the hay cut had been burnt, the H. B. Co. (from whom we might have purchased) losing 300 loads. . . . . 26½

*Thursday, 22nd.*—It being evident that the whole Force could not be wintered here, I sent a messenger last night and ordered the Force to halt at any good grass near Fort Pelly, three of the senior officers and the doctor and veterinary surgeon to come on and form a board to inquire into and report on the present situation. Fire raging in woods close by. Sent some men to assist Mr. Sutherland's men in keeping the fire away from the saw mill. The Board report that there are only 75 tons of hay of a very inferior quality.

*Friday, 23rd.*—Arranged matters at Swan River, and rode up to Pelly where D and E Troops were encamped. Picked out the best horses and strongest oxen to take on with us, left all surplus stores, drew out across the Assiniboine and camped at the first patch of grass we came to; delayed considerably by cattle breaking away through the bush. A horse of D Troop could not be found. One ox lost in the woods, but believe it went back to E Troop camp. . . . . 3

*Saturday, 24th.*—Left at 7. When a few miles out met a train of carts with M. P.'s stores for Ft. Pelly loaded with oats and some baggage, ploughs, &c. Tried to engage some of the men to carry back some of the oats but failed. I carried my point by buying 3 of the oxen with their carts and harness, which I got for \$256.00. Met two other trains, engaged one man to turn back with two cart loads of oats. A horse, No. 276, lost in the wood, was found dead, having fallen through a bridge into a creek. . . 20½

*Sunday, 25th.*—Started at 7, wind N., began to rain as we left, rain getting colder as we went along, freezing as it fell in the afternoon. Very severe day on horses, but kept them moving along as I felt sure it was better for them. Arrived at a pond of water about 3 p.m., but as there was no shelter and the country was burnt bare, I had to push ahead with the guide to look for grass. Found some a mile out with a small patch of bush; pitched tents close in the lee, then a line of waggons locked close up. Let horses out for four or five hours, brought them in about 9 p.m., gave them all a good feed of oats and hot bran, and then an armful of hay off the

load drawn from Pelly. All the horses being blanketed, kept large fires going all night. . . . . 18½

*Monday, 26th.*—Horses looking well, although the night was very cold and snow fell. This day cold and foggy. Made a good march. . . . . 23½

*Tuesday, 27th.*—Day cold and foggy. A well that we dug last night, nine feet deep, had a good deal of water in it, and we were enabled to water all the horses and some of the oxen. At mid-day extended the advance guard to look for water, and by great good luck found some wells. Had to make a long march in the afternoon to reach water. About 3 p.m., met a drove of 8½ head of cattle en route for Pelly, turned them back. Did not reach Red Deer Horn Creek till 8 p.m. . . . . 29

*Wednesday, 28th.*—Started off ahead of train for Fort Ellice with the quarter-master, sergeant and two other constables, arrived about noon, sent hay down for the horses and made arrangement to have a few horses and oxen here. Find the horses here in wretched order, having been hopped all the summer which does not say much for Mr. S.'s judgment. The waggons arrived about 2 p.m. . . . . 16½

*Thursday, 29th.*—Remained in camp. Heavy wind from the N. with snow. Horses and cattle having plenty to eat, consider that we were fortunate in being caught in this sheltered valley rather than on the exposed plains above.

*Friday, 30th.*—Very cold but little snow. Marched about 8.30. Several axles of carts gave way. Made about 10 miles to Birdtail Creek, pushed on about 8 miles further in the afternoon. . . . . 20

*Saturday, 31st.*—Marched at 7. Made about 15 miles to Shoal Lake. Very fine country here, good land, plenty of timber and water. The lake though not wide is 10 or 12 miles long, appears to be a very promising place for a post, as the trails unite near here; indeed, this place was strongly recommended to me for headquarters. Made 8 miles more in the afternoon halting close to a salt lake. . . . . 23

#### *November.*

*Sunday, 1st.*—Left at 7 a.m. Met Paymaster Clark when out about two hours, he was en route Swan River with the few men left behind in Manitoba, turned all back. A pretty good Sunday's work made. . . . . 25

*Monday, 2nd.*—Crossed the Little Saskatchewan when out about three miles. The water dripping off the oxen made the ascent a sheet of ice, and few of the horses being roughed we had to haul up by hand. Reconnoitered all round, this vicinity having been strongly recommended for headquarters. It would suit well. Going through woods roads very bad, broke a spring completely. Bitterly cold at night, and no shelter. . . . . 26½

*Tuesday, 3rd.*—Made 6 miles to Government Dépôt, beautiful plains ; left some poor horses here with Mr. Mackenzie. The Force being now within the settlements, I feel no hesitation of pushing ahead of Force, making arrangements for them and communicating with Government. Took two of Clark's fresh horses, a light backboard and guide, tying one horse behind and changing them every few hours. Passed the three crossings of the White Mud River: fine land, heavy oak timber along river. Thriving farmers about here. Got to Poplar Point about 11 p.m. . . . . 74

*Wednesday, 4th.*—Left at 8.30 a.m. ; drove to White Horse Plains ; rested an hour ; left guide here. Arrived in Winnipeg at 2.45. Horses none the worse of the trip ; 117 miles in 29 hours. I believe the horses could have gone on to Winnipeg last night if they had two hours rest . . . . . 49

The Force arrived in on the seventh. Force eventually moved to Dufferin . . . . . 65

## APPENDIX "B."

### EXTRACTS, REPORTS, &c.

#### FORT MACLEOD, FORT EDMONTON, &c.

---

#### APPENDIX "B" CONTENTS.

---

FORT MACLEOD.—Extract from Report dated 29th October, 1874.

"	"	30th October,	"
"	"	4th Dec.,	"
"	2nd	"	4th Dec.,
"	"	16th Dec.,	"

Copy Diagram Ft. Hamilton

" Ft. Whoop-up.

" Ft. Macleod.

FORT EDMONTON.—Report dated 2nd November, 1874.

WINNIPEG.—The Vet. Surgeon's Report, 1st Dec., 1874.

---

#### EXTRACT.

FORT MACLEOD, October 29th, 1874.

SIR,—I am now *forced* to the conclusion, that it would be perfectly impossible to keep the whole of the horses here for the winter. There is hardly any hay to be cut at this late season of the year, and what there is lies in small patches at distances of 8 and 10 miles from here. I have engaged men to cut as much as can be got, and have to pay them \$15 for doing so. From this source I will consider myself lucky if I get even 25 tons. I have been able to buy about 15 tons of rather good hay from different parties, and there is I believe about 20 tons cut out on the prairies, the owner of which I have at last found out, and expect in camp every day, as he is coming with our supplies. I have had two racks made for our own waggons, and am now having two large ones made for Baker's waggons which will hold 5 tons at a load, so altogether I shall be well off if I can secure 50 or 60 tons.

Under these circumstances I have come to the conclusion to send 64 horses and 20 oxen with the young cattle (10) to winter at Sun River. This morning I had all the stock paraded, and picked out the best to keep here. I am in hopes



that those retained will be able to graze a good deal during the winter, but with horses in such poor condition as they are, it would be very hazardous to trust much to this. I have ordered 10,000 lbs. of grain in addition to the same amount already ordered, to be delivered here, and 40,000 lbs. at the Sun River, to be fed to them by the constable, who is to remain there with them, and to-morrow Inspector Walsh, with a party of 13 all told, including Potts the interpreter and guide, (who is to bring his family up with him,) starts with the horses and cattle to Sun River. It is directly south of this about 200 miles, with good feed, water and wood the whole way. They go by the mountain road. Constable Cochrane of "B" Troop is to remain in charge, and S. C. McKernon is to remain to assist him. I hope this arrangement will meet with your approval.

The weather up to this day week, although very cold at night, continued extremely fine during the day, sometimes quite hot; but on last Friday night we were visited by a very severe snow storm with high wind and extreme cold, the thermometer during the night going down to 10°. The storm continued through the whole of Saturday and subsided a good deal on Sunday, but it has continued very cold, last night the thermometer showing again, 10° at 7 a.m. The days are bright sunshine, but the frost still holds. I had had horses herded both night and day, with a sufficient party to protect them, but when the storm broke I had them all driven into the shelter of the woods near by; everyone blanketed and fed with oats and corn, which I had secured. I am happy to say they have all weathered the storm, and do not any of them appear to be much the worse for it. I was extremely anxious about them, and truly thankful am I that they got through it so well. I hope to have by to-morrow night ample accommodation for those left behind if another storm comes on. I have made up my mind that not a single log of men's quarters shall be laid till the horses are provided for, as well as a few sick men. The men's quarters will then be proceeded with, and then the officers.

With regard to the supply of meat for the detachment, I was able to procure a plentiful supply of buffalo meat shot by our people which lasted for several days after we got here. But although we saw splendid herds, in much larger numbers than you saw near Benton, just before crossing the St. Marys, not one was to be seen on this side. I thought it impracticable to send men off long distances in search of them, so I bought as much as carried us along at different times, the price at first being 5 cents a lb. and the last 2 cents. The buffalo having now come nearer, three of our men with Mr. Levallee killed enough for detachment in one day to last for a week. As soon as the present press of work is over, I hope to commence killing enough for our winter supply as well as to secure enough robes for the whole Force. When the storm came on I issued out of the lot seized by Mr. Crozier 50 robes to the men, and bought 105 more at \$4.25 U. S. cy., which were also issued. I am also having caps and mitts made for the men out of the seized robes which were not fit for other use. The roll of red flan-

nel with Indian supplies I have transferred to the Police Stores with this as a lining. These caps and mitts are very comfortable, and have been a great boon to the sentries through the severe weather we have had. While speaking of weather I may state that when I commenced to write this letter I was shivering with cold the Thermometer being at 29. In less than an hour it stood 25 and is now at 31 with a stiff breeze blowing from the south increasing in warmth every hour. In describing this place in my former letter I don't think I mentioned that the river at this point has a pretty rapid current, and at several other points at short distances above here.

It would be a matter of very little difficulty to make a very good water power with which to drive any machinery, which we might make of great service.

I see nothing to prevent the raising of very good wheat and grain about here by diverting the river and using its waters; also for the purpose of irrigation, the only thing required to make the raising of grain a success. So that by constructing a grist mill and adding a circular saw, we could grind our own flour and saw all the lumber we want, if the pine lumber exists as it is said to do, about 40 miles up the river, thereby saving a very great expense to the public.

The river I believe rises very much and overflows its banks about the middle of May and continues so till July, but there are no indications that it ever rises so high as the site of the Fort.

I will when I have time to spare take the bearings of the different roads and rivers, and send you as well prepared a map of the surrounding country as I can make up.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
Asst. Commissioner.

LT. COL. FRENCH,

Commanding N. W. M. P., Fort Garry.

CAMP, FORT MACLEOD, October 30th, 1874.

SIR,—I am happy to be enabled to inform you that although we have all been very busy in the construction of our winter quarters, we have been able to carry on some police duty as well, and have struck a first blow at the liquor traffic in this country.

I found out from an Indian named "Three Bulls" that a colored man of the name of William Bond, who has a trading post at a place called "Pine Coulé" about 50 miles from here, (I was told it was 40,) had traded a couple of gallons of whiskey for 2 horses of his. I saw that I had to be very careful in not raising the suspicion of a lot of men, who were continually riding into our camp, so I told Jerry Potts, the interpreter, to get all the information he

could and arrange to meet "Three Bulls" on the road next night about dark. Mr. Crozier was next morning to select ten of the best men and horses, out of the whole detachment, and hold himself in readiness to move at a moment's notice. Next afternoon just before dark, without letting any of them know where they were to go to, they left this camp, guided by Potts. I gave Mr. Crozier written instructions to guide him ; amongst others, to seize all robes and furs of any kind which he suspected had been traded for liquor, and in addition a sufficient amount of goods and chattels, to satisfy the fine which in each case might be imposed. I was very glad to find by your instructions that you had directed me to seize the robes, &c., traded ; and I see no other way in this country to secure the fine except by seizing property enough at the time the seizure is made, and not to wait for a distress warrant, after the fine is imposed. Mr. Crozier executed his mission in a most satisfactory manner. Two days afterward he appeared in camp with the colored man in custody and four others, all of whom he had captured about 45 miles from here. He found the five in possession of two waggons, each of them containing cases of alcohol, and brought the whole party with their waggons, 16 horses, 5 Henry rifles, 5 revolvers and 116 buffalo robes, into camp. I confiscated the robes, and tried each of the prisoners, for having intoxicating liquors in their possession. All the inspectors sat with me to try the cases. I fined the two principals and Bond, who was their interpreter and guide, \$200 each, and the other two \$50 each—they were acting as hired men for the other two. Next day Mr. Weatherwax, a gentleman I daresay you have heard spoken of in Benton as "Waxey," came to me and paid all the fines, except Bond's, and his I fancy he would not pay, as I detained him on the other charge of trading liquor to "Three Bulls." Bond said he thought he would raise the amount, but has not done so yet ; I hold a horse, rifle and revolver of his, which I intend selling in a few days. They will not of course realize the amount, so he will undergo his imprisonment as per state enclosed. I wanted "Three Bulls" to get some more evidence about his matter, but the Indians have no idea of evidence, and think that if they tell you a witness to a transaction is in a camp near by it is all that is required. He brought me a horse as a present, and said that he had several men at the camp who saw the transaction. I of course refused to take the horse, telling him that it was not considered right for a judge to take any presents from a party who had a case before him. He was in great distress at my refusal, but promised to bring the witnesses I wanted. They have moved off 12 miles from here for a buffalo hunt, but I expect them back again before long. I think it best, although I have a subpoena all ready for both "Three Bulls" and his witness, to avoid using any compulsory process until they understand things better.

This trip of Mr. Crozier's shows me how very much crippled we are by the poor condition of our horses. One of his horses broke down only after having gone a few miles, and although it was brought back and treated with every care,

died in a couple of days afterwards from paralysis. I sincerely hope the Government will accede to the proposition of buying 30 or 40 more native horses. We would then be able to keep moving when the Indian trade commences in earnest. As things now stand I am afraid of sending our horses any distance for fear of losing them.

I have got word to-day of some concealed liquor which I expect to get hold of, and only hope I may be able to get hold of the owners too.

The place where liquors are concealed is called in the slang of the country a "Cache." If I happen to use this word hereafter you'll know what I mean.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD,

Assistant Commissioner.

LT.-COL. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P.,

FORT GARRY.

FORT MACLEOD, 4th December, 1874.

Sir, Since I last wrote you by Inspector Walsh, I have had no opportunity of sending this letter to Benton. Indeed if I had it would have been almost impossible to write on account of the extreme cold weather we have had. Nearly the whole of last month, the thermometer stood very low, one night going down to—30 and one week averaging only X 2. The cold, too, was accompanied by very heavy winds, and such a fall of snow as has not been known in the country by any of the settlers. Fortunately in the valley of this river it has not fallen to such a depth, as in other places, even between this and the Belly River the difference is very great, and I hear that between this and Benton it has fallen to a depth of 5 or 6 feet. Last Saturday evening closed in with the thermometer at 20 below, and Sunday morning dawned with a most delicious warm sunshine with the atmosphere as calm and pleasant as on a day in spring, the thermometer standing at 44 above. I am happy to say that the same kind of weather has continued ever since, with now and then a very strong wind from the west. The snow about here has quite disappeared, and is only to be seen on the hill tops.

The bad weather had a very serious effect in retarding operations on our quarters. I was able, however, to place the men all under shelter of a roof with chimneys half built, but sufficiently high to admit of a fire being put on, before the severest weather overtook us. The officers, with the exception of Winder, Jackson and the Doctor, took possession of the kitchen, and have made themselves tolerably comfortable. I have taken advantage of Mr. Conrad's invitation, and am now staying with him in a house he has built close to the fort. Winder's tent doubled is pitched in the woods, and with a stove inside, they are very comfortable. Our quarters are now being pushed forward, and I hope to be in, in a week at the most from now.



The very cold weather had a very decided effect on the health of the men, the sick list one day having reached 45, mostly colds. I had eight of the men removed to a couple of forts near here, they have all, but two, now quite recovered, and the Doctor reports that they are progressing very favorably, and will return in a day or two. The hospital is nearly ready, for any who may require to be sent there. I have left nothing undone that I could think of to make it as comfortable as circumstances permit. The constables mess is on one side, and the kitchen and wash house at the other, with a latrine connected with a covered passage, with the wash house. The quartermaster's stores are now complete, and are now nearly filled with the supplies which have nearly all arrived; the trains bringing them here lost 33 oxen during the severe weather.

I find that I cannot get any of the hay I spoke of in a former letter as being out on the prairies. Between the snow and the buffalo, it has all disappeared. I had consequently almost made up my mind to send some more of the oxen by Baker's men into Benton for the winter, intending to send them to Fort Hamilton for some days and feed them there on hay and oats before they started on their longer journey, but the state of the roads precluded the possibility of doing so, and I was dreadfully perplexed as to what to do. I have now been able to procure 18 tons of hay here, at the enormous expense of \$50 per ton, and about the same quantity at Fort Kipp, at \$27 per ton. There are also 10 tons more at Fort Kipp which no one here has a right to sell which I have taken possession of, and will pay the owner when he turns up a reasonable sum for. Instead of incurring the expense of getting this hay from Fort Kipp brought up here, I have sent Inspector Brisbois with a detachment of 13 men and 14 horses to remain at that place. Besides having the horses fed there I thought it advisable to have a small body of police at that point, as there is a large camp of Indians close by, and I am informed that there is good reason to believe that a large quantity of whiskey is "cached" in the neighborhood. When Inspector Walsh returns I shall send 8 or 9 horses more down there. Some of our horses have never recovered from their weak state consequent upon their long journey and bad feed. A few have succumbed notwithstanding their being treated with the greatest care. I had a sling made, with a block and tackle, to raise them up and rest their legs. In some cases they have come round, but in one case particularly nothing appeared to give the poor animal strength, he became a mere suspended skeleton. So I had a Board upon him, and another. The Board recommended that the first be shot, which I had done, the latter they thought might be got round, but he died the same evening. The severe cold appeared to effect the thin ones very much.

I am happy to be able to report *the complete stoppage of the whiskey trade throughout the whole of this section of the country*, and that the drunken riots, which in former years were almost of a daily occurrence, are now entirely at an end; in fact, a more peaceable community than this, with a very large number of Indians camped along the river, could not be found anywhere. Every one

united in saying how wonderful the change is. People never lock their doors at night, and have no fear of anything being stolen, which is left lying about outside, whereas ; just before our arrival gates and doors were all fastened at night, and nothing could be left out of sight. So strong was the Indian's passion for whiskey, they could not be kept out of traders' houses by locks and bars ; they have been known to climb up on the roofs, and endeavor to make their way through the earth with which the houses are covered, and in some instances they slid down through the chimneys.

The Rev. Mr. McDougall has been paying us a visit. He is delighted at the change that has been effected. He tells me that he believes there are some traders still on Bow River. If Walsh brings back the horses I asked the Government to allow me, I shall pay them a visit before many weeks pass

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

Assistant Commissioner.

LIEUT.-COL. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P.,

Fort Garry.

FORT MACLEOD, December 4th, 1874.

SIR,—I regret extremely to have to report that the prisoner "Bond" escaped from our custody on the night of the 2nd instant. He was being taken to the rear by *one* sentry when he suddenly made a bolt and disappeared in the dark ; the sentry immediately fired, but missed.

Orders had been given to the constable of the guard that the prisoner should never leave the guard without an escort of an acting constable and two men. As this order was disregarded on the occasion of the escape, I reduced the constable—Uniacke—to the ranks, and the acting constable Killaly to the foot of the acting constables. Men were sent out immediately in all directions, and kept out the whole of next day, but saw nothing of the fugitive. I did not think it advisable to risk losing our horses in pursuing him.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

Assistant Commissioner.

---

LT.-COL. FRENCH,  
Commissioner N. W. M. P.,  
Fort Garry.

FORT MACLEOD, December 1st, 1874.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that I have now had interviews with chiefs of all the three branches of the Blackfeet Tribe, viz., Bloods, Peigans, and Blackfeet. Several chiefs of the Bloods and Peigans paid me a visit not long after we came here, upon my sending them a message that I wanted to speak with them, but none of the Blackfeet came until the other day, when a very nice looking young man brought me a message from a number of the chiefs. He said that they had heard that we were their friends, but desired to be assured of this before they came to see me. I told the young man that I had been expecting to see them for some time, gave him to understand what were the principal objects of our mission to this country, and made him a present of tobacco, as a token of friendship, for each of the chiefs, who had sent him. To-day a very fine old Indian "Crow Foot" of the Blackfeet paid me a visit, and the others are to be in in a week or ten days.

The interviews with all the Indians are not carried on with the whole band, the chiefs and two or three of their chief warriors only being brought to me by my interpreter. Upon being introduced they all shake hands and invariably express their delight at meeting me. They then sit down, and my interpreter lights and hands the chief a pipe, which he smokes for a few seconds, and then passes to the others, and all remain silent to hear what I have got to say. I then explain to them what the Government has sent this Force into the country for, and endeavor to give them a general idea of the laws which will be enforced, telling them that not only the white men but Indians also will be punished for breaking them, and impressing upon them that they need not fear being punished for doing what they do not know is wrong. I then tell them also that we have not come to take their land from them (an intimation they all receive with a great pleasure,) but that when the Government want to speak to them about this matter, their great men will be sent to speak to them about this matter and that they will know the intentions of Government before any thing is done. The chief then stands up and shakes hands with every one and makes a speech, expresses his great delight at our arrival, tells how they were being robbed and ruined by the whiskey traders; that their horses, robes, and women were taken from them; that their young men were continually engaged in drunken riots, and numbers of them shot; that their horses were gradually decreasing in numbers, and that before long they would not have enough to chase the buffalo, and would have no means of procuring food—that all this was now changed, and as one old chief expressed, suiting the action to his words, "before you came the Indian crept along, now he is not afraid to walk erect." After the chief has finished, I make him and his warriors a few presents of clothing and tobacco, and a further quantity of tobacco in proportion to the number of his followers.

All the Indians I have so far met appear to be a very intelligent lot of men; they have all the name of being extremely hospitable to strangers, and from what I can learn have no objection to white men settling in their country. It is my impression that the Government will not have much difficulty when they come to deal with them.

The only difficulty that I apprehend at present is, the meeting of some of their war parties with each other. A war party consists of a dozen or so, bent upon a horse-stealing expedition. If I hear of any of these war parties, I shall endeavor to meet them, and warn them of the consequences, before any collision between them. The Crees and Assiniboines are said to be at war with the Blackfeet, but I have not heard of their approach as yet.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

Assistant Commissioner.

---

LT.-COL. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P.,

Fort Garry.

FORT MACLEOD, December 4th, 1874.

SIR,—I beg to call your attention to the necessity for opening a mail communication with this place and the surrounding country. Mr. McDougall has just had a conversation with me about it, and he says it would be a great boon to the people residing about Bow River if their mail matter was sent viâ Benton; he thinks that it would be much more to their advantage that the mail should come this way than by the H. B. route, viâ Fort Garry and Edmonton.

Several of the settlers here have spoken to me about the matter, and are very anxious to have the route I speak of established. One of them offered to join in paying part of the expense between here and Fort Benton. At present all letters are brought by private hand, as chance offers. So far, I have not received any letters or dispatches of any kind.

I sincerely hope this matter will receive the early attention of the Government.

I have the honor to be

Your obedient Servant,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

Assistant Commissioner.



LT. COL. FRENCH,  
Commissioner N. W. M. P.,  
Fort Garry,

FORT MACLEOD, December 15th, 1874.

SIR,—Since I last wrote to you we have been favored with the most beautiful weather, which has enabled us to bring very nigh completion the buildings necessary for our accommodation. The officers' quarters are nearly completed, and the officers are all in possession. The men have, therefore, now room in their huts, and all ranks are as comfortable as could be wished.

Walsh returned from Sun River last Thursday. The next day he went to Fort Hamilton for a load of coal, and I instructed him to sound Mr. Davis about buying hay and quartering a few men there, in case I found I could keep a few horses at that point. Not a patch of hay could be purchased except at the most outrageous price, and there is no further supply to be got anywhere. Not satisfied with the report I had received of the destruction of the hay that had be cut out some distance on the prairies. I sent again, and am now informed for a certainty that it is all burnt up. Walsh tells me that nearly all the horses are suffering from what the people at the Sun River call being "alkalied," and that they say that if the horses are not put through a course of medicines, although they may improve through the winter, the poison will remain in their systems and will carry them off suddenly in the spring. Seeing, then, the desirability of having Walsh at the Sun River for a time to look after them, and fearing that I might find myself before spring opens with nothing for the horses to eat,—the Fort Hamilton people evidently holding back the only further supply there is to be got, trusting to such an eventuality I determined to send Walsh with all the strong horses I could possibly spare to Sun River, reserving here one team per troop, the sick horses and the ponies. I have now ample supplies for those left behind, and besides a sufficiency for any horses the Government may permit me to purchase, for even native horses will require to be stabled during some of the severe weather, if they are required to do any work. Walsh was very anxious to be sent himself, and feels quite sure that he will be able to get the horses down all right. I enclose a copy of the agreement I sent with him to be signed by the man with whom he made the contract. Walsh deserves great credit for the manner in which he is performing this service. He started at noon to-day and expects to get through in 8 or 9 days. The weather looks most favorable and settled.

I received a letter from Jarvis the day before yesterday by the man who brought down our baggage. I suppose you have heard that they arrived at Edmonton about the 1st ult.

I enclose a petition which he forwarded to me, addressed to the Lieutenant Governor praying that a permit may be granted for the manufacture of beer.

In one of my last letters to you, No. 12, having reference to mail communication with this part of the country, I inadvertently spoke of Benton as

---

the best route. I ought to have said that the best route would be by Helena and Fort Shaw directly to the post. This route would include several posts in United States to which the mail is still carried by private hand. A couple of them are Indian Agencies, so I have very little doubt that an arrangement might be made with very little difficulty and no great expense to have direct communication with this place.

I received a letter from the Department by Walsh, informing me that I had been appointed a Preventive Officer in H. M. Customs. I have already taken inventories of the stocks at several posts about here, and intend to-morrow to proceed to Forts Kipp and Hamilton to do the same there, and to enter a lot of goods which are arriving. I am happy to say that a large number of horses are now being *imported*. Immediately before our arrival, large bands of them were being continually sent the other way—proceeds of the whiskey trade. Now a horse can't be got from an Indian, and they wish to buy more than the traders have to sell.

A number of traders are sedulously spreading reports amongst the Indians that we are to be here only for the winter, and that we will be off in the spring. All that have come to see me invariably ask how long we are going to stay. Their delight is unbounded when I tell them that I expect to remain with them always.

I have so far received no dispatches from Ottawa or yourself, except the letter with reference to the Customs, and your telegram of the 6th November received to-day. The latter, from some mistake in transmission, leaves me in doubt whether you are in Fort Garry or Ottawa.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your Obedient Servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD.

Assistant Commissioner.

---

(COPY.)

## INSPECTOR JARVIS'S REPORT.

---

LT-COL. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P.,

Fort Garry,

EDMONTON, 2nd November, 1874.

SIR,—I have the honor to report that I arrived here on the 27th of October in charge of the party and stores from La Roche Percée via Fort Ellice and Carlton, making, including, stoppages, 88 days or 60 travelling, averaging about 15 miles per diem.

After leaving Fort Ellice I found the pasture and water so bad that I had great difficulty in procuring enough to keep life in the horses and oxen.

After crossing the Sn. Saskatchewan the pasture improved, and I intended resting the animals for some days, but, as we were overtaken by a severe storm, I hurried on to Carlton in hope of saving the horses, and through the kindness of Mr. Clark, the H. B. Officer in charge, I obtained a large store house in which I stabled them until the storm abated, or I should have lost the greater part if not all of them.

I also purchased 80 bushels of barley which was all I could obtain, and with great care and economy made it last to Victoria, where I got a few bushels more, also ten bags of barley bran. I regret to say I lost several horses through exhaustion and sickness, though all possible care was taken of them. My great loss occurred within the last 25 miles, the cold having stiffened the horses so much that they could not travel over the frozen ground. I may say that several were carried for miles, as we had to lift them every few yards. I now have some which for nearly a month have been lifted several times during the day, and had they been my own property I should have killed as they were mere skeletons, but I hope now to get them through the winter if care and attention can do so. I enclose a return of the horses brought from Fort Ellice, also of the oxen, cows, &c.

From reports I received from persons I met on the road between Carlton and this place, I understood that a very small quantity of hay had been cut on account of the severe rains through the summer causing the marshes to fill with water, and as it was late for me to cut any, deemed it advisable not to bring the cows, calves or weak oxen beyond Victoria, where I made a tempor-

any agreement to have them wintered: oxen and cows at \$15 per head and calves at \$10 for six months, to be fed hay and stabled when required. I then expected that Col. Macleod would settle what should be done, but as he is not to be here this winter, and as it turns out that I shall be hard pressed to find food for the horses and the remainder of the oxen, I do not see that I can do better than carry out the first agreement.

I received a short note from Col. Macleod from Old Man's River, stating that he had intended sending on the remainder of A troop, but found it impossible to do so. I have received no orders of any kind from him, and the only letter from you is one dated Camp, near Belly River, 13th September. Therefore not having any instructions, I shall endeavour to subsist my men and cattle at the least possible expense and forward the accounts to Winnipeg.

In conclusion, I may state that on looking back over our journey I wonder how we ever accomplished it with weak horses, little or no pasture, and for the last 500 miles with no grain, and the latter part over roads impossible until we made them, that is to say, I kept a party of men in advance with axes, and when practicable felled trees and made corderoye over mud holes, sometimes 100 yards long, and also made a number of bridges and repaired all the old ones. We must have laid down several miles of corderoye between Fort Pitt and here. Streams which last year, when I crossed them, were mere rivulets are now rivers difficult to ford. And had it not been for the perfect conduct of the men, and real hard work, much of the property must have been destroyed.

I wish particularly to bring to your notice the names of Troop Sergt. Major Steele and Constable Labelle. S. M. Steele has been undeviating in his efforts to assist me, and he has also done the manual labor of at least two men.

The attention paid by Constable Labelle to the horses has saved many of them.

On arriving here I received stabling and quarters for my party, and can make them comfortable for the winter.

I should have stated that, on account of the weak state of the horses, I left about one waggon load at Carlton, also two waggons and a quantity of stores at Victoria, and even after thus lightening the loads I was obliged to hire 10 oxen and carts to go to Sturgeon River (25 miles) to assist some of our carts, as the oxen were quite worked out.

I also left 4 men in charge of 5 horses (unable at the time to walk) about 12 miles back. And after resting for 2 days, being put into a tent at night, they were able to bring in four which are now recovering.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed,)

W. O. JARVIS,

Inspector N. W. M. P. Force.



LT.-COL. FRENCH,

Commissioner N. W. M. P. Force,

WINNIPEG, MANITOBA, December, 1874.

SIR,—I have the honor to report that, upon my taking charge of the "Veterinary Medical Department" of the North-West Mounted Police Force, I found an epizootic disease, termed catarrhal fever, prevailing to a great extent among the horses of said Force, but fortunately the type of symptoms were of a mild form. Before the departure of this Force from Toronto for the North-West Territories, this disease became almost extinct.

I have to state that the arrangements made for the shipping, watering, &c., of the horses while on the cars was performed in a most efficient manner. During the journey from St. Paul to Fargo one of the horses lay down in a car in which were fifteen horses, he got trampled upon, and otherwise very seriously injured. Upon discovering him in this state I had every means procured to relieve him, but he died in about two hours afterwards.

There were also a few other cases from kicks and contusions, owing to the great oscillation of the cars on different parts of the route. I beg to state that a grey mare that had been previously treated by me while in Toronto for a severe attack of laryngitis suddenly became prostrated when on the road to our first camp, some six miles from Fargo; she died almost immediately, and I believe the cause of death to have been acute congestion of the lungs brought on by over exertion and insufficient strength after her late illness. From the time of our departure from Fargo to Dufferin the horses suffered much from the intense heat, and although the waggons were lightly laden, the length of journey they accomplished each day, viz., 30 miles or thereabouts, began to tell severely on the still enfeebled constitutions of some of them. On the 29th of last June while in Camp at Dufferin a stampede of about 250 horses took place during a thunderstorm about 11 o'clock, p.m.

This event had many very disastrous results. Many of the horses who had not quite recovered from the various diseases, especially those who had been suffering from chest diseases, had relapses of their former complaints.

I have also to state that other horses who did not stampede, but had to be sent long distances in search of those that had, on their return were in many instances brought before me for treatment. Many of the horses of A, B and C Divisions contracted catarrhal fever from the horses just arrived from Toronto.

The supply of water up to Wood End was excellent, but in many places where we encamped the feed was not good. There were also a large number of cases of diarrhoea, which in most cases gave way to treatment; but where diarrhoea supervened upon a weak and debilitated constitution it generally resulted in an acute attack of dysentery, some of which cases I lost. Many of the horses who were very much distressed and debilitated, and required rest and proper care, and who died from sheer general debility, would in my opinion have re-

covered if such a course could have been adopted ; but owing to the fact of the Force being constantly upon the line of march, and almost constantly upon the move, I found it extremely difficult to bring horses into condition after their once having run down in flesh. After leaving Roche Percée, I had a large number of excoriated shoulders to treat which were originally healed up, again broke out. I would beg leave to inform you that there was a striking absence of sore backs among the horses of this Force. I only had three well defined cases of fistula of the withers to treat while on the march. I would here beg leave to suggest that some improved pattern of lasso harness breast trap be adopted, and likewise a sufficient number of properly made sweat pads, for the horses of the Force required for draught purposes. It is also essentially necessary that a supply of oats be taken when divisions of this Force are about to proceed upon the line of march, as I am of opinion that it is impossible to keep horses in an average condition, and to perform the work required of them, if they do not receive a certain amount of grain per day. Diseases of the urinary organs prevailed amongst our horses for about two weeks after the Force had left Roche Percée, the cause of this I attribute to a peculiar broad leaved plant which many of the horses seemed to like much.

The disease itself was a mild form of hamaturea, or bloody urine, and generally gave way to treatment. After leaving Roche Percée, until our arrival at Dirt Mountain, the pasture for our horses was not good, the grass being of a dry and burnt nature ; but wherever green grass could be found, the horses were always pastured thereon, although at times we had to march long distances to find proper feed and water for the horses and cattle, and even then were not always successful in doing so. Upon our arrival at Old Wives Lakes, after a long day's march, the water of these lakes was found to be alkaline, which consequently produced copious diarrhoea amongst the horses of every Division in the force. Our Camp was accordingly removed as soon as circumstances would permit where better water would be obtained for the horses, and by the timely administration of anti-purgatives, and other astringent medicines, the purging in most of our horses was soon checked. I would here remark that I found very little comfort to be derived from the administration of opium or catechu, which is generally used by the veterinary profession in the class of cases I was called upon to treat at this place, but common flour in conjunction with starch had the desired effect, in all cases except two, of effectually checking the fœcal discharge. I also found carbolic acid to have a very beneficial effect administered in small doses, especially whenever there was a tendency to dysentery. Stimulants, but more especially sulphuric ether, I have found to be of great service in the treatment of all weakly and debilitated horses. Previous to our leaving Old Wives Creek, twenty-seven of our weak and convalescent horses were left at this place, which was named the Cripple Camp. About three days march from Cripple Camp one of the horses of B Division was stung upon the sheath by an insect which caused enormous swelling, and the animal evinced great pain

upon pressure to the parts. Several other horses were attacked by this insect, causing effusion and a great amount of inflammatory action in the parts so stung.

But the great peculiarity of this insect, as I afterwards had a good opportunity of observing, was that it would not sting a horse in any other part of the body except the sheath. At the second crossing of Old Wives Creek, oats at the rate of six pounds per horse were issued out daily, and from that time a marked improvement took place in the condition of the horses generally, at least for a time. At the 4th crossing of Old Wives Creek, the water was again found to be alkaline, which consequently produced diarrhoea in a large number of the horses but was soon checked. The further the Force travelled, the feed began to get very much worse : nothing but parched and dried herbage, dwarf wild sage being in excess, and a peculiar sort of ground moss which horses could not eat from the fact of its not appearing sufficiently far above the surface of the ground to admit of prehension. The feed was also very bad whilst marching through the Cypress Hills, but more especially so for two days previous to our arrival at the South Saskatchewan River.

And while encamped at that river, if it were not for the oats that were being issued to our horses, and even they only in the small quantity of four lbs. per day, I am satisfied that the horses would not have been able to march much further, and not only that, but the health of the horses generally would have become seriously affected. After leaving this river the prairie was covered in patches with a yellow flowering weed which many of our horses greedily devoured ; but the effect of this weed I found to be most prejudicial to the health of the horses which had eaten of it, inasmuch that it produced strangury, and after a horse had passed his urine, the ground would be impregnated with a deep chrome yellow precipitate, which I found, upon collecting, to have an acrid taste and penetrating odour. All those horses affected with strangury were at once placed under treatment, and I had no fatal cases. Upon the night of the 9th of September which was very cold, the thermometer having fallen to 27°, and likewise raining and hailing incessantly the whole night, a number of our horses, more especially those of F Troop, were suddenly attacked with spasm of the muscles of the neck and face, the symptoms being very similar to those of tetanus, but yet not exhibiting certain marked characteristic symptoms of that truly fearful disease. This malady baffled all treatment, notwithstanding everything, both medicinally and otherwise, was done for the horses that could be. Many of the cases died within twenty minutes to an hour after being attacked. I am of opinion that the intense heat of the previous day, and the rain and cold of the following night, was the actual cause of this disease. I would here beg leave to remark that the horses of the Force, at that particular time, were in a most debilitated state from the fact of it being utterly impossible to obtain good feed upon that part of the prairie over which this Force was at the time marching. I would further beg to state that F Troop was in a most unpro-

tected condition from the fact of its being the flank division of the lines, and the whole force of a north-west wind blowing upon the horses all night. From the time we left Bow River until our arrival at the "Sweet Grass Hills," the country over which we marched was singularly sterile, scarcely any good grass could be obtained for our horses, which were in a most debilitated state, and the bad effects of want of proper feed told most severely upon those horses, who were already run down in condition. The Force was here encamped in a valley for three days, and although the grass was much longer, though of a burnt up and dried nature, the horses seemed to derive very little benefit from it. It was found impossible to proceed further upon the line of march with our already weak and debilitated horses, it therefore became an absolute necessity that the horses should have rest, which was accordingly done by the Commissioner halting the Force at this place for a period of three days.

This valley is surrounded by hills, rich in mineral products, coal being found in large quantities, which I used in the patent forges, it answering all the purposes required of it. Good specimens of iron ore, alum and yellow ochre were found at this place, with an abundant supply of water.

I would beg leave to state that general debility and complete prostration killed many of our horses at this place. In those cases where death supervened the horses could not stand, notwithstanding large fatigue parties of men were told off under my own superintendence for the purpose of raising horses already down, as I found in many of the cases if it were only possible to keep the horse in a standing position, at the same time pursuing a course of veterinary medical treatment, they invariably recovered; but in the cases of horses which died here, I found that, after raising them, it was only again to fall completely prostrated to the ground. The most powerful diffusible stimulants were given, extra feed and every nourishment that could be obtained from the Quartermaster's Department was given, with but little good effect. The prognosis in many of the cases was unfavourable as tetanus invariably set in and closed the scene. The debilitated state of the horses generally at this place was a sight that will not soon be forgotten.

On the 21st September, the Commissioner selected a certain number of the best conditioned horses from the troops who were remaining behind, and attached them to D and C divisions who were returning to winter quarters. From the time of our leaving Sweet Grass Hills until our arrival at Wild Horse Lake, which is a distance of 69½ miles, the feed was as usual bad, except in one single instance, where we encamped in a coulée, where the grass was green and of a good quality; but at Wild Horse Lake, which is a small sheet of water surrounded by one extensive swamp, with an abundance of swamp grass reeds, and other water plants growing in close proximity to the edge of the lake, there was also a large amount of green buffalo grass, and I am of opinion that both our horses and cattle derived some benefit from the same: here we halted for a period of four days.



I consider it an important feature, in connection with the duty that this Force is called upon to perform, that each officer, constable, and sub-constable be supplied with a good serviceable waterproof sheet and a properly made horse blanket wherewith to protect his horse from the extraordinary changes of weather which are liable to occur at any moment on the plains, as facts I am only too sorry to say have been aptly illustrated in the deaths of many of our horses from cold and exposure.

From the time of our leaving Wild Horse Lake, in fact up to the time we reached the Cripple Camp, the water was very scarce, and often long distances had to be marched before we were enabled to obtain water.

I would here beg leave to suggest that a certain number of properly made water carts, with barrels, be supplied, as the present arrangement is both imperfect and insecure. The horses which were originally left behind at Cripple Camp were not in as good condition as might have been expected.

Before leaving this place, five horses were left behind suffering from general debility, and by order of the Commissioner were sent on to Wood Mountain, where with good feed, of which there is an ample supply, they will be found in serviceable condition for work next spring.

During the onward march to the Qu'Appelle Lakes the feed and water began to get very much better. For a distance of fifty miles after leaving the Qu'Appelle Lakes the prairie was very much burnt in every direction, although in different places along the route the grass was long and dry. The various swamps from which we obtained water for the horses and cattle I found to be full of animal parasites, but no bad effects resulted from the use of such water. Upon my arrival at the new police barracks near Fort Pelly, I was ordered by the Commissioner to report upon a quantity of hay stacked at the above mentioned place, and which I found after a careful examination to be of a most inferior quality, from the fact of its being out too late in the season, and likewise frozen. I was also given to understand that seventy tons of good hay was burnt by prairie fires in the vicinity of the new police barracks, and owing to the insufficiency of hay and want of proper stable accommodation for the horses of D division, that division was ordered to march to Fort Garry. Extensive fires have been raging upon the prairies this summer, and when the Board of Officers were assembled at the barracks, the fires were even then raging in the woods within a very short distance of the newly constructed buildings.

From the time of our departure from Fort Pelley until our arrival in camp opposite Fort Ellice, the general health of the horses was good. While at Fort Ellice I examined the horses which were left in charge of Sub-Inspector Shurtliff, and found them in very poor condition from the fact of their being kept constantly hobbled, which was a most injudicious practice so far as the health and condition of the horses were concerned, and I communicated officially with the Commissioner upon the state I found the horses in. We encountered a heavy snow storm while encamped at this place, but our horses being well

sheltered and fed, no casualties resulted from the storm. The section of the country over which the Division was now marching was truly magnificent, being well watered and wooded, and from the general appearances of the country abundance of feed is obtainable at certain seasons of the year if not destroyed by prairie fires. When we arrived at the Government Dépôt six of our horses, very much debilitated, were left in charge of Mr. McKenzie at this place, and are I have since heard improving in condition. I would beg leave to inform you that, with the long and arduous march which the horses of this Division had to perform, and the extreme coldness of the nights upon the latter part of our journey, our best horses were only in very average condition upon our arrival in camp before Winnipeg, and while in camp here a visible change took place in the weather, its becoming very much colder and the ground covered with snow; it therefore became a matter of necessity that the horses should be immediately placed under cover. This was accordingly done by the Commissioner hiring stables for the horses of the Division in the Town of Winnipeg. Shortly after my arrival in Winnipeg I was ordered by the Commissioner to examine and report to him upon the general state of the health of the horses of the Division now stationed in this city, which I accordingly did, and reported to that officer that, from the fact of the horses being very much run down in condition, and some few sick horses, I considered it very necessary, for the sake of the horses, health generally, that they should be rested before being allowed to march any further.

In the meantime orders came for the Division to march to Dufferin. I then made a second examination of the horses, pointed out the stronger and better conditioned ones, which were made up into three detachments, and sent on to Dufferin, leaving the sick and debilitated cases under my treatment at Winnipeg.

Before closing this report I would beg leave to state that no contagious or infectious diseases prevailed amongst the horned cattle. Diarrhoea and some few cases of dysentery were the class of diseases which I was principally called upon to treat. While marching from the South Saskatchewan River to the Three Buttes, over those desert and arid plains some 12 of our cattle, who were very weak and emaciated, died, and the cause of their death was to be attributed to nothing but want of feed and water. I treated them by administering strong diffusible stimulants, and otherwise supporting them as much as possible, but the relief afforded them was only temporary. What the cattle wanted was rest and proper feed, and that it was impossible to give them, as the Force was continually upon the move. As for pasture, there was nothing but short and burnt up buffalo grass, which in most places was too short for our cattle to bite. I would also beg to inform you that the feet of a large number of cattle were very much worn, owing to the continual marching day after day. This was remedied as much as possible by having them shod, but the supply of ox shoes

---

was altogether insufficient for the number of cattle accompanying this expedition.

I would also beg leave respectfully to draw your attention to the fact, that very great inconvenience was occasioned through not having a properly fitted up veterinary surgeon's field waggon, and it is also very necessary that each troop be supplied with a field anvil, small size.

The machine-made pointed nails I found to be more serviceable than wrought iron unpointed nails.

The Canadian horses have stood the work well upon this expedition, more especially those of a dark bay or grey color, and ranging in height from 15 hands 2 inches to 16 hands high ; but those of a chestnut color did not as a rule stand the work as well as horses of other colors. The Red River horses from 15 hands high have generally stood the work well, and are more fitted for draught than riding purposes.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient Servant,

JOHN L. POETT,

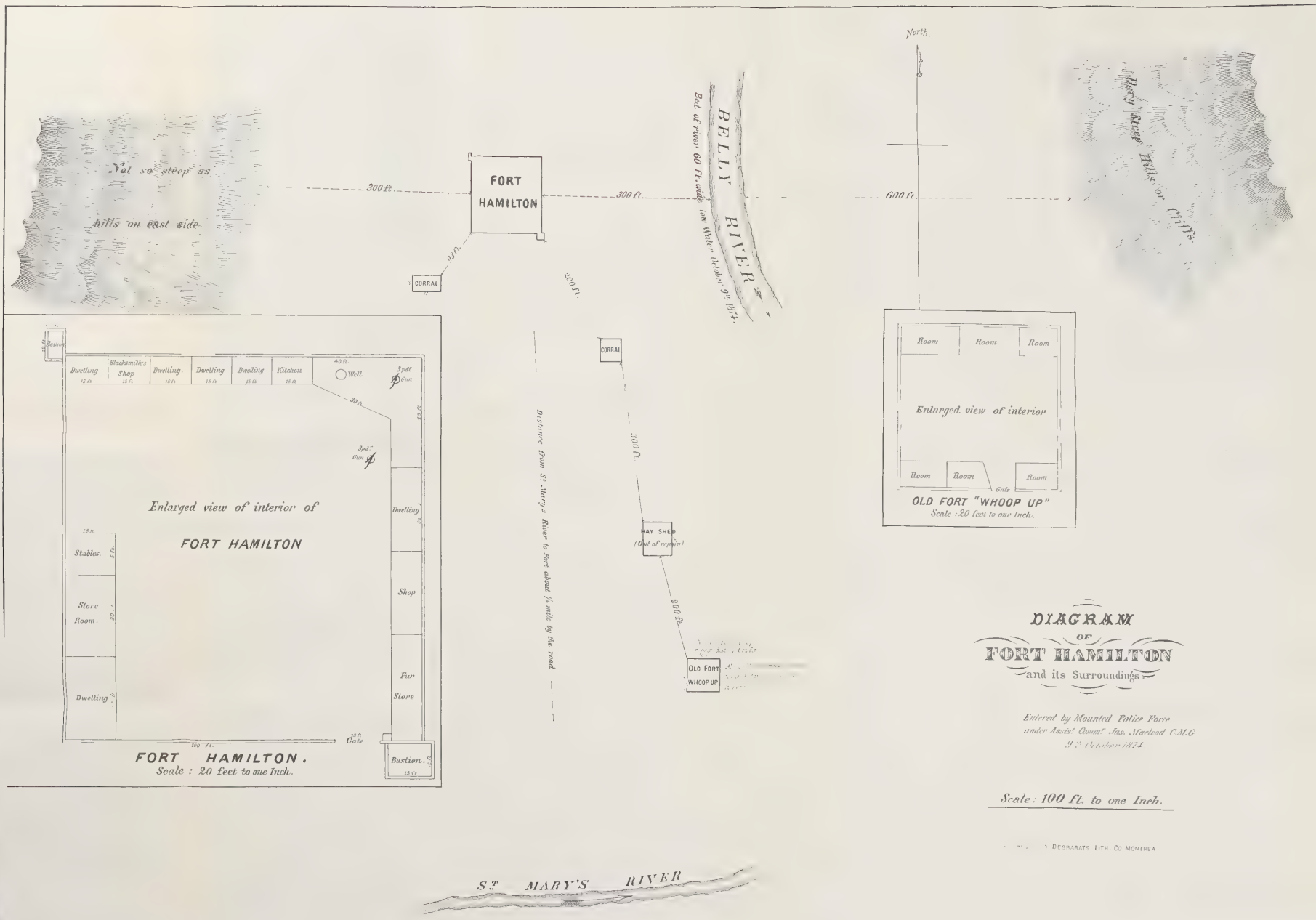
Veterinary Surgeon,

North-West Mounted Police.











**NO REPORT  
WAS PREPARED OR PUBLISHED  
BY THE COMMISSIONER  
FOR THE YEAR  
1875**





REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1876





---

REPORT  
OF THE  
SECRETARY OF STATE,  
FOR THE  
YEAR ENDED 31st DECEMBER 1876

---

*To His Excellency the Right Honorable Sir FREDERIC TEMPLE, Earl of  
Dufferin, Governor-General of Canada, &c., &c., &c*

MAY IT PLEASE YOUR EXCELLENCY:—

I have the honor to submit, in compliance with the 31st Vict., Chap. 42, Section 41, my report of the proceedings of this Department for the year 1876.

Among the statements of the operations of the several branches contained in the Appendix to this Report, will be found that relating to the North-West Mounted Police Force, which Branch has been transferred from the Department of Justice and attached to this Department since the date of my last Report.

During the year, 1,469 letters were received by, and 2,630 were sent from the Department; if the first number be multiplied by four, it will fairly represent the average of reports, &c., and renewed applications, making a total of 5,876.

The Reports of the several Branches are hereto appended.

The whole respectfully submitted.

R. W. SCOTT,

*Secretary of State.*



---

## APPENDIX A.

---

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE OF CANADA,  
REGISTRAR'S BRANCH,  
OTTAWA, 16th January, 1877.

The Hon. the Secretary of State,  
&c., &c., &c.,  
Ottawa.

SIR,—In compliance with your request, I have the honor to submit, for your information, a statement of the work done in the Registrar's Branch of the Department of the Secretary of State, from the 1st January, 1876, to the 31st December, 1876.

I have the honor to be, Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

L. A. CATELLIER,  
*Deputy-Registrar General of Canada.*

---

## APPENDIX D.

---

### NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

To The Hon. R. W. SCOTT,  
Secretary of State,  
Ottawa.

By Order in Council of the 20th April, 1876, the control and management of the North-West Mounted Police was transferred from the Department of Justice to the Department of the Secretary of State.

By Order in Council of 20th July, 1876 Lieut.-Colonel James Farquharson MacLeod, C. M. G. was appointed to succeed Lieut.-Colonel French, as Commissioner of Police.

In July an escort of eighty-two men was detailed to accompany the Lieutenant Governor of the North West Territories on his mission to Forts Carleton and Pitt, in connection with the making of a treaty with the Cree Indians.

In consequence of the Indians in the adjoining Territory of Montana being engaged during the past summer in conflict with the United States troops, it was considered necessary, as a precautionary measure, to increase the force at Forts Macleod and Walsh (Cypress Hills); one hundred men were accordingly ordered there from the northern posts. Four seven pounder guns were also purchased from the Militia Department and forwarded, together with a supply of ammunition, to Fort Walsh. Two nine pounder field guns had previously been supplied to Fort Macleod.

The massing of the Force at these posts near the frontier has no doubt secured tranquility in that section of the Territory and prevented the American Indians from using Canadian soil as a base of operations for prosecuting the war with the United States troops.

On the 22nd August the following report of Sub-Inspector Denny was received from the Assistant Commissioner.

"According to orders received on July 8th to proceed to the Blackfoot camp for the prisoner 'Nataya,' I left Bow River on the above mentioned date and found the Blackfeet camped about thirty miles above the mouth of Red Deer River, that being about two hundred miles north-east of Elbow River.

"After having secured the prisoner I was detained in camp by a council called by the principal Blackfeet Chiefs, who invited me to their meeting.

"They told me that they were very glad we had arrived, as at that time they were in a very unsettled state, owing to communications that had passed between the Blackfoot nation, including Blood Indians and Piegans, and the Sioux from across the line.

"About a month ago the Sioux sent a message to the Blackfoot Camp with a piece of tobacco, which the Blackfoot Chief showed me. The messenger told the Blackfeet, from the Sioux, that the tobacco was sent them to smoke if they were willing to come across the line and join the Sioux in fighting the Crow Indians, and other tribes with whom they were at war, and also the Americans whom they were fighting at the same time.

"The Sioux promised to give the Blackfeet, if they would join them, plenty of horses and mules they had captured from the Americans; they also told the Blackfeet that they had plenty of white women, whom they had taken prisoners, and they promised to give them to the Blackfeet if they would join them.

"They also told the Blackfeet that if they would come to help them against the Americans, that after they had killed all the Whites they would come over and join the Blackfeet to exterminate the Whites on this side.

"They also told him that the soldiers on this side were weak, and that it would take them but a short time to take any forts that they had built here, as they had taken many strong stone forts from the Americans, at small loss to themselves.

"The Blackfeet had sent an answer to the Sioux a short time before I arrived, to the effect that they could not smoke their tobacco on such terms, and that they were not willing to make peace with the understanding of helping them to fight the Whites, as they were their friends and they would not fight against them.

"The messenger from the Blackfeet to the Sioux had just returned when I got to their camp, with the answer the Sioux had sent.

"They said that as they would not come and help them against the Americans, that they would come over to this side and show the Blackfeet that White soldiers were nothing before them, and that after they had exterminated the soldiers and taken their forts they would come against the Blackfeet.

"In consequence of this message the Blackfeet nation, when I reached their camp, were in a state of uncertainty, not knowing how to act. 'Crow-foot,' the Head Chief of the Blackfeet was authorized by the nation, all of whom were present, to ask me whether in case they were attacked by the Sioux without themselves being the aggressors, and called upon us, for the Mounted Police, to help them, we would do so. I told them that in case the Sioux crossed the line and attacked the Blackfeet, without the Blackfeet giving them any cause to do so, that we were bound to help them, they being subjects of this country, and having the right of protection as well as any other subjects.

"They were well pleased at what I told them, and said that they intended always in future to be at peace with the Whites, and particularly with us; that they saw the way we had dealt with them since we had been in the country, and they were sure we were their friends.

"The Chief told me in these words; he said: 'We all see that the day is coming when the buffalo will all be killed, and we shall have nothing more to live on, and then you will come into our camp and see the poor Blackfeet starving.' 'I know,' he said, 'that the heart of the White soldier will be sorry for us, and they will tell the great mother who will not let her children starve.' He said 'We are getting shut in, the Crees are coming in to our country from the north, and the White men from the south and east, and they are all destroying our means of living; but still, although we plainly see these days coming we will not join the Sioux against the Whites, but will depend upon you to help us.'

"The Chief then told me that the Blackfeet had told him to tell me that as we were willing to help them, in the event of the Sioux attacking them, that they would, in case of being attacked, send two thousand warriors against the Sioux.

"I thanked them for their offer, and told them I would inform you of all they had told me, and that as long as they were quiet and peaceable they would always find us their friends and willing to do anything for their good.

"They expressed great satisfaction at all I had told them, and promised to do nothing without letting us first know, and asking our advice.

"I distributed some tobacco among them, and told them to let us know of any movements of the Sioux to the north.

"I left them on Friday last, camped altogether about 30 miles above the mouth of the Red Deer River. I brought the prisoner with me without any trouble, and arrived here this day."

A copy of this report was forwarded by His Honor the Deputy Governor, to the Right Honorable the Secretary of State for the Colonies, from whom the following reply was received by His Excellency the Governor General:—

"I have the honor to acknowledge the receipt of the Deputy Governor's despatch, No. 21, of the 26th August, enclosing a report of Sub-Inspector Denny, of

the North-West Mounted Police, giving an account of a recent visit to the camp of the Blackfoot Indians.

"I have read Mr. Denny's report with much interest and have communicated a copy of it to the Queen.

"Her Majesty has commanded me to instruct you to inform the Chiefs of the tribe that Her Majesty has heard, with much satisfaction, of their faithful conduct in declining to take up arms with the Sioux Indians, and has been much gratified by this evidence of their loyalty and attachment. You will further apprise them that the Great Mother desires to assure them that she has always taken, and will continue to take, a lively interest in all that concerns their welfare, and trusts that nothing may at any time occur to disturb the friendly relations existing between Her Indian and White subjects."

Instructions have been given for the communication of this message from Her Majesty to the Indians.

The conveyance of prisoners and witnesses from distant parts of the North-West to Manitoba, has, in the past, been a source of considerable expense to the Police Force. During the past summer three escorts have been supplied for the conveyance of prisoners and witnesses from Forts Macleod and Walsh to Manitoba, a distance of about 700 miles. The recent organization of the Government of the North-West, which includes provision for the Administration of Justice within the territories, will, it is hoped, avoid similar expense to the Force in the future.

Representations having been made that, owing to the destruction of crops by hail storms, the inhabitants of the parish of St. Albert, near Edmonton, were likely to suffer great distress during the present winter, it became necessary, in order to avert the threatened famine, to consider what steps should be taken to afford relief, and also to prevent the breaking up of the settlement and dispersion of the inhabitants; instructions were accordingly given to the officer commanding the Police at Edmonton to invite the clergy of the several denominations to assist him as a committee for relieving distress, to such extent as the surplus supplies of the Mounted Police would permit, payment at cost price and expense of transport to be obtained where possible,—where payment not possible, the best available security to be taken for ultimate payment in furs or money.

The country between the Cypress Hills and the Rocky Mountains, which has hitherto been claimed by the Blackfeet as their hunting ground, has this year been encroached upon by other Indians and Half-breeds, causing much irritation among the Blackfeet, who have called upon the Police to protect them in maintaining their rights to their territory, saying that if they were not restrained by the presence of the Police, they would make war upon the intruders.

The correspondence on this subject has been submitted to the Lieutenant-Governor of the North-West Territories, in order that it may receive the consideration of the North-West Council, in connection with the adoption of rules for hunting and preserving the buffalo from extinction.

The following extract from Report of the Assistant Commissioner, dated 30th May last, is evidence of the friendly relations existing between the Indians and the Police.

"I have the honor to report, for the information of the Minister of Justice, that when I was at Cypress Hills last week, a Piegan Indian came to Fort Walsh, and reported that a Blood Indian ("Pox," or "Woman's Breast,") for whom I have a warrant for the murder of his wife near Fort MacLeod, in the spring of 1875, was in a Cree camp about 30 miles from Fort Walsh. I immediately dispatched Sub-Inspector Welch, who knew the Indian "Pox," and four men to arrest him. Mr. Welch returned the next morning and reported that the Chief of the Cree Camp, "Little Black Bear," told him that the Blood Indian (Pox) had been in his camp, but had left the previous day. The "Little Black Bear," however, expected him back in a few days, when he would send in and inform the Police. "Little Black Bear" further promised Mr. Welch that he would have a "big feast" and a dance in his camp when the Indian Pox returned, so as to detain him in his camp till the police



arrived, I left Cypress Hills, as soon as Welch returned, for this place, and a few days after my return here Mr. Welch arrived at this post with the prisoner "Pox" in charge. "Little Black Bear," the Cree Indian Chief, kept his promise. Inspector Crozier, now in command at Cypress, writes to me:—I have the honor to report that the Cree Chief "Little Black Bear" sent information by his son on the morning of the 14th instant, that the Blood Indian "Pox, Woman's Breast," whom we sent after when you were at this post, was again in his camp, twenty-five miles from here.

"I at once sent Sub Inspector Welch, and a detachment of a constable and four men to arrest him. I am glad to be able to report that Mr. Welch was successful, and brought the prisoner to the Fort the same evening.

"'The Little Black Bear' rendered Mr. Welch every assistance, and even had a dance given, in order to detain the prisoner until the arrival of the Police. Apparently none of the people in his large camp knew what we were after. The prisoner was completely taken by surprise."

About 700 American Sioux Indians, with their families, have recently crossed the border and located themselves at Wood Mountain, in Canadian Territory. An officer of the Police Force has visited them, and reports that they are friendly and peaceably disposed, but the presence of so large a body of Americans on Canadian soil is not unattended with anxiety.

During the past year 39 men have taken their discharge at the expiration of their term of engagement, 7 have been dismissed, 18 have been invalided, 2 have been allowed to purchase their discharge, 1 has deserted and 1 has died. Total 68.

During the same period 18 have been re-engaged for a second term of service, and 63 new men have been engaged. Total 81.

The present strength and distribution of the Force is as follows :—

Places.	Commissioner.	Assistant Commissioner.	Surgeons.	Veterinary Surgeon.	Quartermaster.	Inspectors.	Sub-Inspector.	Constables and Sub-Constables.	Horses.
Fort Macleod.....	1	1	1	.....	.....	1	5	103	105
Fort Walsh, (Cypress Hills).....	.....	.....	1	.....	1	1	4	95	90
Fort Calgary .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	35	37
Fort Saskatchewan (Edmonton and Tail Creek).....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	1	20	18
Battleford and Carleton.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	11	16
Swan River.....	.....	.....	1	1	.....	1	1	29	10
Shoal Lake.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	7	4
Qu'Appelle .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	5	4
Beautiful Plains.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	4	3
	1	1	3	1	1	6	13	309	287

The expenditure during the fiscal year ended 30th June last, for Mounted Police service was \$369,518.39 but that amount included \$41,184.47 arrears of the fiscal years 1873-74 and 1874-75, also a charge of \$19,762.95 for miscellaneous stores taken over from Her Majesty's North American Boundary Commission in 1874-75.

The crops of the Mounted Police farm at Swan River promised favorably in the early part of the season, but were totally destroyed by grasshoppers during July and August.

The ravages of the grasshoppers also caused great scarcity of hay at Swan River Barracks.



---

Prior to the arrival of the police at Fort Macleod, that section of the Territories was in possession of outlaws and illicit traders.

The liquor traffic is now suppressed, and a number of Americans have crossed the border and engaged in stock raising and other pursuits in Canadian territory. A village has sprung up around the Fort, and trade is rapidly increasing. The Customs duties collected at this port by the officers of the Police during the ten months ended 31st October last, amounted to \$16,324.69, and over 20,000 robes were shipped from there during the past season.

At the Cypress Hills, the scene of the massacre of 1873, there is also a settlement. The customs collections made there by the Mounted Police during the nine months ended 30th September last, amounted to \$5,584.22.

The pemmican required by the United States Government in the North West, is now obtained almost exclusively at the Cypress Hills settlement.

Respectfully submitted,  
FREDERICK WHITE.

Ottawa, 30th December, 1876.



REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1877



## APPENDIX D.

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE,  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE BRANCH.  
OTTAWA, 31st December, 1877.

During December, 1876, United States Indians, numbering about 500 men, 1,000 women, and 1,400 children, with about 3,500 horses and 30 United States mules, crossed the line and camped at Wood Mountain, east of the Cypress Hills.

They informed the officers of the Mounted Police, who visited them, that they had been driven from their homes by the Americans, and had come to look for peace; that they had been told by their grandfathers that they would find peace in the land of the British; that their brothers, the Santees, had found it years ago, and they had followed them; that they had not slept sound for years, and were anxious to find a place where they could lie down and feel safe.

Parties of observation were immediately sent out by Inspector Walsh, commanding at Fort Walsh, and communication between Fort Walsh and the Indian Camps was established by the erection of outposts convenient distances apart.

The police took possession of all fire arms and ammunition held by parties for the purpose of trade, and sales have since been made only on permit granted by the officers of the force.

Towards the end of May, Sitting Bull, with 135 lodges, crossed the boundary, and joined the other United States Indians in Canadian Territory.

On the 2nd June, the officers of the force held a Council with Sitting Bull and other Chiefs, and Headmen of the U. S. Indians, which resulted in promises on the part of the Indians, to observe the laws of the White Mother which were explained to them.

On the 30th May, the Commissioner, Lt.-Col. MacLeod, recommended that an attempt should be made to induce the U. S. Indians in Canadian Territory, to re-cross the Line. Subsequently, the United States Government appointed a Commission to negotiate with Sitting Bull and the other U. S. Indians, with a view to inducing them to return to the United States. Unfortunately, the efforts of that Commission were not successful.

About 100 Nez Percés, men, women and children, who escaped from the United States troops during the fight which resulted in the capture of Chief Joseph and his followers, crossed the boundary in the early part of October, and several other bands have since crossed the line, and taken refuge in British Territory.

Correspondence with reference to these Indians is annexed hereto, also the proceedings of the Sitting Bull Commission, marked "Appendix E."

Attached hereto, marked "Appendix F" will be found papers relating to the action taken by the Mounted Police in May last in connection with an assault by a camp of Assinaboine Indians numbering 250 lodges, upon a camp of Sauteux Indians, numbering 15 lodges.

In consequence of the manner in which the Blackfeet Indians had scattered over the plains during the early winter and spring, it was found impossible until the month of August to communicate to them the message referred to in the Mounted Police Report for 1876, expressive of Her Majesty's appreciation of their conduct in rejecting overtures from the Sioux Indians of the United States to join in a war of extermination against the white population.

Assistant Commissioner Irvine, who conveyed the message to the Indians, reports that Her Majesty's expressions of approval were received by them with the liveliest feelings of satisfaction and gratitude. They expressed their unaltered loyalty to the British Crown, and repeated their willingness to fight in its defence if they were ever required to do so.

At the time of these expressions of loyalty from the Blackfeet, the United States newspapers were announcing the probability of the Northern Indians, who were represented as being ready for revolt, joining Sitting Bull and other hostiles in a devastating Indian war.

An escort, consisting of 108 police, 119 horses and two 9-pounder guns, was detailed to accompany the Lieut.-Governor of the North-West Territories during the making of the Treaty in September with the Blackfeet and other Indians, known as Treaty No. 7. The Commissioner, Lieut.-Col. Macleod, had previously sent out messengers to warn the Indians of the time and place of meeting. A detachment of police was on the ground in advance of the arrival of the Indians to mark out the camping ground to be occupied by the various tribes. The officers of the force also paid the Indians after the treaty had been completed. The treaty was made at the Blackfoot crossing of the Bow River, about 90 miles from Fort MacLeod. Not a single casualty occurred, nor yet was there disturbance of any kind amongst the Indians or traders, which was very remarkable when the large number of Indians of different tribes camped so close together is taken into consideration.

It is estimated that the Indians had not less than 15,000 horses and ponies with them.

His Honor the Lieut.-Governor of the N.W Territories expressed his unqualified satisfaction at all the arrangements that had been made, and the services performed by the police.

The efforts of the police to prevent the introduction of liquor from the United States to the North-West Territories of Canada have been eminently successful. It is believed that, with one exception, every attempt to violate the law in this respect has been immediately detected, the liquor seized, and the traders fined or imprisoned.

The case referred to as the exception occurred near Fort Macleod on the 14th and 15th of April, when the police succeeded in breaking up a whiskey ring which for some time previously had evaded their vigilance. Two men were arrested on the 14th, and 106 gallons of whiskey seized; the following day two others were caught, and a few days afterwards a barrel containing 45 gallons of whiskey was found on the prairie. A fifth man who was met on the prairie by a constable of the police force cut loose a keg of whiskey which was attached to his saddle, and by the fleetness of his horse succeeded in making his escape. The four men who were captured were fined \$200 each, or in default six months imprisonment.

Application was made by the Hudson Bay Company in May for a detachment of Mounted Police to be sent to Fort Duvagan, three hundred miles north-west of Edmonton, to prevent the introduction of liquor from British Columbia to the Peace River District of the North-West Territories. The appropriation of Parliament for police service would not permit compliance with the request of the Company.

Fort Walsh was visited by a snow storm on the 21st and 22nd of April. The Indians and Half-breeds in the neighborhood suffered very much from the severity of the weather, and upwards of one hundred of their horses perished during the storm.

Owing to the great distances which separate the several Mounted Police posts in the North-West Territories it was found impossible for the Paymaster, the Quartermaster and the Veterinary Surgeon to perform the duties which at the organization of the force it was intended they should discharge; those offices have therefore been abolished under authority of Orders in Council of the 16th August, 1876, and the 25th June, 1877.

The officers commanding divisions now perform the duties of paymaster and quartermaster for their respective commands, and competent sub-constables have been appointed veterinary constables at the principal posts.

The customs duties collected at Fort MacLeod by the officers of the police force



from 1st November, 1876, to 6th November, 1877, amounted to \$12,104.33; and goods were purchased in Canada between March and June, 1877, and shipped in bond through the United States to Fort MacLeod to the value of \$21,124.00.

The customs duties collected at Fort Walsh by the officers of the police force during the year ended 30th September, 1877, amounted to \$10,430.77. The return of goods purchased in Canada and shipped in bond through the United States to Fort Walsh has not been received.

Much inconvenience and expense was found to result from allowing married men to have their families with them while serving in the police force. Half rations, and when possible, free quarters were allowed to wives and children of the men, and in case of removal from post to post, free transport for the families and baggage.

Instructions have been issued to the effect that in future, married men will not be engaged for service, and should men marry during their term of service, their wives will not be recognized either to as quarters rations or transport.

The police farm at Swan River was leased for the season of 1877; the lessees agreeing to supply so much of the produce as might be required for the police, at rates named in the lease. The arrangement has been a satisfactory one.

The first attempt at farming at Fort MacLeod was made during the past summer, twenty acres having been sown with oats, and five acres planted with potatoes. The crops were very good, and it is hoped that ere long the excessive cost of forage at that post will be reduced by the production in Canadian territory of the oats required for the police service.

During the year, 82 men have taken their discharge at the expiration of their term of service; 5 have been dismissed; 9 have been invalidated; 2 have been allowed to purchase their discharge; 2 have deserted and 1 has been drowned; total, 101.

During the same period, 97 new men have been engaged, and 32 men have re-engaged for a second term of service.

Sub-constable G Mahoney was drowned on the 19th June, while crossing the South Saskatchewan River *en route* from Battleford to Fort Walsh.

THE Strength and Distribution of the Force on 30th November, 1877, was as follows:—

Places.	Commissioner.	Assistant Commissioner.	Surgeons.	Inspectors.	Sub-Inspectors.	Constables and Sub-Constables	Total.	Horses.
Fort McLeod.....	1	1	1	1	5	104	113	133
Fort Walsh.....			1	1	3	84	89	55
Wood Mountain.....					1	16	17	15
Pinto Horse Butte.....						6	6	13
Milk River.....						3	3	5
Fort Calgary.....				1	1	25	27	43
Fort Saskatchewan (Edmonton and Tail Creek).....				1	1	21	23	20
Battleford.....				1		13	14	6
Swan River.....			1	1		22	24	15
Shoal Lake.....					1	6	7	7
Qu'Appelle.....					1	5	6	3
Total.....	1	1	3	6	13	305	329	315

The Mounted Police Buildings in the North-West Territories are as follows:—

Swan River, accommodation for.....	150	men and horses.
Battleford do .....	50	do
Fort MacLeod do .....	100	do
Fort Walsh do .....	100	do
Fort Calgary do .....	25	do
Fort Saskatchewan do .....	25	do
Shoal Lake do .....	7	do

The buildings at Swan River and Battleford were erected by the Department of Public Works, those at the other posts by the mounted police. The force arrived at Fort MacLeod in the middle of September, 1874, and immediately commenced the erection of winter quarters. These were built of cotton-wood pickets; the spaces between the pickets being filled with mud, and the roofs covered with sods and sand. A portable saw-mill was purchased and forwarded to Fort MacLeod during the season of 1875; but it was not in working order until the autumn of 1876. Since then it has been employed in cutting lumber which has been used for flooring and roofing purposes; the cotton-wood pickets are however rapidly becoming rotten and it will be necessary to provide at an early day for the erection of new and more substantial buildings.

The buildings at Shoal Lake are of a temporary character, and it is very desirable that permanent buildings for an officer and ten men should be erected there; an officer stationed there, having magisterial powers, could by means of outposts, control all the trails leading from Manitoba westward.

Should it be decided to make Qu'Appelle a permanent police post it will be necessary to erect quarters there for an officer and five men.

The expenditure during the fiscal year ended 30th June, 1877, for Mounted Police service was \$352,749.05, but that sum included arrears of previous years \$23,256.00, leaving the expenditure for 1876-77 \$329,493.05, or an average of \$1,000 per man and horse. I have made enquiries with reference to the cost of pay and maintenance of United States troops and find that the cost of the Mounted Police is fully one-third less per man and horse than the cost of a cavalry soldier of the United States and his horse. The United States posts are, as a rule, on or near railways or navigable waters, whilst the Mounted Police posts are from 250 to 900 miles from navigable waters.

In consequence of the demands of the United States cavalry in the Territory of Montana, and the ravages of the grasshoppers, the larger portion of the oats required in past years for the Mounted Police had to be transported from 1,500 to 2,000 miles to the police posts in the North-West. The bountiful harvest of the year 1877 will, without doubt, result in reduced prices for forage and other farm produce required for the year 1878.

Respectfully submitted.

FREDERICK WHITE.

To the Hon. R. W. SCOTT,  
Secretary of State.

## APPENDIX E.

### MOUNTED POLICE REPORT,

DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE.

May 26th, 1876.

SIR,—The Secretary of State desires me to inform you that a confidential report has been received, which indicates the possibility of the United States' operations against the hostile Indians of Dakota and Montana, on the Yellowstone and Bighorn Rivers, resulting in their being driven for shelter into the Territories, and using Canadian soil as a base for predatory and hostile operations.

From the present and intended movements of the United States troops, it is supposed that one body will move westward from Bismarck; another has, it is stated, moved east from Fort Shaw, and a third moves north from some southern point.

The place for which these escaping parties (should the suspicions I have expressed prove correct) would make, might be somewhere in the vicinity of Wood Mountain.

In drawing attention to these movements, I am to request that you will give special instructions to have a sharp look out kept towards Wood Mountain, and on the slightest indication of what has been anticipated taking place, you are to have it communicated here at once by telegraph.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,)

H. RICHARDSON.

Assistant Commissioner IRVINE,  
N.W.M.P., Fort MacLeod.

FORT MACLEOD, 1st July, 1876.

SIR,—I have the honour to acknowledge the receipt of your confidential letter of the 26th May last, in regard to the United States' operations against the hostile Indians of Dakota and Montana, in the Yellowstone and Bighorn Rivers, resulting in their being driven for shelter into the Territories and using Canadian soil as a base for predatory and hostile operations.

I anticipated this, and gave orders to Inspector Crozier to keep a strict watch, and on the slightest indication of such a thing happening, to send me word at once.

I intend to return to Cypress Hills in a few days taking about fifteen men with me from F Division, where they can be easily spared at present. I will take a ride over the country in the vicinity of Wood Mountain. I will also give special instructions to have a sharp look out kept toward Wood Mountain, and on the slightest indication of what has been anticipated taking place, will have it communicated to you at once by telegraph.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,)

A. G. IRVINE,

Assistant Commissioner.

Lieut.-Colonel RICHARDSON,  
&c., &c., &c.,  
Ottawa.

FORT MACLEOD, 19th September, 1876.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose herewith copy of a Report I have received from Inspector Crozier, together with an affidavit of one Gabriel Solomon, a French Half-breed, who reports having seen a scout from "Sitting Bull's" camp.

I instructed Inspector Crozier, when he was in command at Cypress Hills, to gather all the information he could regarding the movements of the Sioux Indians on the American side of the line.

I have much pleasure in bringing before your notice, the satisfactory manner in which Inspector Crozier performed his duties, and the tact and discretion he exhibited while temporarily in command at Fort Walsh.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,)

A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Ottawa.

FORT WALSH, NORTH-WEST TERRITORY,

August 18th, 1876.

CANADA, }  
N. W. Territory. } *To Wit.*

I, Gabriel Solomon, make oath and say:—That a Half-breed, dressed as an Indian, from Long Lake, far away on the south side of the Missouri, who said he was a Canadian Half-breed; his name Laframboise; he left Long Lake on the 15th April; he said he had been at "Sitting Bull's" camp on his way up; he said Sitting Bull himself had told him, at a Council of Chiefs, that he did not intend making war on the people of the North or Canadians; he (Sitting Bull) further said that he found himself surrounded—in his own words—"like an island in the middle of the sea;" there were only two ways of escape—one to the country of the Great Mother, the other to the Spaniards. He told the Half-breed that he had already had a battle with the Americans, meaning General Custer's battle. Sitting Bull's scouts had found out that the Americans were advancing, and Sitting Bull told the Half-breed that he was going to fight the Americans again. Sitting Bull was undecided whether he would go to the Spanish country (meaning, I suppose, Mexico) or to Canada. Sitting Bull calls a council every day to talk about which way they will go. In a speech at the council, the other day, he said: "We can go nowhere without seeing the head of an American. Our land is small, it is like an island. We have two ways to go—to the land of the Great Mother, or to the land of the Spaniards. Since spring we have killed 1,000 Americans. We are done counting, let us strike."

I was camped on one of the forks of "Old Wife's Lake" when this Half-breed mentioned above came into the country and gave me this information. He has gone back to the place he came from.

Sitting Bull told the Half-breed that as soon as he put his foot across the line on the Canadian soil he would bury the hatchet.



I saw a Sioux just from Sitting Bull's camp, who had been sent by Sitting Bull to the Qu'Appelle to hear what the English had to say about him. I turned him back, because I thought he might have been sent to find out the strength of the Fort and get other information to enable the Sioux to attack the Fort.

(Signed,) GABRIEL <sup>his</sup> + SOLOMON.  
mark.

Sworn to before me this  
18th day of August, 1876, at  
Fort Walsh, North-West Territory,

(Signed) L. N. F. CROZIER,  
Justice of the Peace.

Witness,

(Signed) G. W. G. ROLPH.

(Copy.)

FORT WALSH, NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES,  
18th August, 1876.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose an affidavit taken to-day of one Gabriel Solomon, a French half-breed, who has seen a scout from Sitting Bull's camp. I thought it best to take his affidavit as it is difficult to believe mere reports. I thought the information might be useful, and I think it is reliable.

I sent by last mail a report informing you that I had sent Mr. Antrobus with a party to the Sioux camp, which I heard of through two Cree Indians who were on the White Mud River, near the place you went to when last here. I hoped he might succeed in catching a party of whiskey traders who were reported to have come from the American side and traded whiskey with the Sioux. This was reported to me by these Crees. Also to try and recover a herd of horses reported by some Blood Indians to be taken by a war party of Sioux from the Bloods.

Mr. Antrobus returned after an absence of four days, without having found the camp. From information I received to-day, and which I consider perfectly reliable, as the Half-breed who told me had just come from their camp, the Sioux are not now on this side of the line; they left the place they had been camped at when Cochran saw them several days before you were there, and had moved towards Wood Mountains, and from there to the American side. I understand they intend wintering somewhere near Devil's Lake, on the American side.

I think from what I heard to-day that the horses taken from the Bloods were not stolen by the Sioux, or at least not by the Sioux that have lately been on this side. My informant says he had every opportunity of knowing what was going on in their camp, and he knew of no strange horses having been brought in, or of any parties going out to steal horses. My impression is that the horses were either taken by Indians belonging to this side, or, which is more likely, they strayed off.

At the time the Bloods say the horses were taken the Sioux must have been a long distance off, either at Wood Mountain or in American Territory opposite that point.

The same Half-breed who gave me this information says he also heard there had been alcohol brought into the camp, but he had not seen it; he tells me that an American, whose name he did not know, was married to one of the Sioux women; that this woman may have got the liquor from her husband and given it to the Indians.

As you will see, when you receive my report, I sent Mr. Antrobus, on a report received from two Crees, hoping to catch them (the traders) in the event of their returning, which the Crees said they intended to do.



The Crees said that whiskey was in the camp eight days before they told me, and that the camp was then on the White Mud River; now, from what I have learned to-day, that is certainly not the case; on the whole I think it quite impossible that there is any truth at all in the story: you are well aware of the extraordinary rumours and reports that come from the Indians about here.

I understand from Mr. Allen that Leveille had told you on your road to Benton he had reported to me that traders of whiskey and goods had been trading with Indians on this side; though I was under the impression I had told you about it, I may be mistaken about it. The facts are, Leveille's son was returning from Benton, he told his father when he arrived here that he had seen a party of traders on the American side (it was at the time the Indians were leaving their "Medicine Lodge" a few days after the gathering of the Indians you attended at the head of the mountain). Thinking that the traders might possibly come to this side to trade, as there were so many Indians together, I sent up at once; there were no traders there, or had there been, I have taken every opportunity since of ascertaining if there had been whiskey or American goods traded, and have been assured that there were not.

The "Little Black Bear" was here to-day, and I particularly questioned him about the matter; he said it was entirely false, and had it been true, he would certainly have heard; he says that a camp of "Gros Ventres," who were camped at the line, had whiskey with them—a small quantity brought from some American Post, or given them by American traders, he does not know which; at first they were not sure which side of the line they were on, but when "Black Bear's" son, who was there, told them they were on the Canadian side, they crossed on the American side before drinking it.

Had liquor been brought into the country I am sure I should have heard of it as there are so many Indians and traders who would have been only too willing to tell.

There are, as usual, rumours that the Sioux (but which tribe I do not know) have sent word to the Half-breeds not to winter at Wood Mountain or Milk River, as they intend coming over to steal horses, and kill any person about those places. I give you this item for what it is worth, for my part I think it untrue.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) L. N. CROZIER,

*Inspector Commanding Fort Walsh.*

Asst. Com. IRVINE, N. W. M. P.,  
Fort Macleod.

SWAN RIVER BARRACKS,

27th March, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose herewith the letter which I received from Inspector Walsh, reporting that a large Band of Sioux Indians had crossed the boundary line, and were camped at Wood Mountain. I instructed Inspector Walsh to carry out the suggestions contained in his letter, and to send a small detachment to Wood Mountain and another to the eastern end of Cypress Hills. These detachments thus stationed would keep him continually informed of the movements of the Sioux, and would prevent the trading of ammunition and fire-arms except by permit.

I had previously instructed Inspector Walsh to take possession of all fire-arms and ammunition held by parties for the purpose of trade, and only to allow these articles to be traded upon his special permit. I apprehend that in the absence of

any special law to meet the circumstances the Act 31 Vic., cap. 15, sec. 3, would apply. I furnished His Honor the Lieutenant Governor with a copy of Inspector Walsh's letter, and submitted to him my opinion with regard to the applicability of the Statute I have mentioned, and he concurred in my view of it. I instructed Walsh to tell these Indians that they would commit a breach of our law if they made this country a basis of hostile operations against the United States, and that they need not look for refuge on our side if they crossed the boundary for the purpose of continuing the war against the Americans.

I beg leave to press upon the consideration of the Government that no time should be lost in dealing with the Sioux who have crossed into our Territory, as if they are allowed time to recuperate I fear they may cause some trouble and will not be so easily dealt with as they would be in their present enfeebled condition.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

The Honorable

The Secretary of State,

Ottawa.

FORT WALSH, CYPRESS HILLS,

NORTH-WEST TERRITORY, 31st Dec., 1876.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that, as stated in a previous communication, I started on the 13th instant to meet Sub-Inspector Frechette on his return from Wood Mountain to hear his report, and if found necessary, to proceed to Wood Mountain to see the hostile Sioux now camped at that place. Mr. Frechette reported fifty-seven (57) lodges, but could not give the number of men to each lodge, a matter which I considered important for your information; usually there are from two to three in each lodge, but in war camps from six to seven. Therefore, I proceeded to Wood Mountain to gain the information which I thought would be required by you. I arrived at Wood Mountain on the 21st instant, making the trip from the end of the Cypress Mountain in three and one-half days.

Two days before my arrival, the "Black Moon," a hostile Uncapapa Sioux, with 52 lodges, making in all one hundred and nine (109) lodges, mixed Sioux Agallalla, Minnecougoos, Uncapapa, Black Feet, Saw Sacs, and two Kettles, numbering about 500 men, 1,000 women, 1,400 children, 3,500 horses, and 30 United States' Government mules.

This camp is adjoining the Santee camp of about 150 lodges (White Eagle, the Chief,) and is situated in the timber, four miles east of the Boundary Survey Buildings. White Eagle has occupied that section for many years past, and is very observant of the Canadian laws. He expressed himself to be glad to see me, as he was unable to tell these people (hostiles) the laws which they would have to observe if they remained in this country; the matter had given him much uneasiness as he did not wish other Indians coming in and joining his camp to be without a knowledge of the law which would govern them, and it afforded him great satisfaction that I had visited them to tell them what they must do. He is under the impression that these people will submit to the laws, otherwise he would not have allowed them to join his camp; he had lived in peace so long that he did not wish to be disturbed by people who would not readily agree to abide by the laws which were observed by the Santees. About six o'clock on the evening of my arrival, White Eagle assembled all

the hostile Chiefs; the principal ones amongst them were:—"The Little Knife," "Long Dog," "Black Moon," and "The Man who Crawls;" he explained to them who I was. I opened the Council by telling them I would not say much to them aside from giving them the laws which govern the people in this country, which they must obey as long as they remained, and to ask them a few questions to which answers would be required, which, I would transmit to the Queen's Great Chief in this country. I asked them the following questions: "Do you know that you are in the Queen's country?" There answer was, that they did. I asked, "What have y<sup>u</sup> come for?" They replied, that they had been driven from their homes by the Americans, and had come to look for peace. They had been told by their grandfathers that they would find peace in the land of the British; their brothers, the Santees, had found it years ago and they had followed them; they had not slept sound for years, and were anxious to find a place where they could lie down and feel safe; they were tired of living in such a disturbed state. I asked them, "Do you intend to remain here only during the cold months of winter, have peace, and when spring opens to return to your country across the line and make war?" They answered, no, they wished to remain, and prayed that I would ask the Great Mother to have pity on them.

I then explained the laws of the country to them as has been our custom in explaining to other Indians, and further told them they would have to obey them as the Santees and other Indians do.

The several Chiefs then made speeches in which they implored the Queen to have pity on them, and that they would obey her laws. I told them I would send what they had said to the Queen's Great Chief. In conclusion, I told them there was one thing they must bear in mind, the Queen would never allow them to go from her country to make war on the Americans, and return for her protection, and that if such were their intentions they had better go back and remain.

The following day the Chiefs waited upon me with White Eagle for spokesman, and prayed that I would allow them a small quantity of ammunition for hunting purposes as their women and children were starving, they were using knives made into lances for hunting buffalo, and others were lassoing and killing them with their knives, some were using bows and arrows, and that killing this way was so severe on their horses that they were nearly used up, and if they did not have any ammunition they must starve.

I replied that the Great Mother did not wish any people in her country to starve, and if she was satisfied that they would make no other use of ammunition other than for hunting, she would not object to them having a small quantity, and that the Santees who had always obeyed the laws could be allowed a small quantity; but they, the Ucapapa's Agallallas and others were strangers, and might want ammunition to send to the people whom they claimed as brothers on the other side of the line. This, they declared they did not wish to do. I then told them I would meet Mr. Le Garre, a Wood Mountain Trader, who was on his way with some powder and ball and 2,000 rounds of improved ammunition to trade to the Santees, and would allow him to trade to them as a small quantity for hunting purposes only; this appeared to relieve them greatly.

On my return I met Mr. Le Garre, who is a reliable man, and a Justice of the Peace, and explained to him what I had told the Indians regarding ammunition, and cautioned him as to the quantity that he should give, and to thoroughly satisfy himself that it should be used for no other purpose than for hunting. As he had only 2,000 rounds of fixed ammunition it would only amount to  $2\frac{1}{2}$  rounds per family, I cannot believe that there is any danger of any of it going across the line. Mr. Le Garre seemed to think we did quite right in allowing them a small quantity, not that he cared to trade it, but he did not see how they could have subsisted if this permission had not been given, as only a small portion of them had muzzle-loading guns.

My opinion is that these Indians will remain at Wood Mountain this winter (owing to the change in range of the buffalo, there being plenty at Wood Mountain and east of here this winter, which has not been the case for years before), and, from



what I can learn, there are more Indians coming ; of this I am not certain, as I could not get positive information, and my impression is they will obey the law. While in our country they will be influenced in a great measure by the Santees ; while they remain some provision should be made by which they may obtain ammunition which they absolutely require to keep them in food.

The Santees claim the right to have ammunition with other British Indians, and as the camps are adjoining it will be difficult to give to one and refuse the others.

The Santees ask the White Mother to allow these people to have a small quantity of ammunition to keep them from starving.

I would recommend that communication be opened to Wood Mountain, which I can do by placing a non-commissioned officer and two men at the foot of this mountain, and placing two lodges, say 45 miles apart, between that point and Wood Mountain, at places I have selected where there is timber. (These lodges would be perfectly safe as people would be informed that they belong to the police, and would be made secure against storms by iron pins driven firmly into the ground) this would ensure messengers shelter every night ; at Wood Mountain I would station a constable and two men whose duties should be to take charge of any ammunition arriving there for other parties, and being present when it is traded, take note to whom it is traded, the quantity and kind, and report to the post at such times as may be agreed upon.

The non-commissioned officer at the foot of the mountain to have similar duties, both to be guided by instructions given.

I suggest this because it is practicable ; feed for the horses at both places is good, and with what grain we can send through they would do well. All this I could do without adding any expense to the Government, aside from the purchase of two lodges and the expense of a guide. I regard the number of men recommended sufficient for this duty, as I consider there is no danger to be apprehended from these Indians this side of the line, but still think their movements should be watched.

Another duty of these detachments would be to take reports of Half-breeds who wish to cross the line to trade, many of the trading posts on the American side of the line being closed, and they are forced to come to this side to make their purchases. They also wish to know how they can make their entries on robes, horses, &c., at Wood Mountain and foot of this mountain—the former being 180 miles the latter 45 distant—too great for them to come here.

I have been informed that parties have been over and made trades and returned, but being unable to find the property traded I was forced to let the matter drop.

I would further suggest that if permission is given to establish the communication, I be notified at once, as the roads are in good condition for the transportation of supplies and grain. No more than four horses would be required for each place.

I would recommend that constable McDonell be stationed at Wood Mountain, and constable Martin at the foot of the Cypress Mountain.

I beg to enclose report of Sub-Inspector Fréchette, awaiting your instructions.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

J. M. WALSH,

*Inspector Commanding N.W.M.P., Fort Walsh.*

To Col. J. F. MacLEOD, C.M.G.,

Commissioner, North-West Mounted Police,

Fort MacLeod, North-West Territory.

FORT WALSH, 15th March, 1877.

SIR—I have the honour to report that on the 3rd instant, on my arrival at Yankton camp, situated on White Mud River, 120 miles east of this place, the Head Chief of the Tetons and fifty-seven lodges of his tribe, direct from Powder River, were crossing line and made camp three-fourths of a mile north of line close to Yankton camp; after the camp was made, I informed the Medicine Bear, Chief of the Yanktons, that I wished to have a talk with the Teton and Yankton Chiefs, and asked him to call them in council, which he did. "Four Horns" is the Head Chief of the Tetons, and carries with him, what might be called the headquarters of the tribe. Sitting Bull he only acknowledges as one of his head soldiers; to "Four Horns" and the Tetons I spoke first. I put the same questions I did to "Black Moon," the highest chief in the party of Tetons that first arrived, viz: "Do you you know that you are now in the Queen's country?" Their answer was that they did. I asked, "What have you come for?" They replied, that they had been driven from their several homes by the Americans and had come to look for peace. They had been told by their fathers that they would find peace in the land of the British. They had not slept sound for years, and were anxious to find a place where they could lie down and feel safe. They were tired of living in such a disturbed state. I asked them: "Do you intend to remain here only during the cold months of winter, have peace, and when spring comes to return to your country across the lines and make war?" They answered "No." They wished to remain, and prayed that I would ask the Great Mother to have pity on them. I then explained to them the law, such as we gave to the other Indians; also told them it was a crime against the laws of the "Great White Mother" for any one of them to go from her country and make war on the Americans, and asked them if they thought they could obey it; if not they had better return, for the "White Mother" would not allow any crimes to go unpunished in her land. They replied that they would obey the law.

I then spoke to "Medicine Bear" and the Yanktons, and asked them what were they doing on the British side of the line; that they were Agency Indians, and I was surprised to see them over here? "Medicine Bear" replied, that most of the Yanktons had become dissatisfied with the Americans; that they had refused to allow them ammunition to kill buffalo to feed their families; that before he left Peck, the tribe, 300 lodges, held a council, and decided to leave the Americans for ever; the camps divided into small parties and started north, to meet again on the British side of the line; that he was now waiting for them, and on their arrival a council would be held and a final decision made what they should do. I explained to them the law and told them they must be careful and obey it; that if one act was committed against it I would take the person or persons out of camp prisoners; that I would hold the Chief responsible for the good behaviour of the camp.

The Yanktons, I believe, will return to Peck. At present they are going to the westward along White Mud River, and halt at timber about twenty miles east of east end of this mountain.

Finding good feed for horses at this timber, I left a look-out post in Tepee, of one acting constable and two sub-constables, with six horses, with instructions to notify me on the arrival of any Indians.

The Tetons had not decided whether they would follow the Yanktons or go to Wood Mountain and join "Black Moon." These Indians asked for ammunition, and I informed them they would be allowed to purchase sufficient to feed their families, but if I found that they sent one round of it across the line, I would put a stop to their getting it at once.

As soon as camp arrives at timber, I will give non-commissioned officer in charge the same instructions as those given to non-commissioned officer in charge of "Wood Mountain" party; that is, to examine trading outfits coming into camp, and if he finds ammunition in it, to ascertain if party has permit from me to take ammunition into camp, if not, for him to take charge of same and report to me at once.

If party has permit for him (non-com.), to see that ammunition is only sold in



small quantities and to satisfy himself before an Indian is permitted to purchase the second lot that the first has been consumed in procuring meat.

The Tetons report that it took them twenty-five days to make the trip from Powder River to where I saw them, that they were harassed by the troops until they got close to the Missouri which they crossed west of Peck, and were so closely pressed they could not hunt and were obliged to kill their horses for food; had lived on horse-flesh ten or fifteen days.

They claim that the Sioux are British Indians, that sixty-five years ago was the first their fathers knew of being under the Americans; their fathers were told at that time by a Chief of their "British Father" (it was a father they say they had at that time) that if they did not wish to live under the Americans; they could move northward, and there they would again find the land of the British. Why the "White Father" gave them and their country to the Americans they could not tell.

From childhood they were instructed by their fathers that properly they were children of the British; they were living with strangers but their home was to the North; that in their tribes can be seen the medals of their "White Father" given to their fathers for fighting the Americans, and although the British gave them and their country to the Americans they never made peace with them; that they always intended moving to the country of their fathers.

I informed them I would report their arrival to the "White Mother's" Great Chief in this country and for them to obey the words I gave them, and they and their families could sleep sound.

Constable McDoneli reports the Tetons in neighbourhood of Wood Mountain are conducting themselves very well. My opinion is they will obey the law of the country. War they appear to have had enough of. There is in every camp young men who are hard to manage and no doubt many among the Tetons will have to be watched; but I think the chiefs and old men will do their utmost to keep them in their proper place.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

(Signed,) J. M. WALSH,

*Inspector N.W.M.P., Fort Walsh.*

Lieut.-Col. A. G. IRVINE,

Assistant Commissioner,

North-West Mounted Police.

Fort MacLeod.

Forwarded for the information of The Honorable the Secretary of State.

A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

FORT MACLEOD, 9th April, 1877.

---

NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE,

HEADQUARTERS,

FORT MACLEOD, 13th April, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for your information, that Inspector Walsh has returned to Cypress Hills, having established, as directed by the Commissioner, "look-out" posts at Wood Mountain and the eastern end of Cypress Hills. The posts consist of one constable and two sub-constables at each place.

Inspector Walsh states that he found the Indians all very peaceable, and on enquiry learnt that they were all behaving themselves remarkably well.

Inspector Walsh further states that he received a report that forty more lodges of Tetons and fifty Yanktons were expected shortly.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

The Honorable R. W. SCOTT,  
Secretary of State, Ottawa.

(Telegram.)

FORT BENTON,  
MONTANA, 25th May, 1877.

To Hon. R. W. SCOTT,  
Ottawa.

Sitting Bull on Canadian side with one hundred and thirty five lodges, about sixty miles from Fort Walsh, peaceably inclined. I leave for Cypress in the morning.

(Signed,) A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

FORT BENTON,  
MONTANA, May 23rd, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to report, for your information, that I have just learnt from Fort Walsh that Sitting Bull, with 135 lodges of hostile Sioux, have crossed to the Canadian side of the line, and are moving along the White Mud River. Inspector Walsh has had an interview with Sitting Bull, Bear's Head and several other Chiefs. They asked for ammunition, and Inspector Walsh informed them that they would be permitted to have sufficient to kill meat for their families, but cautioned them against sending any across the line.

They claim that their grandfathers were English, and that they had been raised on the fruit of English soil.

Inspector Walsh reports that he explained the law to them, and asked Sitting Bull if he could obey it. He replied that he had buried his arms on the American side of the line before crossing to the country of the White Mother; when he wanted to do wrong he would not commit it in the country of the White Mother, and that if in future he did anything wrong on the American side, he would not return to this country any more. He also said he had been fighting on the defensive; that he came to show us that he had not thrown this country away, and that his heart was always good, with the exception of such times as he saw an American.

Inspector Walsh further says that he is of opinion that Sitting Bull is of a revengeful disposition, and that if he could get the necessary support he would recross the line and make war on the Americans.

I am now on my way to visit the Blackfeet, who are in the Cypress Hills, and will endeavour to meet Sitting Bull and report to you fully.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

The Hon. R. W. SCOTT,  
Secretary of State, Canada.

(Telegram.)

FORT WALSH, 6th June, 1877.

To Hon. R. W. Scott.

Have returned from Sitting Bull's camp; met an American priest there endeavouring to get him to return to the American Agency. He is afraid to return across the line; says he has come here where he can be safe and have peace. I report fully by mail; return to Fort MacLeod to-day; all well.

(Signed,) A. G. IRVINE.

---

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE,  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE BRANCH,  
OTTAWA, May 30th, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour herewith to enclose a copy of a Report I have made to the Hon. Mr. Mackenzie, with reference to the Sioux Indians who have crossed over the Boundary Line into the North-West Territory, in accordance with instructions received from him in conversation a few days ago.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

The Hon. R. W. Scott,

Secretary of State,

Ottawa.

---

(Copy.)

OTTAWA, 30th May, 1877.

SIR,—In accordance with the instructions received from you during the conversation lately had with you, with reference to the Sioux Indians who have crossed over from the United States into the North-West Territories, I have the honour to make the following Report.

By letter dated 31st December last, I was informed by Inspector Walsh that one hundred and nine lodges of United States Sioux had crossed the line and were encamped at Wood Mountain, in the North-West Territories. Their numbers are estimated at about 500 men, 1,000 women, and 1,400 children, with 3,400 horses and 30 United States mules.

I find that by another letter from Inspector Walsh, dated March 15th, to the Assistant Commissioner and by him forwarded to the Honorable the Secretary of State, that another Band under "Four Horns" the Head Chief of the Tetons composed of fifty-seven lodges had crossed the Line, near White Mud River, about 120 miles east of Fort Walsh. It appears also that a Band of three hundred lodges of Yankton Sioux had started north from Fort Peck in small parties with the intention of crossing over into the North West Territories, but that only a portion of them under "Medicine Bear" had really crossed.

Inspector Walsh has visited and had interviews with all the Bands that had crossed, and from his reports it would appear that they are all in a very poor condition, without ammunition forced to kill the buffalo with spears made of knives, and in some instances to kill their horses for food.

Inspector Walsh has granted permits for the purchase of a limited amount of ammunition, and "look-out" parties have been placed in convenient positions to prevent the sale of ammunition to these Indians without permit, and to give information as to their movements.

By an official telegram dated at Fort Benton, 27th May, I have been informed that Sitting Bull, with a band of 135 lodges and about sixty mules, had crossed the boundary line, and was now in Canadian territory sixty miles from Fort Walsh.

I am of opinion that the presence of these United States Sioux in our territory is a matter of very grave importance. There is not much reliance to be placed upon their promises, and they have not been on friendly terms with the Blackfeet or Crees for years back. The Blackfeet I know are anxious about the invasion of their country. They say that before our arrival they were always able to keep them out, but that they now wish to be friends, so long as they keep away. While at Swan River I heard that the Crees were very suspicious of the Sioux who had crossed the line. I think, therefore, that an attempt should be made at once to get these Indians—who are now in a very impoverished condition—to recross to the United States side. The longer it is delayed the more difficult it will be to accomplish.

I believe the United States Government have set apart large reserves for these Indians, and have made very liberal appropriations for their support.

I would respectfully suggest that communication be opened up with the United States Government to ascertain upon what terms they would receive them back, and I fancy that they would only be too glad to have them return, as their presence—so near the boundary—cannot but be a source of continual anxiety and trouble, and it would be impossible for the police to keep them in check over such an extended frontier; that the Indians be then told of the terms of the United States Government; that they cannot be recognised as British Indians; that no reserves will be set apart for them, and no provisions made for their maintenance by our Government; that by remaining on our side they will forfeit any claim they have on the United States, and that after a few years their only resource of support—the buffalo—will have failed, and they will find themselves in a much worse position than they are at present.

I do not think I am too sanguine in expecting that this course will remove the difficulty which at present appears likely to lead to a good deal of trouble.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

The Hon.

ALEXANDER MACKENZIE,

Ottawa.

---

FORT WALSH, 6th June, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to state, for your information, that I arrived from Benton at this post on the evening of 29th ultimo, and that shortly after my arrival six young warriors from Sitting Bull's camp came to report that three Americans had arrived, and were then in their camp. On the morning of the 31st I started, accompanied by Inspector Walsh and Sub-Inspectors Clark and Allen, to visit Sitting Bull. I found his camp at a place called the Holes, an old battle ground of the Crees and Saulteaux, about 140 miles due east from here, on the plains shewn on the map as Buffalo Plains. Sitting Bull's camp was composed of about 150 lodges, and close to his camp there were about 100 lodges of Yanktons, another branch of the Sioux Nation.



Shortly after my arrival Sitting Bull with his head men came down and shook hands with us all, and said the council lodge was being erected.

I was particularly struck with Sitting Bull. He is a man of somewhat short stature, but with a pleasant face, a mouth showing great determination, and a fine high forehead. When he smiled, which he often did, his face brightened up wonderfully. I should say he is a man of about forty-five years of age. The warriors who came with him were all men of immense height and very muscular.

About an hour after my arrival I went to the council tent, which had been erected for the occasion, and listened to all the speeches they had to make.

It appeared to me from the tenor of what they all said, that they felt very bitter at being followed by the three Americans, who were then in their camp, and who they sent to the Fort about. Sitting Bull declared he had no wish to fight the Americans, but they had come after him on all sides, taken his horses, land and money, and that he had been obliged to fight. He also says he will not go back to the other side, as he knows they would take all he had, and destroy all his people. He had come to this country to find peace, and he wished to live in peace; he wanted to trade the buffalo, and that's all he wanted. When talking to the Priest, one of the three Americans, he spoke as a man who knew his subject well, and who had thoroughly weighed it over before speaking. He believes no one from the other side and he said so. His speech showed him to be a man of wonderful capability. I was much impressed, by the way, when asked by the Priest whether he was going to return or remain; before answering he turned to me and asked "Will the White Mother protect us if we remain here?" On receiving an affirmative reply, he answered "What should I return for? To have my horses and arms taken away? What have the Americans to give me; they have no land? \* \* \* I have come to remain with the White Mother's children."

The ceremony at the opening of the Council was very impressive. After the peace smoke was concluded, the ashes were taken out and solemnly buried, the pipe taken to pieces and placed over the spot.

After this Council was over, I went to meet the Catholic Priest, the Rev. Abbott Martin, who showed me letters from General Ewing, Catholic Commissioner at Washington, and Commissioner J. J. Smith, office of Indian Affairs, Washington. He was accompanied by General Miles' head scout as guide and interpreter. This gentleman had started expecting to find Sitting Bull on the other side, and had followed the trail.

He informed me he simply came to endeavour to get the Tetons back to the Agency and tell them the terms. The scout stated he had come to try and find out from Major Walsh whether Sitting Bull was going to return, and had taken advantage of the Priest to come under his protection.

This is doubtful, I think, as he said a letter from General Miles to Walsh he didn't bring, as he was afraid.

If Inspector Walsh, in his first interview with Sitting Bull, had not told him to send to him if any one come into his camp, there is but little doubt but that the scout and interpreter would have been shot. Sitting Bull almost said as much. The Priest, of course, would have been safe. Several warriors knew the scout, and what he was.

I consider Sitting Bull's action in this matter indicative of his future conduct. He kept the three men in his camp till we came.

They were five months travelling from the Yellowstone, and lost all their lodges by a sudden rising of the Missouri the day after they crossed. Poor people! had they been one day later at that river, few of the men, women or babes I saw at their camp would have been alive to-day to tell their story, for troops were marching up the south side of the Missouri, and "kill all who talk" are their usual orders in Indian warfare.

They all seemed greatly relieved on my assuring them that they would be protected while on this side, and that White men and Indians were punished alike when they did wrong.



I remained in camp all night, and the Indian heart indeed appeared glad. I never saw a happier lot of people. My interpreter said it was the happiest night they had spent for many a weary month.

I might add that I was somewhat surprised at receiving a visit in my tent from Sitting Bull, after eleven at night. He sat on my bed until an early hour in the morning, telling me in a subdued tone his many grievances against the "Long Knives."

I have but little doubt of his future conduct if he remains here, which he assuredly will.

I forward a verbatim report of what took place at the Council, taken down by Sub-Inspector Clark.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) A. G. IRVINE,

Assistant Commissioner.

The Hon. R. W. SCOTT,

Secretary of State.

---

*Council held June 2nd 1877, at the Teton or Sitting Bull's Camp.*

PRESENT:—Lieut.-Col. Irvine, Inspector Walsh, Sub-Inspector Clark and Sub-Inspector Allen.

Sitting Bull had around him Pretty Bear, Bear's Cap, The Eagle sitting down, Spotted Eagle, Sweet Bird, Miracongae, &c., &c.; and in the Council Lodge there must have been some hundred men, women and children.

Inspector Walsh informed Sitting Bull and the Chiefs that Lieut.-Col. Irvine was the highest chief of the Great Mother at present in the country, and that he had now come to their camp to hear what they had to say to him, and to learn for what purpose the three Americans who at present were in the camp had come from American to Canadian territory to their camp.

*Sitting Bull*:—Those Americans are not going to stay.

*Inspector Walsh*:—The Chief will speak about that afterwards.

*Pretty Bear*, who is a chief, not a soldier now, opened the council with the following prayer:—God Almighty look down on me. Look on me my grandfather (meaning grandfather's spirit)—(here all the chiefs and soldiers held their hands aloft.) My grandfather look on me; see the course I am going to raise after this (hands up again). Look on me, I am nothing now; have pity on me (hands up and grunts). My grandfather, you raised me to eat buffalo meat, to be strong; I am nothing now. (Here, Pretty Bear, points the great peace pipe, which he holds aloft all through the prayer.) To the south, thunder, war, is my relation; west, they want me to be friends; north, they want me to be friends; east—(Interpreter could not catch what he said with reference to the east.) My Mother take the pipe. Understand, my Mother, we are going to be raised in this ground; take hold of this pipe strong. My Mother wants me to smoke; we will all smoke. My Mother, make this land to be full of plenty, and the land good (peace). We are going to make, and raise, and finish. I hope that they will never fail. I am going to light the pipe straight (with truth).

The pipe was here lighted with buffalo chip a match being refused, the match being considered to be deception. Sitting Bull taking the pipe pointed it to the four quarters, and handed it to the Great Chief, holding the end himself and saying: "My grandfather have pity on me; we are going to be raised with a new people." All the officers smoked and also the others of the party. This is their strongest oath.

*Sitting Bull* :—I don't know anything that I can say any other way ; and my God Almighty we are going to raise another people, and that is what I am going to speak about. We are going to raise in the North with the British. God Almighty has raised us, and God Almighty says that we are going to raise with the British without throwing away anything (honestly). I came here to hunt nothing bad. My grandfather said we must shake hands with the British ; to-day I see it all. Anything that is bad I came here to let my Mother know it. My grandfather made us shake hands with the Long Knives (Americans), and we have done it since I was in my mother's womb ; I was in my mother's womb 10 moons. I have been looking all the time south—something bad happened there. God Almighty raised me strong. All the rivers run down to our Mother, and He sees it. The heads of all creeks the Americans have nothing to do with. My grandfather raised me in a long blanket ; God Almighty raised me in four parts of a blanket strong. My grandfather said he would raise me with a big body and heart ; my heart was good. The Americans always ran behind me, and that is the reason I came this way. God Almighty our father said the Long Knives would raise me and then fight me ; God Almighty stopped him, so the Americans have buffalo and trade. Our grandfather said what the ground produced raised me and you. The Americans gave us flour in every direction ; I said hold on, we want bull's meat. God Almighty. My grandfather, if I had done what the Americans told me I would have been no one to-day. All the women were going to raise children. If we had remained with the Americans we would have been nothing.

I came to see the English, where we are going to raise a new life. There are still some of us behind yet. On the American side I saw they were running us in every direction. That is the reason I came to see you. When I left the other side, my grandfather told me that this was the place to come to. The Americans gave us flour—no powder and ball. I saw we were all going to be destroyed. My grandfather will shake hands with us. We had always powder and ball. I am here a good many days, but have seen none yet. The buffalo are around us. I am here with my children looking towards the fort (Walsh). My comrade, we are the same now—help one another. I am glad. Anything I can't do I will ask you (Walsh) for help. You told me if any one came into camp "Let me know." Some Americans came. I did let you know. The war on the other side did not send me. I crossed here to let my Mother know it. God Almighty told me. God Almighty makes horses. He raised me on horseback. Now I see it. The Americans did not teach me to get on a horse. I know it. When I had plenty of horses, the Americans wanted all my horses, that is the reason I came to let you know it. The Americans who came here asked for my gun and horse, and then they would take care of me well. I then told my young men to tell you (Walsh). They camped close to the Yanktons ; the Yanktons sent to let me know. God raised me with a good heart. Then the Americans treated me bad. They asked for all my arms, and I came to let my Grandmother know it.

The Americans who came here asked me if I threw our land away. I told him God did not tell me to. "Crazy Horse" is still holding it. He is looking at me to see if it is good here. I am through.

*Sweet Bird (Misacongae)* :—The Black Hills is the heart of the people ; for forty years I was there. I listen to the Grandmother's advice what she says. Anything wrong I put aside. I came here with a good heart. I came here to see the Mother, to the White Mother's trader who reads and writes, where there is plenty of ball and powder. The Americans, it's only them that did anything wrong with me. Since we came, some Americans came behind us to see where we are. My Mother, what she thinks and says I have come to listen to.

*Spotted Eagle (Zonzae)* :—God Almighty raised me. I am going to talk a little. I was raised on the American side. The Americans ran us every way. Our land on the other side I did not give away. What these three Americans wanted us to do, I did not want to do. My grandfather raised me with a buffalo robe. God told me so, and that is what I want. From here to the sea the streams go. You thought I did

not know. God raised you and me, and what I have I keep it. My grandfather makes me think about it. When we shake hands thus (shakes hands), we trade. That's what we came to do.

On the other side Americans destroyed all the trading posts. God told me to trade robes. The Americans destroyed what the ground raised (burnt the grass). I came to this country. God Almighty told me there was a trader north, and I came to see him. I came to shake hands with him who shakes hands with me first. When I came here to shake hands with the English, the Americans followed me to shake hands. I don't want that. What the Americans do won't raise me and my children. All my relations and friends the Americans are running every way. I came to tell my Mother they try to do all bad to me. I have nothing bad towards them. God hears me what I say. I come to hunt nothing bad, but what is good and to raise my family. The Americans who use us so bad had come after us, so we sent to you, and thought you could bring them in here before us. I saw the road (the boundary line), and I sent to tell you I was here.

*Lieut.-Colonel Irvine:*—You are in the Queen's, the Great Mother's country. Major Walsh has explained the law of the land which belongs to the Great White Mother. As long as you remain in the land of the Great White Mother, you must obey her laws. As long as you behave yourselves you have nothing to fear. The Great White Mother, the Queen, takes care of everyone in her land in every part of the world.

Now that you are in the Queen's land you must not cross the line to fight the Americans and return to this country. We will allow you enough ammunition to hunt buffalo for food, but not one round of that ammunition is to be used against White men or Indians.

In the Queen's land we all live like one family. If a White man or Indian does wrong he is punished. The Queen's arm is very strong, and if any of her children do wrong she will get them and punish them. If anyone comes into your camp like those Americans did, come to the Fort and tell Major Walsh. You are quite right, and I am glad you did send your young men to tell Major Walsh about these men. As soon as your young men arrived at the Fort, we started, and I came here to see you and shake hands. I will go to see those Americans and find out what they are doing here, and will take them out of the camp with me. I am glad you are looking for peace and behaving yourselves here. We will protect you against all harm, and you must not hurt anyone this side of the line. You were quite right not to hurt the Americans who came here and to send to Major Walsh. You need not be alarmed. The Americans cannot cross the line after you. You and your families can sleep sound and need not be afraid.

*Sitting Bull* then repeated what the Roman Catholic Priest had said to him before we arrived.

*The Priest:*—"I come with the words of God. I have been waiting a long time. "I am going to say a few words and go. I did not come here for anything bad. I want you to live, that is why I came here, that is what God told me to come and tell you. The English, may be, won't have you. What I tell you, if you listen to me, will be well. If you come with all your people, and the Yanktons, and give up your arms without asking (surrender) the American hearts will be glad. If you come on the other side they may surround you, that no one may run off a horse. If you don't do that you will live very bad. If you do that you will live well on the other side. You think you are going to live on this side. You will get smaller and smaller and die. If you come on the other side I will try and get a few number of your horses. If you come you will live well; here you won't. Try to do what I tell you. If you live on this side I want to know if you throw your land on the other side away. I give you that (a Roman Catholic medal) for fear that bad White men may do wrong—that will raise you up. When White man's child is lost his heart is bad; with that he is raised."

*Sitting Bull:*—What am I going there for? For the Americans to come after me again? My God will give me prosperity (plenty of beef.) I have only two



friends—the English and Spaniards. If you had not told me to let you know if any one came into my camp I would not know what to have done.

*Pretty Bear* :—You are soldiers : I am no soldier ; I am a Chief. My grandfather raised me a Chief, and I am so to this day. I was raised without anything bad. God raised me to hunt nothing bad. What arms we have, what arrows we have, the Long Knives want, and we say altogether, Our Grandmother has the ground raising good. I come to look.

Since I came here I told the young men to put their guns behind them. I came to see the Chief, and I told the young men to put their arms on the ground. I suppose these Americans will go back and say what takes place here, and I will listen for anything good. I only see on this ground the blood of buffalo, and that is the only blood I want to see. On the the American side I never knew I wanted to steal or do wrong. God who raised me loves me, and raised me well. The Americans kept stealing from one side to the other.

This day you must think our hearts are glad. If you send the Americans away the buffalo will raise from the ground, and my heart will be glad. Thé Americans I don't want to fight. If we would see each other like friends I would be glad.

*Lieut.-Col. Irvine* :—If you have nothing else to say, I will go and see the Americans and find what they want.

The Council met a second time during the afternoon of the 2nd June, when the Reverend Father Abbot Martin (one of the three Americans), with his interpreter, was present. This second Council was held at the wish of Sitting Bull.

*Lieut.-Col. Irvine* :—This father has told me that he has come to see what you intend to do—to remain here, or to return to the American side.

After the same prayer as said before by *Pretty Bear*, and the pipe of peace being smoked by Sitting Bull and the Father, with the following spoken by Sitting Bull when the Father smoked :—“God Almighty look at me. I never smoke with Whitemen ; now I smoke with this man and he smokes with me. If there is any lie between us, may all men know it.”

*Sitting Bull* spoke :—“O God, remember this is the land I was brought up on, me and a woman. That is the reason I came back ; I was brought up here. God brought up things from the ground for my children. I was brought where God made food for me. I sit on the ground and hold it strong now. When my grandfather lived I came back. Listen to me. Look into my eyes. Look straight at me. You pray to God. God sent you to me. Do you know what you tell me is going to be so ? You come with the thinking of God. It's a good day that you sit with me. Where are you from ? Under the ground ? Do you know the cause of the war ? You ask me if I am going to return to your country. It's impossible for me to go back. God never told the Americans to come to the head of the Missouri. We were raised on this side of the sea. You were raised on the other side. The Great Spirit told me that at the same time he brought me up in a great blanket. On both sides of America there are only two blankets left to cover me. God made me big enough. I know because his Great Mother covers me. My heart was made strong, but now really it is weak, and that's why the Americans want to lick my blood. My heart has been big and sweet, and although the long knives wanted to lick it, I took pity on a good many of them. God raised me on the face of the earth. Why do the Americans want to drive me ?—because they want only Americans to be there. God made me leader of the people. God did not tell me to fight the Americans, and that is why I left. God is looking at me now, and you know it. If he has a treaty to sign, no one can destroy but by God's will. God told me if any one came from the east, to eat with him just the same. It is no use. God made me leader of the people, and that's why I am following the buffalo. God told me, if you do anything wrong your people will be destroyed, and that's why I came here. I was afraid. Look at me. See if anything wrong sticks to my body. I never told what my grandfather said before, but I am doing so now. You told me you came as the messenger of God. What you told me was not good for me. Look up, you will see God. Look up as I am looking. You came and tell me, as God's messenger, what to do, but I don't



believe it. I have nothing but my hand to fight the White men with. I don't believe the Americans ever saw God, and that is the reason they don't listen to me. You know, as the messenger of God, that they tried to kill me. Why did you wait till half my people were killed before you came? I told the Americans to keep off my land. I only want the buffalo to bring to you. Do you think it's the will of God to have some of His people under your arms, so that you can laugh at them? You are waiting for my people to come to your land so that the Long Knives may rush at them and kill them. If you want to make a treaty, give us back our horses. God made all Indians out of one Indian, and He came to smoke with the old Indians and make peace. The Great Spirit looks at me every day, and after this talk if there is any wrong it will be against me. Are you here to ask me if I am going to throw my land away? I never thought of giving my land to the American people, and still you follow me to bring something wrong to me. My grandfather told me to trade, and that's what I want; that's what I came for. I came here to hear from my White Mother, and why, if I go back to the Americans, are they going to take all my stock away? Did God or the Queen ask you to tell me to give all my stock to the Long knives? God raised me on horseback to make my living. Did God tell you to come and make me poor? After this, when you go back I hope you will bring nothing wrong to me. I never tried to do anything wrong to the White men. My body is clean. I never saw the road (the line) before, but I came on till I got to this side of it. I only think of two people, the English and Spanish. I am between them. The Americans tried to cut me up, and that's why I talk to the Chief there and to you. I did not come to laugh, but for good. I am afraid of the cross you spoke of. If you will use your influence with the President to send back the bad men to where they came from and leave the good men, there will be peace.

I want to know if the Chief was sent by the White Mother and if she will protect me. If any hungry child comes to my lodge I will feed him, make him comfortable and let him go to his business.

*The Father*:—I do not come to give any advice at all; if you remain here it is all right; if you come to America you will have to give up your arms and horses.

*Sitting Bull*:—The thing you told me is not here; tell me to-day what you said yesterday.

*The Father*:—I don't want you to come back, but if you wish to come I would try and make it as easy as possible.

*Sitting Bull*:—It is not the same as yesterday to-day what you said; I have told the Chief here what you told me yesterday.

*The Father*:—After hearing all this talk and what these British officers say I would think you were better on British soil. If you wish to come back, I pledge my life that your lives and liberties will be safe. You will not be killed or made prisoners.

*Spotted Eagle*:—Have the Long Knives on the other side talked it over and sent you here?

*The Father*:—I am not sent by the Government, but I am assured that what I promise will be carried out. Do you intend to return to the other side or remain?

*Sitting Bull* (Turning to Col. Irvine):—If I remain here will you protect me?

*Lieut.-Col. Irvine*:—I told you the White Mother would, as long as you behave yourself.

*Sitting Bull*:—What would I return for? To have my horses and arms taken away? What have the Americans to give me? They have no lands. Once I was rich, plenty of money, but the Americans stole it all in the Black Hills. I have come to remain with the White Mother's children.

I certify that this is a true copy of what I took down from the Interpreter.

E. DALRYMPLE CLARK,  
*Sub-Inspector and Adjutant.*

*Note*—"God Almighty my Grandfather," sometimes meant the "Spirit of his (Sitting Bull's) grandfather," sometimes the "Creator." Grandfather also meant the President.

OTTAWA, 14th August, 1877.

SIR,—I am instructed by the Hon. the Secretary of State to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th June, and to say that he has read with great interest the detailed account therewith transmitted of your interview with Sitting Bull and other Indian Chiefs.

He apprehends that the accession of such considerable Bands of Indians will be attended with embarrassing consequences, and it would be unwise to lead them to believe that they will be allowed permanent residence or treated as Canadian Indians.

While assuring them of temporary protection they should be informed that the policy to be observed towards them must depend entirely upon the decision of the Government at Ottawa.

Lieut.-Col. MacLeod has no doubt, ere this, informed you more fully of the views of the Government in the matter.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) FRED. WHITE.

Major IRVINE,

Assistant Commissioner, N.W.M. Police.

(Telegram.)

OTTAWA, 15th Aug., 1877.

Lieut.-Col. MACLEOD,

care I. G. BAKER & Co.,

Fort Benton, Montana:

Important that Sitting Bull and other United States Indians should be induced to return to reservations. United States Government have sent Commissioners to treat with them. Co-operate with Commissioners, but do not unduly press Indians.

Our action should be persuasive, not compulsory.

Commissioners will probably reach Benton about twenty-fifth instant. Arrange to meet them there. Reply.

(Signed,)

R. W. SCOTT,

Secretary of State.

OTTAWA, 24th Aug., 1877.

SIR, The Government of the United States have appointed General McNeill, of the City of St. Louis, and General Terry, who is in active service in the Federal Army, Commissioners to negotiate with Sitting Bull, and others of his Band, with a view to inducing them to return to the United States.

I informed the United States Government, during my visit to Washington, that should they decide to send these Commissioners, you, or some other officer of the Police Force in the North-West, would meet them at the boundary with a suitable escort, accompany them to the Sioux lodges, and afford them all possible protection while they remained on Canadian territory.

The Government are most anxious that the United States Commissioners should succeed in inducing the hostile Sioux who have come into our territory to return again to the United States. It is feared that, should they remain in Canada, they

will be drawn into hostile conflicts with our own Indians; that in going upon the hunting grounds of the Blackfeet, Assiniboinés or Crees, they will excite the opposition and resentment of these tribes; and that ultimately, from a failure of the means of subsistence and from other causes, they will become a very considerable expense to the Government of Canada. It is not at all improbable they may also be disposed to make hostile incursions into the United States, and in this way become a source of international trouble. These Indians, while engaged in hostilities with the United States, were reported to be guilty of acts of such barbarous cruelty that, should they again return for the purpose of scalping women and children, their conduct could not fail to excite the indignation of the Government and people of the United States against this country. It is therefore important that you should use your influence to promote, so far as you well can, the object of the United States Commissioners in securing the return of those Indians to their own reservations.

Should you, at the time the Commissioners visit Canada, be engaged in the negotiation of treaties with the Blackfeet and other Indians of our own country, you can appoint Major Walsh or Major Irvine to take command.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient Servant,

(Signed,)

DAVID MILLS,

*Minister of the Interior.*

Lt.-Col. J. F. MACLEOD, C.M.G.,

Commissioner, N.-W. Mounted Police,

Fort MacLeod.

---

*Mr. Plunkett to the Deputy Governor.*

No. 68.

WASHINGTON, 13th September, 1877.

SIR,—I had the honour to forward to you yesterday afternoon the following telegram:—

American Commissioners go to Fort Benton, *via* Union Pacific Railroad and the Montana Stage Line. They request Canadian escort to meet them at the point where the usually travelled road from Fort Benton to Fort Walsh crosses the boundary. If the Indians accept terms it is desirable to bring them back as early as possible, and it would save much time if you could induce Sitting Bull, his Chiefs and head men, to meet the Commission at Fort Walsh.

Commissioners reach the boundary on the 29th or 30th inst.

I beg now to enclose, for such action as you may deem proper and possible, copy of the note from Mr. Seward on which my telegram was founded.

I have, &c.,

(Signed,)

F. R. PLUNKETT.

The Deputy Governor,  
Canada.

---

*Mr. Seward to Mr. Plunkett.*

DEPARTMENT OF STATE,  
WASHINGTON, 12th September, 1877.

MY DEAR MR. PLUNKETT,—I take pleasure in herewith enclosing to you a copy of a telegram from General A. H. Terry, of the United States Army, which has just been received from the Secretary of War, in regard to the organization and further movements of the Commission to Sitting Bull. I would be gratified to have the wishes of the Commission, as expressed in the telegram, complied with so far as may be practicable.

I am, &c.,  
(Signed,) F. W. SEWARD.

The Honourable  
F. R. PLUNKETT,  
&c., &c., &c.

ST. PAUL, MINNESOTA,  
11th September, 1877.

The commission to meet Sitting Bull organized here to-day. It has determined, in order to save time, to go to Fort Benton *via* the Union Pacific Railroad, and the Montana Stage Line. I am directed by the Commission to request that the Dominion authorities be notified that the commission desire to meet the escort which they will furnish at the point where the usually travelled road from Fort Benton to Fort Walsh crosses the boundary. I am also directed to suggest that the Canadian authorities should be asked to induce Sitting Bull and his Chiefs and headmen to come to Fort Walsh to meet the Commission. The object of this last suggestion is to save time.

It has been recently reported that the Indians are one hundred and twenty miles beyond Fort Walsh. If this be true, to reach their present camp would involve six hundred miles travel, going from and returning to Fort Benton, a march which would consume nearly twenty-five days. If the Indians should accept the terms offered them, it would be extremely desirable on many accounts to bring them in as early as possible. We shall expect to reach the boundary on the twenty-ninth or thirtieth.

(Signed,) ALFRED H. TERRY.  
*Brigadier-General.*

Hon. Secretary of War,  
Washington, D. C.

(Telegram.)

OTTAWA, 13th September, 1877.

Lieut.-Col. MACLEOD,  
Care I. G. BAKER & Co.,  
Fort Benton, Montana :

Meet United States Commission appointed to confer with Sitting Bull, with escort of Mounted Police at boundary, where road from Benton to Fort Walsh crosses, on twenty-ninth September.

It would facilitate communication if Sitting Bull and other Chiefs and head men would meet the Commission at Fort Walsh. Reply.

(Signed) R. W. SCOTT.  
*Secretary of State.*



## NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE,

HEADQUARTERS, FORT MACLEOD, 31st Oct., 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to enclose herewith a copy of a letter I have written to The Honorable the Minister of the Interior, reporting the action I have taken upon his letters of instruction to me with reference to the Sitting Bull Commission, and the cypher telegrams I have received from yourself.

I am happy to inform you that after a ride of 700 miles, I have been lucky enough to bring all the horses I took with me back, not much the worse for their trip.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) JAMES L. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

The Hon. R. W. SCOTT,

Secretary of State, Ottawa,  
Canada.

---

NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE HEADQUARTERS,

FORT MACLEOD, Oct. 27th, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to inform you that pursuant to instructions contained in your letters of the 20th and 24th August, together with Mr. Meredith's letter of the 28th of the same month, which I received the mail before the others, I proceeded, immediately after the conclusion of the Treaty with the Blackfeet, direct across the country to Cypress Hills to meet the Sitting Bull Commission. Upon my arrival there I found that the Commissioners were expected at the frontier on the 4th, and that Inspector Walsh had gone to Sitting Bull's camp to try and induce him and the other Sioux Chiefs to come to Fort Walsh to meet the Commissioners. I remained at Fort Walsh for two days, awaiting the arrival of the Commissioners, when I received a letter from General Terry, saying that they were detained at Benton as their escort was engaged in conveying supplies to General Miles, who was at the time engaged with the Nez Perce Indians. I at once started for Sitting Bull's camp, but after proceeding to the foot of the mountain, about sixty miles from Fort Walsh, I met Inspector Walsh on his way back with Sitting Bull, and about twenty of his people. Walsh reported to me, that he had great difficulty in inducing them to leave their camp, and that they were continually stopping to smoke and reconsider their decision to come. The fact that about 100 Nez Percés men, women and children, wounded and bleeding, who had escaped from the United States troops, had come in to their camp the day before they had left, appeared to have a great effect upon them; and they were evidently afraid that the American soldiers would not be prevented from crossing the line to attack them. In the morning before starting I had a "talk" with them, when I told them, amongst other things, that they need have no fear of the Americans, that when they had passed that line there was a wall raised up behind them that their enemies dared not cross, and that as long as they behaved themselves they might rest satisfied they would be protected. They appeared to be re-assured, and we had no further difficulty during the two days we were on our way to Fort Walsh, but upon our arrival there they refused to enter the Fort. Sitting Bull saying, that he had never been in a Fort, and that he would rather camp outside. However, upon my giving him my word that there were no Americans inside, and getting all our men outside the gate to shake hands, he at last consented, and told me how he believed everything I had told him. That evening I got a letter from General

Terry, informing me that the Commission would soon start from Benton, and they hoped to be at the line about the fourteenth. I at once started for the Boundary with the escort, and on the evening of the fifteenth met the Commission, composed of Generals Terry and Lawrence; Secretary, Colonel Corbin; Aide to General Terry, Colonel Smith, together with several newspaper correspondents, who accompanied them. We at once started North, and reached Fort Walsh the next evening at sundown. Inspector Walsh reported to me upon my arrival, that he had great difficulty in getting the Indians to remain; they said they had come up, as they understood the Queen had desired them to come, but that there was no use their seeing the Americans, as they could not believe anything they said; that no matter what terms were offered they would not accept them, as they had no confidence whatever in the promises of the Americans generally.

The conference took place on the afternoon of the 17th. There was a doubt at first as to whether the Indians would shake hands with the Commissioners as is usual before commencing a "talk" but that was soon settled by the entrance of "Sitting Bull" who shook hands warmly with me, and then passed the Commissioners in the most disdainful manner. They all listened in silence to General Terry, while he made known to them the desire of the American Government that they should return, and the terms offered; but it was evident from their manner and the tone of their speeches in reply, that they had come determined to believe nothing that was told them. The terms offered were the same as your letter of the 20th August had led me to expect, viz.: the surrender of their arms and horses, in fact terms identical with those which had been granted to the Bands who had surrendered to the American troops. I do not think it is to be wondered at that the fear expressed in your letter has been realized, and that the Sioux have rejected the terms proffered. Enclosed I beg leave to send you a statement of the proceedings at the interview.

After it was over I had a private conference with the Indians with the object of setting before them the position they stood in with reference to both the American and Canadian Governments, and of obtaining from them the information indicated in your letter of the 20th August.

Enclosed I also send you a statement of that interview. From this it will be seen that they claim to have been driven off their land by the Americans, who, they say, were always the aggressors and never kept any promise made to them. It is almost impossible to procure from Indians any distinct statement of facts, they always deal in generalities, and although during my interview with them I was continually trying to keep them to the points I wanted information upon, I could get no more satisfactory statement of their grievances than the one enclosed.

It is a matter of common notoriety all through this western country, that the Indians are systematically cheated and robbed by the agents and contractors; the former on a salary of \$1,500 a year, have many of them been known to retire with fortunes after two or three years incumbency of their offices. The Indians know of these scandals, and as a consequence have lost all faith in the Government under which such frauds are perpetrated.

I think the principal cause of the difficulties which are continually embroiling the American Government in trouble with the Indians, is the manner in which they are treated by the swarms of adventurers who have scattered themselves all over the Indian country in search of minerals before any treaty is made giving up the title. These men always look upon the Indians as their natural enemies, and it is their rule to shoot at them if they approach after being warned off. I was actually asked the other day by an American who has settled here, if we had the same law here as on the other side, and if he was justified in shooting any Indian who approached his camp after being warned not to advance. I am satisfied that such a rule is not necessary in dealing fairly with the worst of Indians, and that any necessity there might be for its adoption arose from the illegal intrusion and wrong doings of the Whites.

I have instructed Inspector Walsh to endeavour to find out from the Nez Percés who have managed to cross into our territory, what they have to complain of in the

treatment of the Americans.

I communicated to the Commissioners the substance of my interview with the Sioux, as far as it related to their position as refugees from the other side. I enclose a copy of my letter, and

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) JAMES F. MACLEOD.

*Commissioner.*

The Honourable DAVID MILLS,

Minister of the Interior,

Ottawa :

THE SITTING BULL COMMISSION,

FORT WALSH, N.W.T., 17th Oct., 1877.

The Commission met at 3 o'clock p.m.

The following Chiefs were present : Sitting Bull, Bear's Cap, Spotted Eagle, Flying Bird, Whirlwind Bear, Medicine Twinround, Iron Dog, Bears that Scatters, The Crow, Little Knife and Yellow Dog, and about twelve minor Chiefs.

The Chiefs having taken their seats on the floor in front of the Commissioners' table, requested that all outsiders be excluded from the meeting and the table between them and the Commissioners removed, both of these wishes being acceded to, General Terry then proceeded to read the President's " Message " to them as follows (or as nearly as the writer could take it down) viz. —

We are sent to you as a Commission by the President of the United States, at the request of the Government of the Dominion of Canada, to meet you here to-day. The President has instructed us to say to you that he desires to make a lasting peace with you and your people. He desires that all hostilities shall cease, and that all shall live together in harmony. He wishes this not only for the sake of the Whites alone but for your sakes too. He has instructed us to say that if you return to your country and refrain from further hostilities, a full pardon will be granted to you and your people for all acts committed in the past, and that, no matter what these acts have been, no attempt will be made to punish you or any of your people ; what is past shall be forgotten and you will be received in as friendly terms as other Indians have been received. We will explain to you what the President intends to say when he says you will be treated the same as other Indians who have surrendered. Of all the Bands who were hostile to the United States your Band is the only one not surrendered, every other Band has come into their Agencies. Of these Bands that have come in not a single man has been punished, every man, woman and child has been received as a friend, and all have received the food and clothing supplied for their use. Every one of you will be treated in the same manner. It is true that these Indians have been required to give up their horses and arms, but part of these have been sold and whatever money has been received for them will be expended for their benefit. Already 650 cows have been purchased for the use of the Indians on the Missouri River. If you abandon your present mode of life the same terms are offered to you.

The President cannot nor will not consent to your returning to your country prepared for war. He cannot consent to your returning prepared to inflict the injuries you have done as in the past. He invites you to come to the boundary of this country and give up your arms and ammunition and go to the Agencies assigned for you, and give up your horses except those required for peace purposes.



Your arms and horses will be sold, and and cows bought, with which you can raise herds to supply you and your children long after the game has disappeared. In the mean time you will receive clothes and provisions the same as the other Indians have received. We have come many hundreds of miles to bring you this message; we have told you before that it is our desire that we should all live in peace; too much White and Indian blood has already been shed, and it is time that bloodshed should cease. Of one thing, however, it is our duty to inform you, that you cannot return to your country or your people with arms and ammunition in your possession, and should you attempt to do so you will be treated as enemies of the United States. We ask you to carefully consider what we have told you, and take time and weigh the matter well, and when you have done so we shall be glad to meet you and await your answer.

*Sitting Bull* said:—For 64 years you have kept and treated my people bad; what have we done that caused us to depart from our country? We could go nowhere, so we have taken refuge here. On this side of the line I first learned to shoot; for that reason I come again; I kept going round, and was compelled to leave and come here; I was raised with the Red River Half-breeds, and for that reason I shake hands with the people (Col. MacLeod and Major Walsh). In this way I was raised. We did not give you our country; you took it from us; see how I live with these people (the Police); look at these eyes and ears; you think me a fool, but you are a greater fool than I am; this is a Medicine House; you come to tell us stories, and we do not want to hear them; I will not say any more; you can go back home; that's enough—say no more. I shake hands with these people; that part of the country we came from belonged to us, and you took it from us, now we live here.

*Runs the Roe* said:—Look at me; seven years in this country, and raise my people in peace. For 64 years you treated us bad; don't like you at all; you came here to tell us lies; I shake hands with the Police in peace. These people (meaning the British) learned us to shoot for the first time; we did not give our country to you; you stole it away from us; you come here to tell us lies; when you go home take them with you.

*Nine (a Yankton)*:—Everyone here shakes hands; I don't wear the clothes of these other Indians; you came here to tell lies; 64 years since you got our country, and kept us fighting ever since; you come here to have council; you did not treat us right, and come over here; you promised to take care of us, but did not; come here to have a smoke, and have a living and trade; come over to this people; these people are good; I intend to live here; with bullets here we intend to kill meat and hurt nobody; that is what these people here tell us to do.

*A squaw* (wife of the Bear that Scatters): I wanted to raise children in your country, but you gave me no time; I come to this country to raise my children; I will stay with these people here and raise my children.

*Flying Bird* said God raised us; we have sense enough to love one another. *Sitting Bull's* country you wanted to get, and now you have taken. The soldiers find us out and never think of anything good for us, always bad.

*General Terry*:—Are we to say to the President that you all refuse the offers made to you.

*Sitting Bull*:—I have told you all I have to tell you. This part of the country does not belong to you, all on this side belongs to these people (meaning the Police.)

*The Crow* (embracing Col. MacLeod and Major Walsh.):—That is the way I like these people. You were not afraid to come here. What mean you to come here and talk to us. All this country belongs to this people (police) that is the reason we come here. God don't want us to do anything bad; come to live with these people; people that don't hide. I suppose you want to hear something from us, that is the reason you come over. For 64 years shook hands, but were sold and had hardships ever since, came across the line and people here took good care of us.

You can go back to where you came from and stay there; come over here and Great Mother knows of it; come here to live in peace and raise children.

General Terry then told the Indians that he had nothing more to say.



## NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE,

FORT WALSH, Oct. 17th, 1877.

GENTLEMEN,—In answer to your note I beg to inform you that after the interview of the Commissioners with the Indians, I had a "talk" with the latter.

I endeavoured to press upon them the importance of the answer they had just made; that although some of the speakers to the Commissioners had claimed to be British Indians, we denied the claim, and that the Queen's Government looked upon them all as American Indians who had taken refuge in our country from their enemies.

I pointed out to them that their only hope was the buffalo, that it would not be many years before that source of supply would cease, and that they could expect nothing whatever from the Queen's Government except protection as long as they behaved themselves.

I warned them that their decision affected not only themselves but their children, and that they should think well before it was too late. I told them they must not cross the line with a hostile intent, that if they did they would not only have the Americans for their enemies, but also the Police and the British Government, and urged upon them to carry my words to their camps and tell all their young men what I had said and warn them of the consequence of disobedience, pointing out to them that a few indiscreet young warriors might involve all in the most serious trouble.

They unanimously adhered to the answer they had given to the Commission, and promised to obey what I had told them.

I do not think there need be the least anxiety about any of these Indians crossing the line, at any rate not for some time to come.

In haste,

Most respectfully yours,

(Signed,)

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

General A. F. TERRY,

General A. G. LAWRENCE,

Sitting Bull Commission,

Fort Walsh.

---

FORT WALSH, 17th October, 1877.

Interview between Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, C.M.G. Commissioner of N.W.M.P., and Sitting Bull and other Chiefs of the Sioux Nation.

*Lieut.-Col. MacLeod* said:—I told you the other day that Major Walsh was sent to ask you to come and meet the United States Commissioners. I have asked you to come and meet the Commissioners and hear what they had to say to you. I am glad that you have come as requested. I told you when you had heard what the Commissioners had to say you would know what answer to give them. I told you that no force or influence would be used as to what answer you should give to them. To-day you have heard what the Commissioners had to say, and you have given them your answer. I wish to tell you this answer is of the greatest importance to you. I hope you have all thought well over it before giving it. I wish to tell you that the Queen recognizes you all as American Indians, that she recognizes you all as Indians who have come to our side of the line for protection. The answer you have given the United States Commissioners to-day prevents your ever going back to

the United States with arms and ammunition in your possession. It is our duty to prevent you from doing this. I wish to tell you that if any of you or your young men cross the line with arms in your hands that then we become your enemies as well as the Americans.

\* \* \* I wish you to know that this will only be the case if you cross the line with the intention of not behaving yourselves. As long as you behave yourselves the Queen's Government will not drive you out. You must remember that you will have to live by the buffalo on this side of the line, and that the buffalo will not last forever. In a very few years they will be all killed. I hope you have thought well on the decision you have given to-day, not only for yourselves but for your women and children. I hope you have considered the matter well with reference to the buffalo. After the buffalo are all destroyed you will have to seek some other method of living, as all that you can expect from the Queen's Government is protection from your enemies, and that only as long as you behave yourselves. I will report to the Queen's Government all that transpired to-day, and when the answer comes back I will have it communicated to you. I want now to find out from you what are the grievances you complain of having received on the other side of the line. I want to take this down so that I can let the Queen's Government know what grievances you have and what has caused you to leave your country.

"Sitting Bull" then rose, and having shaken hands with the Commissioner and Inspector Walsh, said:—

My fathers you know well how the Americans have treated us, and what they have done to us; they took me for their son, but they have come behind me with their guns. The first time our nation learned to shoot with the gun, to kill meat for our children and women, it was by the English we were taught; since that time I have been in misery. I tell you the truth; since I was raised I have done nothing bad. The Americans tried to get our country from us; our country was full of gold, I mean the Black Hills country. They knew that the gold was there. I told them not to go into it. I did not wish to leave my country full of gold. I did not give them the land, no more than you would have given it. The Great Almighty and the Queen knows that there is no harm in me, and that I did nothing wrong. At the present time, in my own country, my people suffer from the Americans. I want to live in this country and be strong, and live well and happy. I knew that this was our Great Mother's house, when I came here with my people. I was not raised with arms in my hands. The Americans kill ten or twenty of my children every day for nothing. I like to see all my children alive, and come to this country. You will see soon some more come across the line. God Almighty gave us lots of buffalo to live long. I wish there be lots of buffalo for a long time to come. I was glad when I knew I was on the Queen's land. Now, I see plain, there are no more deer, elk or buffalo on the other side of the line. All is blood. I don't believe that you will help the Americans to do me harm as long as I behave myself. To-day you heard the sweet talk of the Americans; they would give me flour and cattle, and when they get me across the line they would fight me. I hope they will not come here a second time. If I say anything wrong now, our mother will know of it. I don't want to disturb the ground or the sky, I come to raise my children here. God Almighty always raised me buffalo meat to live on; we will pay for what we want here; we asked the Americans to give us traders, but instead of this we got fired balls. All of the Americans robbed, cheated and laughed at us. From the other side of the line their smoke passed over after us. Now I tell you all that the Americans have done to us, and I wish you to tell our Great Mother about it all; I could never live over there again. They never tell the truth. They told me that they did not want to fight, but they commenced it. Everything that was bad always began with them; I have never heard a good word of them; where I now am I hear nothing bad. If they liked me why did they drive me away; for my part they can stop on the other side of the line with their big guns, I stay on this side without being afraid. At present, I feel as if I were talking with our Grandmother, and I am glad I came here. I want

you to tell our mother of the gold in the country we were driven from. You heard that squaw talk to-day, we want to raise children, we want to be big friends with all while we are here, and live in peace with all the Indians; there is no fear for them, they can come to our camp at any time; we like you and the Police very much, and it is only for this reason we came to see the United States Commissioners, and hear what they had to say.

*Little Knife*:—I have much to say; I have traded all over the country; the talk to-day has pleased me well; I have been 12 years in this country; I heard all the talk to-day, and my heart is glad; I was raised trading, and want to see traders come and visit us as long as we behave ourselves.

*Bear's Cap*:—The Americans I asked to trade with me, but instead of this they shoot at me all the time; I am now an old man; I never went to the White man's country to fight with them, but they came to our land to fight with us; the Americans have nothing but bad lies, and their pockets are full of them; the Americans were not afraid to come in here, on account of the Police; the Americans talk fine words, but I did not believe them; my father does not tell lies; the Americans have no sense, there is no sense in what they say; look at me and have pity; when I left the Americans they kill my people, and I came to this country crying; I am glad you brought us here.

*Spotted Eagle* said:—I will tell you how the Americans treated me. I am a young man, just beginning the world; I wanted to trade, but they fight me; I came here with no arms; I tell no lies; the Americans break their word, and I fight them; we did not give them our land; we did not take annuities from them; they stole our land from us; the Americans are liars; they pretend to know how many of us they killed, but they do not; I know, I was there; I am glad we have come here; you wanted us to come here for the Queen, and so we came; all on this side of the line seem to have the one heart; the Americans say the prisoners they took they treated well; this is a lie; they kill plenty of us, but we kill plenty of them too.

*Whirlwind Bear*:—For my part, since I was raised I wanted to trade; I thought I was raised in this country, so I took the road and came back; what I have been thinking of since I came here is of God and the ground I stand upon; I am glad I have come to the house of my Grandmother; I expect to live a long time; I don't want to disturb any one here; I don't want to return to the other side; I know in this country that I can raise my children; on the American side I had to throw them away since they drove me off; I know what is now put on paper you will send to our Mother.

The Commissioner then said as follows:—Then I am to understand that you have been driven from your country? (This was assented to by all of the Chiefs.)

The Commissioner then proceeded to say as follows:—I have every confidence that you will do as you have promised, and behave yourselves as I have asked you. Obey the laws of this country and not cross the line to do what I have told you not to do. I want you all to carry to your camp the words that I have spoken, and tell your young men all that has passed between us, and get your young men to do the same as you promised that you will. If some of them don't listen to what has been said and misbehave themselves it may involve the whole of you in trouble. If trouble once comes there is no knowing where it will end. If you obey the words I have spoken to you, you need not be afraid. You will always find my words the same. You find now that you can trust us. When Major Walsh went to your camp he told you he would see you safe back, he will go back with you and I will give you provisions for the journey and some tobacco. I will also give you some powder and ball to shoot the buffalo with, and some tobacco for your young men who have remained in camp, also a blanket for each of you. I give you these things to show you how pleased I am that you have obeyed the message sent to you by the Queen and conveyed to you by Major Walsh. I hear that you have been asking about traders. There is no objection to traders going into any part of this country, traders can go anywhere, traders may trade ammunition on permission being given them by Major Walsh. We will allow you a liberal amount of ammuni-

tion for the purpose of hunting. I am quite sure traders will come to you as soon as they think it will be profitable for them; traders pay nothing for trading. You can go where you like as long as you obey the laws. I hope the Police will always be your friends. I have just come from visiting the Blackfeet; they all came and shook hands with me and were pleased. There were about 6,000 Blackfeet present. I would now like to know where you will camp this winter.

*Sitting Bull*:—I cannot tell, as the man who settles our camping ground is not at present with us.

---



## APPENDIX F.

### MOUNTED POLICE REPORT.

FORT WALSH, 6th June, 1877.

SIR,—I have the honour to forward, for your information, a Report from Inspector Walsh concerning the arrest of thirteen Assiniboine Indians for committing a series of assaults on the Sauteaux.

On my arrival here I found that Inspector Walsh had released eleven the day previous. The following day I sat on the case with Walsh, and we adjudged "Crooked Arm," the ringleader, six months in gaol with hard labor, and the other, two months.

On my road to Sitting Bull I visited the Assiniboine camp, a camp of over 500 lodges, and held a pow-wow with Long Lodge and his head men.

I told them that as they had behaved themselves so well, and that I had received such good reports of them from Inspector Walsh, that I would perhaps mitigate the sentences of their young men now in gaol. Of course this is illegal, but I consider the circumstances of the case justifies my action.

In conclusion, I cannot too highly write of Inspector Walsh's prompt conduct in this matter, and it must be a matter of congratulation to feel that fifteen of our men can ride into an enormous camp of Indians and take out of it as prisoners, thirteen of the head men.

The action of this detachment will have great effect on all the Indians throughout the country.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. G. IRVINE,

*Assistant Commissioner.*

The Hon. R. W. SCOTT,

Secretary of State,

Ottawa.

FORT WALSH,

May 27th, 1877.

SIR,—On the 25th instant, Little Child, Sauteaux Treaty Chief, arrived at this Post and reported as follows: that the Sauteaux, numbering 15 lodges and 250 lodges of Assiniboines, were camped at the north-east end of this mountain. On the 24th instant the Sauteaux camp concluded to move away from the Assiniboines, consequently they informed the Assiniboines of their intention. An Assiniboine named Crow's Dance had formed a war lodge, and gathered about 200 young men as soldiers under him. It appears Crow's Dance gave orders that no person was to move away from the camp without the permission of the soldiers.

Little Child was informed that the Saulteaux could not leave; if they persisted in doing so that the soldiers would kill their horses and dogs, and cut their lodges, &c. Little Child replied if they did him any harm or occasioned any damage to his people, he would report the matter to the Police. Crow's Dance replied, we care as little for the Police as we do for you. Little Child then had a Council with his head men, and addressed them as follows: "We made up our minds to move but are forbidden. When the children of the White Mother came to the country we thought they would protect us to move wherever we pleased, as long as we obeyed her law. The Governor told us so when we made our Treaty with him. He also informed us that we had but one law to obey, and that was the law of the White Mother. Now what shall we do? One of his head men replied: since the arrival of the White Mother's children in the country we have obeyed the law; we want to obey the law and none other; we were told by her Chief to adhere to Her law, and if any one did us any harm to report it to him. This is the first time that any such an occurrence has happened since the arrival of the Police in the country; let us move; let the Assiniboines attack us, and we will report to the "White Mother's Chief" and see if he will protect us. To this they all assented and the camp ordered to move. Lodges were pulled down, and as they attempted to move off, between two and three hundred warriors came down on the camp and commenced firing with guns and bows in every direction, upsetting travois, cutting lodges, &c., besides killing nineteen dogs (a train dog supplies the place of a horse to an Indian) knocking men down and threatening them with other punishment. The women and children ran from the camp screaming and crying. It is only by a miracle that no serious damage was done with the fire-arms, as the warriors fired through the camp recklessly. When warned by Little Child that he would report the matter to the Police, Crow's Dance struck him and said: "We will do the same to the Police when they come." After the attack was over Little Child and camp moved northwards, and the Assiniboines toward the east. At 11 a. m., I started with Dr. Kittson, 15 men and guide, to arrest "Crow's Dance" and his head men. At 10 p. m., I arrived at the place where the disturbance occurred, and camped; at 2 a. m., I was again on the road, a march of about 8 miles brought me in sight of the camp. The camp was formed in the shape of a war camp with war lodge in the centre. In the "war lodge" I expected to find the head soldier Crow's Dance with his leaders.

Fearing they might offer resistance (Little Child said they certainly would), I halted and had the arms of my men inspected and pistols loaded. Striking the camp so early, I thought I might take them by surprise; so moved west, along a ravine, about half a mile; this brought me within three-fourths of a mile of the camp. At a sharp trot we soon entered camp and surrounded the war lodge, and found Crow's Dance and nineteen warriors in it. I had them immediately moved out of camp to a small butte half a mile distant; found the lodges of the Blackfoot and Bear's Down; arrested and took them to the butte. It was now 5 a. m.; I ordered breakfast, and sent interpreter to inform Chiefs of the camp that I would meet them in council in about an hour. The camp was taken by surprise, arrests made and prisoners taken to the butte before a Chief in the camp knew anything about it.

At the appointed time the following Chiefs assembled, viz., "Long Lodge," "Shell King," and "Little Chief." I told them what I had done, and that I intended to take prisoners to the fort and try them by the law of the White Mother for the crime they had committed; that they, as chiefs, should not have allowed such a crime to be committed. They replied, they tried to stop it but could not. I then said I was informed there were parties in the camp at that moment who wished to leave, but were afraid to go; that these parties must not be stopped; and for them (the Chiefs) to warn their soldiers never in future to attempt to prevent any person leaving camp, that according to the law of the White Mother every person had the privilege of leaving camp when they chose. At 10 a. m. I left council, and arrived at this fort at 8 p. m., a distance of fifty miles. If the Saulteaux had returned one shot, there would in all probability have been a fearful massacre.

I wish to state that "Crow's Dance," "Blackfoot," "Spider," "The one who

Smells," "Four Bands," "The one who Bends the Wood," and "Rolling Thunder" are treaty Indians. I ordered witnesses for prosecution and defence to attend the examination to-morrow morning, when I will investigate the case under oath.

In conclusion, I wish to say a few words for the men of my detachment. Before entering the camp I explained to them there were two hundred warriors in the camp who had put the Police at defiance; that I intended to arrest the leaders; to do so perhaps would put them in a dangerous position, but that they would have to pay strict attention to all orders given by me no matter how severe they might appear. From the replies and the way they acted during the whole time, I am of opinion that every man of this detachment would have boldly stood their ground if the Indians had made any resistance.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) J. M. WALSH,

*Inspector Commanding Fort Walsh.*

To Lieut.-Col. A. G. IRVINE,

Assistant Commissioner N.W.M.P

Fort MacLeod.

---

DEPARTMENT OF THE SECRETARY OF STATE,

NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE BRANCH,

OTTAWA, 14th August, 1877.

SIR,—I am instructed by the Honourable the Secretary of State to acknowledge the receipt of your letter of the 6th June last, reporting the arrest, by Inspector Walsh, of thirteen Assiniboine Indians for committing a series of assaults upon a number of Sautaux.

He desires me to say that he has no supervision of the judicial acts of Officers of the Mounted Police, but still he concurs in the prudence exhibited in mitigating the sentences referred to in your letter, when there was a reasonable probability of the mitigation being attended with beneficial results.

He further desires that you will convey to Inspector Walsh his appreciation of the courage and determination shown by him and the officers and men under his command in carrying out the arrest.

I have the honour to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant

(Signed,)

FRED. WHITE.

Major IRVINE,

Assistant Commander,

N. W. M. Police.

---





REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1878



## APPENDIX D.

### NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

*Extract from Commissioner's Report. 1877.*

"The North-West Mounted Police is a force organized under the Dominion Statute 36 Vic., Cap. 35. From this Act as amended by 37 Vic., Cap. 22, and 38 Vic. Cap. 50, the members of the force obtain the powers and functions which they, respectively exercise in the North-West Territories, and, if required, in every Province of the Dominion, for the purpose of carrying out the criminal and other laws of the Dominion. Although purely a civil force, it is drilled in simple movements taken from the English cavalry regulations, and the Interior economy is conducted as nearly as circumstances will permit upon the system of a regular cavalry regiment. It is not, however, subject to the Queen's regulations and articles of war, but discipline is enforced by virtue of the powers conferred upon certain officers by a very concise and comprehensive section contained in the statute above mentioned, which provides a maximum punishment of six months imprisonment at hard labor, and the deprivation of one month's pay.

The strength of the force under the Act and Order in Council was, in 1874, a Commissioner in command, an Assistant Commissioner, six Inspectors, twelve Sub-Inspectors, two Surgeons, a Paymaster, a Quartermaster, a Veterinary Surgeon, and three hundred Non-Commissioned Officers and men, divided into six divisions, each having three Officers, one Staff Constable, four Constables, and four Acting Constables doing duties similar to those performed by Captains, Subalterns, Sergeant-Majors, and Sergeants and Corporals, respectively, in the regular service.

During the past year, on account of the scattered state of the force, the staff has been reduced by doing away with the position of Paymaster, Quartermaster and Veterinary Surgeon. The Inspector of each division acting as Paymaster; in the southerly districts receiving the necessary funds for pay monthly from the contractors, and in the northern district, having a monthly credit at a bank in Winnipeg, upon which he draws for the pay of his division.

A Subaltern at each post acts as Quartermaster; this plan has been found to answer very well.

The duties of Veterinary are performed at each post by practical men who understand the treatment of horses, and hold different grades of rank as non-commissioned officers."

The state of affairs existing during the early part of the year 1878, in the south-westerly districts of the North-West Territories were entirely different from any we experienced since the arrival of the force in the country. The winter was extremely mild, week following week with the same genial sunshine, the mild weather being interrupted only by an occasional cold day; there was little or no snow, so that the grass of the prairie from one end to the other, being dried up easily, took fire, and only required a spark to set it in a blaze for miles in every direction. Unfortunately nearly all the country out from the mountains, the favorite haunt of buffalo during the winter season, was burnt over, so that from this cause, and also on account of the mild weather, the herd did not come into their usual winter feeding ground; but remained out in the plains to the north and south of the Saskatchewan. The Blackfoot Indians who had as usual moved up towards the mountains in the fall, and formed their camp along the river bottoms, which had for years back afforded them fuel and shelter, and easy access to a supply of meat, were forced to take long journeys of seventy and one hundred miles, to secure the necessary supply of food for themselves and families, and eventually moved their camps out to where buffalo were to be got, with the exception of a few small camps, who were in an almost starving condition several times during the winter.

The result of this condition of things was a large band of Blackfeet were gradually getting closer and closer to the Sioux, who were, by degrees, making their way

up from the south-east in pursuit of buffalo, while other bands of Indians and half-breeds were pressing in both from the north and south. The most extravagant rumors reached me from all directions. A grand confederation of all the Indians was to be formed hostile to the Whites, every one of whom was to be massacred as the first act of confederation. "Big Bear," a non-treaty Cree Indian Chief, was said to be fomenting trouble amongst our own Indians. An officer, Inspector Crozier, whom I sent to enquire into the matter, was told that he would not get out of "Big Bear's" camp alive. All these rumors were taken up by the American papers, and anonymous correspondents, both in and out of the force, the pests of the North-West, seized hold of every little incident, never hesitating to concoct any number of falsehoods that would embellish their stories, for no other reason than the disgraceful desire of increasing the anxiety which is felt about Indian matters all over the country.

I felt quite confident the reported confederation was without foundation, as so far as the Blackfeet were concerned, their loyalty was made firmer than ever by the treaty which had been very opportunely made the fall before. I had often received assurances of their support in case we got into trouble with the Sioux, and I could never trace the reports of disaffection amongst our own Indians to any reliable source; even "Big Bear," when visited by Inspector Crozier, repudiated any intention of behaving as had been reported.

On account of the large gathering of Indians of different tribes, I deemed it advisable to recommend the concentration of as large a force as possible at Fort Walsh, the post nearest to where they would be congregated. (I may add that the Indians have frequently expressed a desire that some of our men should be near them during the summer, when they are out on the plains.) I thought that our presence there might strengthen the hands of our own Indians, who are very jealous of the intrusion of the Sioux, and might be the means of checking any disturbance which might occur.

Immediately upon receiving a telegram from the Honorable the Minister approving of my suggestion, I called in the detachment from Fort Calgary,—leaving three men there as caretakers—and got the two Divisions, "C" and "F" at Fort Macleod in readiness to march to Cypress at a moments notice, intending to leave only twenty men and an officer at Fort Macleod. Thinking it advisable not to move this whole force at once, I despatched "F" Division first, but before I moved "C" I received intimation of a movement of the Nez Percée westward into the Blackfoot country, and that it was their intention to supply themselves with what they wanted in the neighborhood of Fort Macleod, and make a dash through the mountains to their old homes on the other side. To guard therefore against such an eventuality which did not appear improbable, I left "C" Division at Fort Macleod, but held it in readiness to move when required. After the time-expired men had arrived at Benton, I received a telegram ordering me to retain them till the arrival of the recruits, this of course was then impossible. Fearing, however, that the cause of this order was some disquieting rumours from the north which had appeared in the papers, I thought it advisable to strengthen Fort Walsh still further, and called in the detachment stationed at Wood Mountain. After the arrival of the recruits I re-established that Post.

Happily the year has passed over without any signs of the rumoured alliance of the Indians against the whites, and there has been no signs of any disaffection on the part of our own Indians. They have visited and mixed with the Sioux, and the Sioux with them, and I have no reason to think those visits have meant anything more than a desire to make peace with one another, as they had been enemies for years before. "Crow Foot," the leading chief of the Blackfoot, told me that he had been visited by "Sitting Bull," who told him he wished for peace. "Crow Foot" replied that he wanted peace; that he was glad to meet him on a friendly visit, but that he did not wish to camp near him, or that their people should mix much together in the hunt, and it was better for them to keep apart.

The Sioux have shown by their behaviour, since they crossed the line, that their

feeling is good, and that they appreciate the asylum which has been granted them on Canadian territory.

While we have great cause for thankfulness at the success of our dealings with all our Indians in the North-West, I am bound to confess a fear that we are soon to be brought face to face with a danger which may involve very serious complications; indeed in some portions of the Territories the danger is already imminent.

The several Treaties which have been made are no doubt of the utmost consequence, for by them we have secured the Indian title, but if each one of them was carried out in its entirety, if each and all of their provisions were fulfilled, even to the satisfaction of the Indians effected by them, the danger I apprehend would not be averted. It is not that the Indians are disaffected towards the rule of the Government; they appreciate that rule, and never cease expressing their gratitude for the paternal care the Government is taking of them; but in some parts of the country they are already brought face to face with starvation, and in other parts where buffalo are more or less numerous the poor creatures are very often in want of food. Hungry men are dangerous whether they be Indians or Whites, and I think it is a wonderful thing how well the Indian has behaved under all the circumstances of the case. On my way to Battleford last summer I met a band of Crees who were in a very poor plight; they said, in answer to my question as to what they lived on, that they seldom had anything but berries; as for the occasional buffalo they managed to kill, it was so poor that it hardly supplied them with any meat.

The best authorities in the North-West are of opinion that the buffalo as a means of support, even for the Indians in the southern district, will not last for more than three years. Under these circumstances it becomes a matter of serious consideration whether it is advisable to continue the annual payments in cash, which is squandered immediately after the payment in the purchase of all sorts of useless articles, and in the purchase of food at most grossly exorbitant prices. Two days after the large payments I am satisfied that three-fourths of the money paid is in the hands of the traders. The places of payment are infested by horse-dealers and other traders, each one of whom uses every artifice to secure a part of the plunder. It would, no doubt, be difficult to persuade the Indians to allow us to spend the money for them, after the pleasure they have experienced for a few days each year, bartering at the trading posts with their hands full of money, but we might try and get their consent.

The provisions of the different treaties which have in view the settling down of the Indians to agricultural and pastoral pursuits, are very good so far as they go, but fall far short of what is required. The process will, I am afraid, be too slow, and the danger I have pointed out will be upon us, as it is now in some sections of the country, before the provisions of the treaties can be carried out, and the Indian made self-supporting. To accelerate the process; indeed, to make the treaty stipulations of any service either to the Indian or the Government the appointment of practical farmers as teachers to the different bands is absolutely necessary, and I would recommend most strongly the establishment of Industrial Schools at different points for both Indians and Half-breeds. In dealing with this question the Half-breed element must not be overlooked. He is as much dependent on the supply of buffalo as the Indian, and he has claims which have been already brought under the consideration of the Government by the North-West Council. A few years ago I advocated the establishment of depots of supplies in certain places in the North-West, which could be made available for supplying any Government parties, engineer or others passing through the country, and could in case of starvation amongst the Indians meet any pressing emergency which might arise. I understand the scheme was favorably received, but it has never been carried out. I beg leave to press the idea upon the consideration of the Government, and I take the liberty of advising that it be carried out at the earliest possible moment in the Northern or Saskatchewan District. In addition to this, I would strongly recommend that a large band of cattle be bought and herded somewhere in the Bow River country where pasturage is abundant, and where they can graze out all the winter.

There is no question in my mind as to the investment; many men in Montana



have made fortunes in this business; why should not the Government utilize the magnificent domain lying idle in the West, and have at any moment such a supply of food as would meet any necessity that might arise. I would even suggest that a herd might with advantage be placed in the neighborhood of Shoal Lake, where at comparatively little expense any amount of hay could be secured for winter use.

The Sioux invasion and their continued residence in our territory have entirely changed the Indians situation, and completely upset the calculations upon which the different treaties were based, viz., that the Indians could subsist on buffalo until they became self supporting. Not only have the Sioux killed off an immense number of animals which would have been available for our own Indians; but by the continued presence of such increased numbers, they have prevented the northern Indians from securing their usual supplies, and have driven the large eastern herd south, to occupy the very gap left by the Sioux when they left their old hunting grounds. It is a matter of reasonable doubt whether the herd will ever return in anything like the same number as heretofore. I think that the straits to which the Sioux have been brought this winter will very likely soften down the antipathy to the American Government, and pave the way towards a peaceful return to the other side.

In July I received orders to increase the detachment at Battleford by twenty men. As I was proceeding to that point to attend a meeting of the North-West Council, I took the reinforcement with me. On our way we had to cross the south Saskatchewan, just below the point where it is joined by the Red Deer. It is a large deep stream, about a quarter of a mile wide. It was crossed in a gale and the horses had to swim. I can't speak in two high terms of the manner in which all hands managed the crossing.

During the summer an escort of twenty men was sent, under Sub-Inspector Antrobus, to attend the Indian payments at Qu'Appelle and Old Wives Lakes, and another party of fifteen men, under Sub-Inspector Dickens, was sent to supplement the escort under Inspector Walker at the treaty payment at Sounding Lake; the former detachment travelled about six hundred miles, and the latter five hundred, crossing the Saskatchewan twice. I have reason to believe that the arrival of these parties at the places of payment was very opportune. Inspector Walker, besides attending with an escort at the Sounding Lake meeting of Indians with His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor, assisted at other payments in the North Saskatchewan district. Inspector Walsh was charged with, and carried out the payments at Cypress Hills, while I was charged with the payments and distribution of cattle and agricultural implements under Treaty No. 7. Full reports of those payments have already been forwarded to the Department. I am happy to be able to speak in the highest terms of the manner in which all the officers and men entrusted with these duties, performed the arduous and sometimes delicate work assigned to them.

The different stations of the force are as follows:—Fort Walsh, Cypress Hills, about one hundred and sixty miles north of Benton, Montana, the head of navigation on the Missouri River. During the summer a large storehouse, with shingled roof, has been added, and two other storehouses, formerly covered with mud, have been heightened and shingled. These improvements will save considerable loss, as it was found impossible to keep out the wet with mud roofs. There are two outposts to Fort Walsh, one at Wood Mountain, and another small one at the foot of the Cypress Hills. The addition to the force at Cypress was under canvas during the summer, but on the approach of winter they were moved in, and one of the divisions, which had been in barracks, moved to Fort MacLeod.

Fort MacLeod, one hundred and seventy miles due west from Fort Walsh, in latitude  $49^{\circ} 44''$ , and longitude  $113^{\circ} 30''$ . The quarters of one division, and the officers' quarters, have been completely renewed, and made comfortable with shingle roofs. The officers' quarters are occupied by the division which was moved up from Fort Walsh in the fall, while the officers live in cottages outside. A small but well built jail is very much needed at this post.

Fort Calgary, one hundred miles north of and an out post of Fort Macleod, has

been improved by having the storehouse shingled. All these improvements have been done by our own men.

Fort Saskatchewan, eighteen miles north of Edmonton, was, I understood, to be completed by the men belonging to the Board of Works, but nothing has been done.

Battleford, the barracks, stables and storehouses at this point are still unfinished. Their state has already been reported upon, but nothing has been done, and portions of them look like the ruins of old buildings. There is an out post of Battleford at Prince Albert's, formed during the summer on account of the presence of a band of Sioux in the neighborhood who were pilfering from the settlers. They have been behaving very well lately, and I am informed are trying to gain a livelihood by cutting wood and other work.

At Shoal Lake, a small well built and comfortable post consisting of officers and men's quarters, stables and storehouse have been built during the summer by Inspector Herchmer and the detachment under his command.

Qu'Appelle is an out post where there are small buildings, and during the summer season a small look-out party is stationed at the Rapids, on the Assiniboine River, where the Qu'Appelle trail crosses. This party, I am informed, did good service overhauling traders proceeding to the plains.

The Swan River barracks are occupied only by caretakers.

Appendix "A" shows the distribution of the force at three different posts.

### *Transport and Horses.*

Since its organization the force has never been properly supplied with transport and horses, and owing to the severe losses sustained amongst our horses, during the 1874 expedition to the west, and the great expense that would be incurred, were the number of horses bought which would mount the force, as it was contemplated, viz.: Forty mounted men to each division of fifty, we have never been anything near complete. To carry out this arrangement, to mount the officers, horse the necessary wagons—say seven to a division—and supply sixteen horses for the guns, would require 455 without any spare horses.

Our present strength is 352 horses, of which 52 are mares to be used for breeding purposes, and 60 are colts some of which will come in for work next season, and it has been reported to me that 40 will soon have to be cast, leaving only 201 available to carry out the duties of the Police all over the vast country which is under our supervision. As a result of this state of matters, horses have to be continually lent from one division to another, when they are ridden and driven by new men, who seldom take the same care of them as if they were always with them, a course which leads to the using up of horses to a greater extent than I had at first any idea of. I beg leave to suggest a plan which will avoid the necessity of so large an expenditure as the completing of the present system would involve, and that is that at least one half of the force, should be carried in waggons. I calculate that two waggons drawn by four horses each would carry twelve men, with every thing they required for one month, waggons can be taken any where through the North-West where we have so far operated, we must always take waggons with us to carry our supplies and in case of any serious operations the force employed on account of our small numbers must always form the baggage guard; besides the men will have their entrenching tools and spare ammunition handy and will be ready to help the waggons, without their weight, through any difficulty they may meet. It is well known that men can be carried longer distance in a day in waggons than on horseback. Men should always dismount and walk one fourth of the time; anyone who has had experience knows how trying it is to men's tempers to get their feet wet with the dew in the morning, and have their boots harden on their feet under the hot sun further on in the day. I need not go further on into the details of the system I have proposed, but will only add that to make our men effective to fight on horseback against such enemies as we might meet in the North-West, they will have to be engaged as children and made to ride every day till they grow up.

I am happy to be able to say that the highest military authority in the country the Lieutenant General commanding the Militia, who has been through the country, approves most highly of my suggestion and authorized me to use his name with reference to it.

Nearly all the men were put through a course of firing, both with the carbine and revolver, firing a portion of the rounds with the latter weapon on horseback. I find this arm a much better one than I thought it was when I made my last report, but the ammunition is very defective, the cartridges although kept tied up, lose the powder from the shaking in the mens pouches, in some cases the ball actually stuck in the barrel, and in others fell half way from the target. I think the "Colt's" pistol and ammunition far preferable. The Winchester rifles (fifty) supplied, are admirable weapons for our service; but I did not think myself warranted in having any practice on account of the small amount of ammunition supplied, 200 rounds per rifle. I am in hopes that we may be supplied with fifty more rifles this year, and sufficient ammunition to permit our disposing of a certain quantity on repayment, as all ranks are very desirous of practising with the new and popular arm.

#### *Saddlery.*

I am still strongly of opinion that the "McLellan" saddle is the best for the force, and that the "Universal" is not suited to our requirements; the latter requires continual repair, as the panels have to be incessantly repaired to prevent injury to the horses' backs, and wear out with very little work; it is too heavy, and rolls about from side to side; it has too many buckles and straps, and does not stand the rough work it is subjected to. The former has no stuffing, is lighter, and is not easily damaged by wet. The head stall and bridle of the regular cavalry is the best. Those we have received of Canadian make, have not proved satisfactory, and stands very little wear, the reins generally are short and too coarse, hurting the hand, after being wetted they become quite stiff and hard.

#### *Farming*

The first two seasons we were in the country our gardens at different posts, and the farm at Swan River, were completely destroyed by grasshoppers; since then we have been free from this plague, and the gardens at several points have turned out remarkably well. This last year the men at Forts Macleod, Saskatchewan, Walsh, Calgary and Battleford have been supplied with all the vegetables they required. At Fort Macleod we raised a splendid crop of oats—about eight hundred bushels; at Battleford I saw a very fine crop of barley, but have not yet heard what the yield was. Although the garden at Fort Walsh furnished a good supply of vegetables during the summer, I am informed that the potatoes did not ripen, and the oat crop, which promised well, came to nothing. Under these circumstances, and knowing the desire of the Government, that we should raise as much grain as possible, I felt myself warranted in preparing to go into farming at Fort Macleod somewhat extensively, so I have picked out a beautiful place about 25 miles west of that post, where the land is very good and lies in such a position that it can be easily irrigated if required. By the spring I expect to have about nine hundred acres enclosed, and enough land broken up to produce a year's supply of oats for the post. In this enclosure there is also a splendid hay ground, and I am in hopes of being able to secure our hay within ourselves; I have also sent the Canadian mares and colts to this farm, where I propose, in addition to the farming operations above indicated, to establish a breeding establishment to supply, at any rate to some extent, the remounts necessary for the force. At this point there is also a good water-power, which can be utilized for any purpose that may be considered desirable. I do not propose going into anything beyond gardening next season at Fort Walsh, owing to the failure of last year's attempt, and because I think it necessary to keep the force at that point in a position to move, at any moment, in a compact body wherever required. Our own men have procured the required amount of hay at Battleford and Shoal Lake, and at Wood Mountain, Inspector Walsh has been able, by using



the ox-train belonging to the force, and having an extra number of men (5) attached to his detachment, to secure the hay required at that post.

It is obvious how much the system of carrying men on wagons will facilitate the farming operations all through the force. With additional transport the coal used at Fort Macleod, and which has been very expensive, owing to the cost of hauling, can be brought from the mine by our men.

#### *Administration of Justice.*

Appendix "B" is a list of criminal cases tried by myself and other Magistrates in the Southern District. It is not a very long one. There is only one man who was convicted of a serious crime. James Brooks, the culprit, was a noted horse thief and jail breaker in Montana. He was very cleverly caught by Inspector Winder, who was sent to apprehend him with a small detachment, after an exciting chase of five miles, and had it not been for the superior swiftness of our horses he would have escaped across the line. He was tried with the intervention of a jury of six, upon three charges, found "guilty" on two, and "not guilty" on the other, and sentenced to five years' imprisonment in the Manitoba Penitentiary, to which place, eight hundred miles distant, he was safely taken by a detachment of police. There were a few other cases of horse stealing, but the thieves escaped across the line before the loss was made known. In addition to the cases contained in the list, there was an immense number of cases of assault amongst the Indians, generally arising out of disputes about women, which were settled by sending an officer to the camp; indeed, in many instances, both parties make for the Fort, each trying to be the first to submit his case. In such matters I think it much better not to issue the usual process. It is my pleasing duty to have to report a very creditable act of "Mecasto," the head chief of the "Bloods:" One of his band, confined in our Guard Room, on a charge of theft, escaped across the line, and some time afterwards returned to "Mecasto's" camp, who at once apprehended him, and, with a large number of his warriors, delivered him up at the Fort gate to the officer in command. "Mecasto" afterwards, at the payment, begged of me to release him, but I told him I had no power to do so, as he must be tried for the offence with which he was charged; the prisoner pleaded "guilty," and in consideration of all the circumstances, I sentenced him to fourteen days' imprisonment only. Another horse thief was caught by Constable McDonald, whom I left in charge of a small detachment at the South Saskatchewan, waiting my return from Battleford. The theft took place at Battleford, and McDonald was informed of the fact by a passing half-breed. He apprehended the thief, and started with one other policeman and a half-breed guide, who proved useless, to take their man to Battleford; they lost their way, and running out of provisions, had to kill a horse to sustain life. The prisoner became very ill, and refused to give any information about the road, so he had to be abandoned, while McDonald and his comrade made for Battleford, which place they were fortunate in finding before they suffered very much. The prisoner was afterwards caught, tried and sentenced to five years in the Manitoba Penitentiary, to which place, a distance of seven hundred miles, he was safely taken by a party of police.

I also held two civil courts, one at Fort MacLeod and the other at Fort Walsh at the former place there were four cases tried, and at the latter nineteen, all matter of account.

#### *Discipline.*

The conduct of the members of the force during the year has been very good. I think it is a matter of congratulation, considering the fact that the men are almost entirely removed from the restraining influences of society, and are, outside some of our posts, brought in contact with sharps, gamblers and blacklegs who infest the West, that they have behaved so well.

In addition to the zealous and indefatigable Minister, the Rev. Mr. McDougall, who has done so much to ameliorate the condition of the Stony Indians, the Methodist Church, and the Church of England, have each sent a missionary to Fort Macleod.



The influence of these gentlemen in the community will, without any doubt, be of the greatest good. I may add that a school was established last summer, by subscriptions raised in that place, and has proved very successful.

Reports of the Surgeons have not yet come to hand.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*

## APPENDIX "A."

### NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

#### *Distribution of Force.*

Division.	Officers.	Staff Const.	Const.	Acting Const.	Sub-Const.	Total.	Remarks.
A.....	2	2	2	1	15	22	Fort Saskatchewan.
B.....	5	3	4	4	57	73	Fort Walsh and outposts.
C.....	4	2	4	4	37	51	Fort MacLeod.
D.....	2	1	1	4	13	21	Shoal Lake and outposts.
D.....				1	7	8	Prince Alberts.
E.....	3	2	4	1	45	55	Fort MacLeod and Calgary.
E.....	3	2	2	1	25	33	Battleford Headquarter.
F.....	6	5	4	6	45	66	Fort Walsh.
	25	17	21	22	244	329	

—	Division.	Horses.	Colts.	Total.	
Horses .....	A.....	11	3	14	Fort Saskatchewan.
	B.....	58	3	61	Fort Walsh and outposts.
	C.....	78	37	115*	Fort MacLeod.
	D.....	19	5	24	Shoal Lake and outposts.
	E.....	27	2	29	Battleford.
	E.....	31	10	41	Fort MacLeod and Calgary.
	F.....	68		68	Fort Walsh.
		292	60	352	

\* Includes mares and colts.

JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
*Com.*

## APPENDIX

CRIMINAL CASES tried before Lieut.-Col. James F. Macleod, Stipendiary Magistrate,

Date of Committal.	Prosecutor.	Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction.
1878.				1878.
Feb. 10...	Queen .....	Wm. Lawrence .....	Firing a revolver with intent.....	Feb. 11...
do 15...	Wm. Lawrence.....	A. Vice.....	Assault .....	do 16...
do 21...	Queen .....	Es-ke-nau (the bad-looking), blood Indian.	Using firearms in a threatening manner.	do 22...
do 27...	do .....	John Pombloy .....	Theft of a horse and waggon.....	do 28...
March 10...	do .....	John "Toe Head"...	Aiding the escape of a felon.....	March 10...
do 10...	do .....	Chas. Harrison.....	Theft of a horse.....	do 11...
April 3...	do .....	James Brooks ( <i>alias</i> "Slim Jim.")	Theft of a horse (property of J. Hughes.)	April 5...
do 3...	do .....	do do ..	Theft of a horse (property of J. Bastion).	do 5...
do 3...	do .....	do do ..	Theft of a horse (property of J. Smith).	do 5...
do 15...	do .....	"Blood Head" (blood Indian.)	Larceny.....	do 15...
Jan. 31...	Victoire Scott. ....	James Scott. ....	Assault .....	Jan. 31...
May 24...	Queen .....	Robt. Campbell.....	Bringing intoxicating liquor into the North-West Territories.	May 25...
July 15...	Thos. Bogy .....	"Jingling Bells" ...	Larceny .....	Sept. 2...
Sept. 2...	do .....	Robt. Bloudin.....	Bringing intoxicating liquor into the North-West Territories.	do 3...
do 30...	Anne Harris .....	Mary Foster .....	Assault.....	do 30...
May 10...	John Barton .....	Joseph Smith.....	do .....	May 11...

NOTE.—There have been several other men fined for importing intoxicating liquor at Forts

B.

and other Magistrates, in the Southern District of the North-West Territories, 1878.

Amount of Penalty.	Remarks.	If Tried by Jury.	Where Tried.	Magistrate's Name.
.....	Case dismissed for want of evi-	No.....	Macleod.....	L. N. F. Crozier, J. P.
.....	dence.			
.....	Charge withdrawn and prisoner	No.....	do .....	do
.....	released, 16 h Feb., 1878.			
.....	Prisoner cautioned and released..	No.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
.....	Prisoner discharged; no proof of	No.....	do .....	do
.....	felonious intent.			
.....	Prisoner cautioned and released..	No.....	do .....	do
.....	Prisoner released on payment of	No.....	do .....	do
.....	\$60 to owner of horse.			
3 years' hard la-	Prisoner sent to Provincial Peni-	Yes.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.,
bour.	tentiary, Manitoba, 8th May,			and L. N. F. Crozier,
	1878.			J.P., and a Jury of six.
2 years' hard la-	do do ..	Yes.....	do .....	do
bour.				
.....	Prisoner found "Not Guilty".....	Yes.....	do .....	do
.....	Dismissed for want of proof.....	No.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. J. F. Macleod,
.....				S.M.
Fined \$5... ..	Fine paid 31st Jan., 1878.....	No.....	Calgary.....	John Bunn, J.P.
Fined \$50.....	Half of fine paid Informer .....	No.....	Walsh.....	L. N. F. Crozier, J.P.
14 days' hard la-	.....	No.....	Macleod.....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
bour.				
Fined \$100.....	Half of fine paid Informer .....	No..	Walsh.....	A. J. Irvine, J.P.
Fined \$5.....	Fine paid .....	No.....	do .....	do
Fined \$8 .....	do .....	No.....	Macleod... ..	W. Winder, J.P.

Macleod and Walsh towards the end of the year; full returns have not yet been received.

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*





REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1879





---

## PART III.

---

# NORTH - WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.

---

## COMMISSIONER'S REPORT, 1879.

---

	PAGE.
Commissioner's Report.....	3
APPENDICES TO THE ABOVE.	
1. Report of Superintendent W. D. Jarvis.....	7
2. do do W. Winder.....	8
3. do do J. M. Walsh.....	11
4. do do L. N. F. Crozier.....	17
5. do do James Walker.....	21
6. do do W. M. Herchmer.....	26
7. do Surgeon J. G. Kittson.....	27
8. do do G. F. Kennedy.....	33
9. Statements of Magisterial cases.....	36

---





# NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.

---

## COMMISSIONER'S REPORT—1879.

---

While I was absent in the east, during the first half of the year, the Assistant Commissioner was in active command of the force. Reports from him during the winter and early spring gave very gloomy accounts of the state of the Indians. The winter was very severe, and although there were a considerable number of buffalo still in the country, the snow was so deep and storms so frequent, that with their weak horses the Indians were not able to supply their wants from the small bands scattered about the prairies.

I ventured, in my last annual report, to express a fear that the large herd of buffalo, after being driven south, with so many Indians behind them, would never return in anything like the number of former years. I little thought the prophecy was to be so literally fulfilled. Unfortunately, such has been the case. Once during the summer a very large herd crossed the line east of Cypress Hills, and smaller bands have come into the country, in some instances making their way north to the South Saskatchewan. The main herd, hemmed in by nearly all the Indians of the North-West and Montana, remained south of the Milk River about the "Little Rockies" and the "Bear Paw," extending, I believe, across the Missouri into the "Judith Basin." During the spring and early summer the condition of our Indians was deplorable in the extreme. Buffalo, their only source of supply, had moved south, and their horses were too weak to follow. The flour and beef supplied by the Government was sufficient, for a time, to ward off the impending famine, and to supply a large number with enough to take them to the Milk River country. The great bulk of the "Bloods" and one large band of the "Blackfeet," together with some "North Pie-gans," the "Assiniboines" and other Indians about the Cypress, pursued this course as soon as they were supplied with food to take them to where the buffalo were. The larger portion of the Blackfeet remained with "Crow Foot" at the "Blackfoot Crossing" until after the payments, and suffered the most dire distress from want of food throughout the summer.

The Canadian Indians who crossed the line managed to secure a large supply of meat, but were, after a time, ordered off by the United States authorities. They came flocking into Fort Walsh, and those who belonged to Treaty No. 7 made their way through to Fort McLeod, where they remained until they were paid, at the end of September.

Under such circumstances, I think it a matter of congratulation that the Indians throughout the territories generally have behaved so well. They have, however, been accused of killing large numbers of cattle in the "Bow River District," and some in the neighborhood of Fort Walsh. It is undoubtedly the case that they killed some, but nothing like the numbers claimed. It is the opinion of many respectable stockmen that whites had more to do with it than the Indians. A great many cattle must have strayed back to Montana, and a great many more must have perished in the storms which passed over the country in March last. The fact that seventy carcasses were found in one coulé shows the damage to be attributed to this cause. When I visited Fort McLeod for the Blackfeet payment, in September, I was

was called upon by several stockmen who were then driving their cattle across the line. I pointed out to them, that if they herded their cattle in certain localities, it would be possible to do something for them, but as long as they turned their cattle adrift on the prairies, and only looked after them twice a year, they were themselves to blame if they lost a great many. To have done what they asked would have amounted to this: That the police would have had to act as herders over a country about one hundred miles wide, and over two hundred miles long, as the ranchmen who have squatted through that section are scattered over a country of that extent.

I have the honor to forward herewith reports from the different officers in charge of posts, viz:—

Superintendent W. D. Jarvis, Saskatchewan.  
do J. Walker, Battleford.  
do Wm. M. Herchmer, Shoal Lake.  
do J. M. Walsh, Wood Mountain.  
do L. N. F. Crozier, Fort Walsh.  
do Wm. Winder, Fort McLeod.

Together with the reports of Surgeons Kittson and Kennedy upon Forts Walsh and McLeod respectively, as well as returns showing the Magisterial work done in the Southern District and at Saskatchewan, Battleford, and Shoal Lake.

The following is the distribution of the force:—

Division.	Where Stationed.	Officers.			Sergeants.		Corporals.	Constables.	Total.	Total Strength.	Troop Horses.	Total Strength.
		Staff.	Superintendents.	Inspectors.	Staff.	Duty.						
A.	Fort Saskatchewan.....		1	1	2	2		12	18	18	11	11
B.	Wood Mountain.....		1		1	1		20	23		23	
"	East End Post.....					1		9	10		6	
"	Fort Walsh.....	3		2	3	2	4	56	70	103	47	76
C.	Fort McLeod.....	1	1	2	2	2	3	39	50	50	78	78
D.	Shoal Lake.....		1		1		2	15	19		19	
"	Qu'Appelle.....			1		1		4	6		2	
"	Swan River.....							2	2		3	
"	Duck Lake.....					1	1		2		1	
"	Battleford.....							1	1		3	
"	Prince Albert.....							3	3	33	4	32
E.	Fort McLeod.....			3	2	3	1	30	39		33	
"	Fort Calgary.....				1	1	1	10	13		16	
"	Battleford.....	1	1	1	1	1	2	16	23		26	
"	Prince Albert.....					1			1			
"	Duck Lake.....							1	1	77	1	76
F.	Fort Walsh.....	2	1	3	6	4	5	51	72		56	
"	Milk River.....						1	6	7		5	
"	Shoal Lake.....							2	2	81		61
	Total.....	7	6	13	19	20	20	277	362	362	334	334

## HORSES.

Division.	Place.	Horses.	Colts.	Total.	Remarks.
A.	Fort Saskatchewan.....	11	3	14	Includes Brood Mares.
B.	Fort Walsh and Outposts. ....	76	2	78	
C.	Fort McLeod.....	78	38	116	
D.	Shoal Lake and Outpost.....	32	1	33	
E.	Fort McLeod and Calgary.....	49	11	60	
E.	Battleford .....	27	.....	27	
F.	Fort Walsh and Outpost.....	61	.....	61	
Total.....		334	55	389	

I beg to recommend that the following distribution of the force be made as soon as practicable in the spring, viz:—

Fort McLeod .....	2 Divisions
“ Walsh .....	2 “
“ Qu'Appelle .....	1 “
“ Saskatchewan and Battleford.....	1 “

with such outposts as may be thought necessary.

I think it advisable, on account of the large number of Indians who will undoubtedly flock back in the spring to both Cypress Hills and the Bow River country, that the force I have mentioned should be kept at these posts. It will be some time before these people can be settled down on their Reserves, and there will be a great deal of trouble making them do so. I understand that the Reserves in the Northern District are more in readiness for settlement.

At all the Indian payments in the North-West, the officers and men of the Police took over and attended to the distribution of the supplies, and at all places in Treaties Nos. 6 and 7, with the exception of Sounding Lake, Battleford and Port Pitt, they performed the duties of paymasters. In accordance with instructions received from the Department, an escort from Fort Walsh of two officers and thirty men proceeded to and attended the payments at Qu'Appelle under Superintendent Crozier, and another from the same post, consisting of one officer and fifteen men, under Inspector Dickens, attended the payments at Sounding Lake, supplementing another escort from Battleford under Inspector French; and another escort, consisting of one officer and fifteen men, under the command of Inspector Cotton, accompanied the Right Reverend Abbott Martin to Wood Mountain on his mission to the Sioux.

The uniform, clothing and boots supplied to the force last year were very good; the underclothing particularly so. I think that a light grey felt hat would be preferable to the helmet. Very few wear the latter unless obliged to. On trips they are almost invariably carried in the waggons, and get greatly damaged by the knocking about. The men always wear felt hats when they can. With the present kit the men are well clothed, and are in a position to turn out at any time of the year.

The concord harness is very good and looks as if it would last for a long time.

The “Murphy” heavy waggons and the express spring waggons are all very good and have stood the wear and tear they have been subjected to very well. Such of the old waggons, with which the force was supplied in 1874, as have been in use in the west are pretty well used up. I think it very advisable that the force should be well supplied with transport, so that a considerable portion of the men can be moved in waggons, instead of mounted, as suggested in my last report.

I beg leave to call the Minister's attention to Dr. Kitson's report upon the position of Fort Walsh in a sanitary point of view, so that steps may be taken as soon as



practicable to have the location changed. From what the Surgeon says I think, that the fever which prevails there during the summer and fall might be prevented by moving the men under canvas on the high ground not far distant. This might be done to allow time to fix upon some permanent site, which must depend a good deal upon the position of the Indian reserves. The position of the post is objectionable for many other reasons, but as there was a commodious log barrack and stable built last fall, and a good large storehouse the year before, I do not feel inclined, in the present aspect of affairs, to urge a too speedy abandonment of the place.

I beg to recommend that Superintendent Jarvis be instructed to make the additions to Fort Saskatchewan which he asks for in his report, and that Superintendent Walker be instructed to complete the buildings at Battleford which were handed over to him in such an unfinished state, and which are gradually becoming dilapidated and uninhabitable.

During the year there were 90 recruits engaged for the force; 30 time-expired men were re-engaged; 46 were discharged; four were invalided; seven deserted, and one man was killed. Eighty-four horses were purchased, and 27 have died. The season was a very hard one on horses when on trips, as the prairies were burnt off early. There was consequently a great difficulty in obtaining grass, and on the plains what little water was obtainable was generally tinctured with alkali. Twenty horses were cast and one stolen.

During the year 1880, there are 120 men entitled to their discharge. Forty-seven have given notice of their intention to re-engage; some of these will, no doubt, refuse to do so, while others will change their minds and re-engage. Taking this number, however, as correct, there will be 47 recruits required to keep the force up to its strength of 310 men.

The whole force has been drilled in simple cavalry movements, both on foot and mounted. Owing to the fact that the horses are herded at some distance from the posts during the spring and summer, it is somewhat difficult to carry out the riding drill and bring the men to that perfection which is desirable.

The divisions at Forts Walsh and MacLeod were put through a course of firing. I think it would be more conducive to efficiency if this practice were carried on during all the open months of the year than that it should all take place at one time, and that 20 rounds per man should be fired at the first practice, and 10 rounds each month afterwards. I trust, also, that a sufficient amount of ammunition will be supplied, so that those desirous of obtaining it on repayment, may do so.

The conduct of the men generally has been very good indeed, with the exception of a few men who are continually blotting sheets of the Defaulters' Book, it has been exemplary.

I have already reported the dreadful occurrence which took place near Fort Walsh on the 17th of November last, viz:—the murder of Constable M. Grayburn. There is no doubt but the foul deed was perpetrated by two Indians, but we have not been able to fix the guilt upon the murderers. I feel sure that they will be discovered, as when they are across the line and think themselves safe, they will be certain to say something about it which will lead to their detection, and the other Indians will be sure to let us know. I am confident there was nothing in the act itself to lead to the belief that the Indians have changed in their feelings towards us, and that when the facts come out they will show that the atrocious crime was committed in revenge for some real or fancied injury done to the murderer or one of his family, not necessarily by a Policeman, but by some white man. All his comrades mourned the sad fate of poor young Grayburn deeply, as he was a great favorite amongst us all.

The farming operations on the Police farm about thirty miles from Fort MacLeod have been carried on with great success for a first years' trial. I am satisfied that next year they will yield as good returns as Inspector Shurtliff expects. The farm is **beautifully** situated, the soil is excellent, and it only requires the earnest attention of those who have to do with it to make it a success in every way.



I have held several Civil Courts, both at Fort Walsh and MacLeod. Since I returned from the east, claims for over eight thousand dollars have been entered and adjudicated upon.

Since my return to the North-West, in order to visit the different Posts, and carry out the duties I was instructed to perform, I have travelled in waggons and on horseback over two thousand three hundred miles.

Respectfully submitted,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,

*Commissioner.*

To the Right Honorable,  
Sir JOHN A. MACDONALD, P.C., K.C.B.,  
Minister of the Interior,  
Ottawa, Canada.

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT JARVIS.

FORT SASKATCHEWAN, 3rd January, 1880.

SIR,—I have the honor to report that during the last year the duties connected with this post have been carried on in as satisfactory a manner as possible, considering the small number of men, and the wretched horses now in possession of the detachment.

The conduct of the men has been exemplary, though they have been doing severe work.

There are only three horses fit for the saddle and two ponies fit for light training. Four of the eleven horses have been left here, unfit for use, by parties from other divisions.

This year I travelled 1,080 miles on duty connected with the Indian payments, besides many times to Edmonton on Indian business. Nearly the whole of my time was taken up with this duty until the arrival of the Indian Agent at now Edmonton.

I paid the Indians at Edmonton, Battle River, Victoria, White Fish Lake and Lac la Biche, in all amounting to nearly 3,000 Indians, and was thus employed from the 18th of August until the 8th October.

There have been, until the 20th December, five persons in the lock-up; three waiting trial, one lunatic, one convicted of murder, and executed on that day. The prison accommodation is quite insufficient, the building when put up being made in a hurry, and intended for a temporary guard-room.

I have the honor to recommend that a building of at least 50 x 30 feet may be allowed for a guard-room and prison combined.

I also recommend that a building for quarters, recreation-room and cook-house may be put up; and the present quarters used for stores; there being no regular store-room, supplies are liable to damage and serious loss.

A recreation-room would be a valuable addition to the Fort, as it could be used for a court-room and many other purposes, and do away with the inconvenience of using the officers' mess-room. On account of the liability of prisoners escaping, I thought it advisable to enclose the buildings with a stockade eleven feet high, which I did this spring. Nearly all of the pickets have been on the ground for the last three years, and were fast going to decay. This has very much improved the Fort, and lessens the duties, fewer men being required for guard.

I may here state that it is most difficult to carry out the duties required with so few men as I have at present.

Either Inspector Gagnon or myself have been obliged to go on all expeditions with not more than two or three men, and even then those left at home are obliged to do double duty.

The country is fast filling with settlers, and though generally well behaved, there is always more or less police duty to be attended to; generally trivial offences, but still worth the attention of the authorities.

At a rough estimate there are at least 5,000 inhabitants, including Indians, in this district. Farming is rapidly increasing; and next year flour can be purchased for the force here at a reasonable rate. At present, wheat flour is selling at \$9.00 per bag (100 lbs.), and it will be less next year if the crops are good and a steam mill, which will then be completed, turns out a success.

I cannot finish my report without bringing to your notice the valuable assistance rendered to me by Inspector Gagnon during the whole time he has been under my command; and especially the ability shown by him in tracing up the guilt of the murderer and cannibal Ka-ki-si-kutchin, lately executed here. Inspector Gagnon, with a small party, found the camp where the crime was committed, and brought home the mangled bones of nearly all the victims.

Inspector Gagnon had several severe trips with dog trains during last winter under trying circumstances, chiefly on civil business, all of which he performed with zeal and credit.

I beg again to refer to the good conduct and cheerful manner of complying with orders of all the non-commissioned officers and constables of this detachment. There has been no crime, and I could not write too highly in their praise.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. D. JARVIS,

*Superintendent.*

To Lt.-Col. MACLEOD, C.M.G.,  
Commissioner.

Forwarded

JAMES MACLEOD,  
Commissioner.

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT WINDER.

FORT MACLEOD, 3rd January, 1880.

SIR,—I have the honor to submit the following report for the year ending 31st December, 1879.

During the past year there has been great distress and suffering from hunger among the Indians of this district, owing to the scarcity of game, the buffalo having entirely disappeared from this section.

I have experienced great difficulty with this matter, applications for relief being constantly made to me by the starving bands of Indians.

Owing to the scarcity of flour and the uncertainty of the arrival of further supplies, I was able to afford but comparatively small assistance to the many thousands of starving Indians.

In March complaints were made to me by cattle owners that the Indians were killing and using their cattle; from that time until after the annual payments, in October, similar reports and complaints were almost daily coming in.

I went myself, and sent out officers on receiving these complaints, but could find no clue to the perpetrators of these depredations.

In spite of enquiries and the vigilance of the police, and those interested in the matter, but one case could be found to convict on, and that was a case with the most extenuating circumstances.

A Stoney Indian and his family had been without food for many days, and were in the most deplorable condition. The Indian when in search of game killed a cow, and went to a rancher in the neighborhood, to whom he supposed the animal belonged, and offered his horse in payment. The owner prosecuted, and the Indian ("Little Man,") after laying in jail for a considerable period awaiting trial, was ordered by you to pay twenty dollars, the value of the animal. Several complaints were made to me, during the spring of the year, of houses having been entered and provisions stolen therefrom; also of gardens being robbed, by Indians, as supposed. On these occasions I sent parties to the Indian camps in the vicinity, but could find no trace of the stolen provisions.

Messengers and deputations from Crowfoot were constantly arriving, asking assistance and reporting the dying condition, and even deaths, of many of their number from starvation.

I despatched Inspectors McIlree and Frechette, at different intervals to the camp at the Blackfoot Crossing, with such provisions as I was able to get, to their relief, and to the extent I was able to spare from my limited quantity of stores; at one time I was reduced down to six bags of flour on hand. At this time (June) from 1,200 to 1,500 Indians, Bloods, Peigans and Sarcees, encamped around the Fort, were being fed, and later on as many as 7,000 men, women and children, all in a destitute condition, applied for relief; beef and flour were distributed every other day in small quantities to each family.

I always attended at these distributions, in order that if any Indian complained of not receiving his portion I could settle the difficulty. In this I was assisted by the officers, non-commissioned officers and men.

This continued till after the payments were made, in October, when the majority of the Indians left for the Milk River country, south of the boundary line, in quest of buffalo.

There are at present some ninety or a hundred Indians who are being issued with rations, who were unable from the want of horses, to proceed with their camps to the hunting grounds.

These Indians are employed, as far as possible, drawing water, cutting wood and such work.

Of course, during the year many sensational reports were in circulation of intended risings of the Indians in rebellion, but I am happy to say that not an instance of hostile feeling against us has been evinced or expressed.

The annual payments were made the early part of October; the Indian Commissioner paid the Sarcees, Inspector McIlree the North Peigans and Blackfeet, Inspector Denny the Stoneys and Crees, and I paid the Blood tribe.

An unusual amount of rain fell during the spring and early summer, causing the rivers to become swollen and almost impassable.

The Old Man River changed its course, breaking through a narrow neck that divided the main stream from a slough; thereby the river ran on the south side of the Fort in place of the north, causing, for a time, all communications from that quarter to be cut off, until a ferry could be constructed.

For a period serious apprehensions were felt of the island becoming flooded.

It was with great difficulty that the saw mill was saved from being washed away, by the construction of breakwaters.

A large portion of the garden, about one third, was completely washed away. The farm was flooded, and the oats and potatoes were to a great extent damaged.

The old settlers say, that during their sojourn in the country, they had never known such floods or the river banks to be so full.

As soon as the water fell sufficiently a bridge was constructed across the new bed of the River.



The conduct of the men under my command has for the past year been excellent; three cases of desertion have occurred, which I have reported to you already.

In June the command was put through the usual annual course of drill.

The officers drilled in sword exercise, both mounted and on foot.

I was called upon to furnish escort and transport on several occasions to the Indian Commissioner to Fort Walsh, Calgary and the Blackfoot Crossing.

A good guard house, a want that has been long felt, has been built during the past year.

It is a substantial building of heavy hewn timber, containing six cells, a day room for prisoners, and commodious guard-room; indeed it answers all the requirements of a small jail.

The old quarters with mud roofs, on the north side of the fort, have been repaired and made habitable.

It was found necessary to change the herding post, as it formed a portion of the Peigan Reserve. A site was chosen on Willow Creek bottom, and a building erected to accommodate a non-commissioned officer and three men.

All this work was performed by the men of my command.

Of the buildings at the Government Farm, and of the farming operations during the past year, I refer you to Inspector Shurtliffs' report, which I enclose herewith.

But few cases of crime of any importance have been brought before me during the past year.

A Half-breed, "St. Gernain," was arrested at St. Mary's River, for horse stealing. The prisoner, being armed, showed fight; he was secured and brought to MacLeod by Corporal Heney and Constable Maxwell, convicted by you, and is now undergoing his sentence of one year's imprisonment with hard labor.

The collection of customs duties this year, exclusive of the entries for Government supplies, has fallen off; this may be accounted for by the yearly decline in the fur trade in the North-West, the merchants necessarily not importing so largely. Also, by the increase in the importations of Canadian manufactures, shipped through the States *via* Benton, in bond, entitled to free entry.

Prairie fires devastated the country during the fall of the year, destroying the grass for many miles in every direction, thereby causing great inconvenience in travelling. These fires are generally believed to have been the work of Indians when leaving for the southern country to hunt.

Canadian horses are, in my opinion, far more serviceable and preferable for police work to the native stock of Montana; of course, they require time to become acclimatized and accustomed to the change of grass.

In the portion of this report that I have devoted to buildings, I omitted to mention that a small house 24 x 16½ feet, 10 feet in height, with a shingle roof, has been built for married officers' quarters.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. WINDER,

*Superintendent.*

Forwarded,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
Commissioner.

---

FORT MACLEOD, 27th December, 1879.

SIR,—In compliance with your request to report on the Police Farm, I have the honor to submit the following:—

We commenced working in October of last year. The work during the winter was cutting and hauling fence rails and timber for farm buildings.



We succeeded in cutting 28,000 rails, half of which were hauled to the farm and put into fence. We built a large and comfortable house for the men, and one for the officer in charge; the front part of the men's building is 20 by 40 feet, with a kitchen and basement, 16 by 24 feet; these buildings are constructed of hewn logs, with shingled roof, and are comfortably finished inside.

We commenced ploughing in the middle of April, and succeeded in putting in one hundred acres of oats; as we had not sufficient harness to follow the ploughs with harrows, we were obliged to wait until the ploughing was finished to put in the seed, consequently it was the 7th June before the crop was put in.

Notwithstanding the ploughing was badly done, as we had no proper breaking ploughs, and the seed put in late, we succeeded in raising 2,300 bushels of oats, of excellent quality; we also put up 325 tons of hay.

Since harvest we have been building a corral, and stables, and have nearly completed a corral of 150 feet wide, 210 feet long, and 12 feet high, with stables running the entire length on one side, and sheds on the other side for farm implements; all of these buildings and fencing are of pine timber.

The work this winter will be hauling hay to the Fort, and rails from the bush, putting up the new saw-mill and-mill dam, and hauling timbers for the same.

I expect to be able, next spring, to put in three hundred acres of oats, and grow all the vegetables that will be required for the year. I expect also to have the mill in readiness for the machinery, as soon as it arrives from Benton in the spring.

A first-class reaper will be required for next harvest. We had this year to cut our oats with scythes and make our own rakes.

There are twelve or fifteen colts in our herd that will be fit for saddle horses next spring.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. SHURTLIFF.

*Inspector.*

Forwarded,

JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT WALSH.

WOOD MOUNTAIN, 16th December, 1879.

### 5TH JANUARY.—HALF-BREED CENSUS.

Half-breed census duly taken in the immediate vicinity of this post on the 13th inst., in accordance with instructions from the Assistant Commissioner.

On the 5th inst. I proceeded eastward along this mountain, and found as follows:—

	Families.	Persons.
20 miles from post, at Grant's Village.....	25	numbering 169
40 " Grant's, at Portras' " on Big Muddy River,.....	8	" 63.
15 " Portras' at Bonneau " also on Big Muddy River	4	" 32
4 " Bonneau at Bellegarde.....	5	" 40

In this last the inhabitants claimed to be American Half-breeds, and stated that, with the exception of one house, the remainder of the village was on the American side of boundary line. As on examination (although I could not exactly decide) I believed it to be so, I did not include it in census returns.

I found that all furs, robes, &c., collected at Portras', Bonneau and Bellegarde villages are taken either to Poplar River or Buford for trade. I had strong reason to suspect that liquor (which can be easily obtained from Buford, 75 miles from Bellegarde) was brought to these villages; and, accordingly, in my letter of 18th January to the Assistant Commissioner, I recommended that a small detachment should be posted as a look-out in that vicinity to watch the Buford trails and prevent such illegal practices.

#### EAST END OF WOOD MOUNTAIN.

Commencing about 30 miles east from this post; when on the above journey, as far as the Big Muddy River, I found good hard wood timber in large quantities, from which, I believe, axle, spoke, double and single tree, and waggon-pole timber could be obtained, of quite as good a quality as that at present imported for the use of the force.

I am of opinion that the eastern end of this mountain, like this immediate section, is very fertile, and would produce abundantly. The hay and pasture land is also of a superior quality.

#### 2ND MARCH—INDIAN EXCITEMENT.

This day the neighborhood was excited by a small disturbance, occasioned by a sub-constable striking an Indian and putting him out of the fort, for obstructing him at his work and attacking him with a stick of wood.

The Sioux, who numbered about 200 lodges (encamped a short distance from the post) were at first quite excited, and a few of them proposed to attack the post.

I made all possible arrangements to meet any action they might take, and then sent for the head men of the camp. After a short council I effected a reconciliation, at the same time strongly pointing out to them how much their young man was in fault, as well as themselves for becoming so excited about so small a disturbance or personal quarrel. I also reprimanded the sub constable.

The Half-breeds in this vicinity, on hearing the rumour that the Sioux were going to attack the post, behaved in a loyal and most praiseworthy manner, taking most effectual measures to render me every assistance that lay in their power.

With the exception of the above instance the conduct of the Sioux during the winter was uniformly peaceable and satisfactory in every respect.

#### 30TH MARCH.

S. C's. Cusick and Webb arrived here from Fort Walsh with beef cattle.

In crossing the White Mud River, on 26th inst., the high flood carried away their waggon with arms, ammunition, bedding, overcoats, provisions, &c., &c., and it was with difficulty that they saved either themselves or the horses.

Near Pinto Horse Butte one of their horses (B 33) stuck in the snow and died, they being themselves nearly frozen and unable to extricate him.

#### FARM.

There has been cultivated about 3 of acres vegetables, 1 acre of barley and 12 acres of oats.

The yield for the first breaking of the sod was exceedingly good, and has proved to Whites, Half-breeds and Indians alike, the fertility of Wood Mountain.

#### 1ST APRIL.—MAIL CONTRACT.

Finding that the mail service between this post and Fort Walsh was using up the horses very fast, I let a contract for a bi-monthly mail, which J. Morin accepted

and commenced this day. He contracted to carry 300 lbs. of mail matter for \$120 per month.

This contract was transferred to L. Daniels on 1st July, and let to him for one year (to carry 150 lbs. only during winter months).

#### 9TH APRIL.—PRAIRIE FIRE.

During a high wind a large prairie fire approached the post, and struck a portion of the Sioux camp, destroying eight lodges and killing one man and one child.

S. C. Sheppard saved the lives of three children by courageously rushing into a burning lodge, which was surrounded by fire, and extricating them. The Indians, when the fire struck their camp, ran away and left their women and children to save themselves.

#### 14TH MAY.—STOLEN HORSES.

Mr. Cooper, a citizen of the United States, arrived here and reported the loss of his stock (ten horses and one mule) suspected to have been stolen by Teton Sioux, from the Coal Banks, on Missouri River. After a search of one week I left here on the 30th inst., taking Cooper, a scout, and three men, for the Sioux camp, supposed at the time to be 15 miles south of Pinto Horse Butte, at the crossing of White Mud River. On arriving at White Mud River I discovered a loose trail showing horse and mule shoe tracks, and following this up, after a scout of 8 days found and returned Mr. Cooper his horses.

#### 17TH JUNE.—SPRING DRILL.

The detachment was put through a course of spring and setting up drill.

#### 5TH JULY.—SIOUX SUN DANCE.

The Sioux camp assembled 20 miles west of this post, and on the 7th and 8th instant held their annual sun dance, when about fifty young men of the tribe gave themselves over to savage torture by lariatting their flesh, hanging from poles by rents made in the skin of their breasts, etc., to appease the wrath of the Great Spirit and wash away the sins committed by the tribes since their last sun meeting.

#### 15TH JULY.—U. S. EXPEDITION TO MILK RIVER AND BOUNDARY LINE.

About this date Lieutenant Tillson, U.S.A., arrived at this post (*via* Fort Walsh) bearing a despatch from General Miles, U.S.A., requesting the arrest of certain Indians who were suspected of committing a murder on the Yellowstone River in the month of March, and were now supposed to be in the Teton Sioux camp.

Lieutenant Tillson brought with him a man named Sturms, who was present when the murder was committed, and was wounded while making his escape, and who could identify the perpetrators.

Sturms informed me that the party consisted of five Indians, two Nez Percés, one the "White Eye" and the other "Johnson," and three Sioux.

The Sioux he could not give any description of, but thought he would know them if he saw them again.

I immediately set to work to trace these men, and found that the "White Eye" had been killed nine days previous by Crow Indians near the Little Rockies; and that "Johnson" was in the Teton camp, situated about thirty miles west of this post.

I then concluded to take Sturms to the camp and let him see "Johnson;" giving him, at the same time, an opportunity to identify the three Sioux.

A report having reached me that Gen. Miles had struck a hunting party of Tetons at Milk River, killing four or five, and had crossed the Milk River, and was moving towards the boundary line; Lieutenant Tillson requested that I would send an escort with him to the command.

Having no available men for escort duty, I decided to have him accompany me to the Camp, and after completing my business there with Sturms, I would proceed with him to meet General Miles, who would, no doubt, by that time be close to the Boundary Line.

On arriving at the Sioux camp I had "Johnson" brought before me, but Sturms, who was also present, said he was not one of the party. There must have been at least 2,000 warriors present at the time, and I told Sturms to look through them, and that if he saw anyone he thought was in the party to point him out to me.

He failed to recognize any one of them. For this trip Sturms disguised himself by cutting off his beard, etc., and declared to me that it was an utter impossibility for the Indians to be able to recognize him.

Sturms then requested to proceed to General Miles' command, saying that as "White Eye" was killed, he did not think anything further could be done in the matter.

Owing to General Miles' skirmish on Milk River, and the movement of his command north, I found the Indians in quite an excited state, but altogether their conduct was very good.

Taking six reliable young warriors with me as an escort, I started from the Sioux camp at 12 p.m., and arrived at the boundary line on Rock Creek at 7 p.m., where I met General Miles just going into camp immediately south of the line.

Lieutenant Tillson and Sturms then went into General Miles' camp, and I remained about one mile north of the line.

I met General Miles in the evening at the line and the following morning at his camp. Gave him all the information he required concerning the Tetons, assuring him that they were clamorous for peace and would not give him battle.

On the 27th instant, I again visited his camp taking with me the "Black Wolf" (brother to the "Hump"—one of General Miles' scouts), also "Long Dog," whom General Whistler, second in command to General Miles requested to see.

Generals Miles and Whistler had a long conversation with these two men, and requested them to advise their people to surrender themselves; informing them of the conditions on which they would be received, and the treatment they would meet with at the agencies.

#### 30TH JULY.—CAPTURE OF HALF-BREEDS BY U. S. TROOPS.

This day two Half-breeds arrived from Milk River, reporting that General Miles had made prisoners of about 300 families of Canadian Half-breeds, and that they had been sent as messengers to request me to intercede with General Miles for them.

I at once left for General Miles' camp, where I arrived the following day, and on interviewing him, he kindly released 130 families who requested to go north.

16th August.—I proceeded this day to Wolf Point with a despatch for General Miles, and also to search for 5 horses run off by Yanktons from Mr. L. Morin of this place. I returned on the 21st instant.

On the 22nd instant, of those Half-breeds retained as prisoners by General Miles, about 60 families were sent to Judith Basin and 70 families to Turtle Mountain, both under escort of U. S. troops.

#### 20TH SEPTEMBER.—INSPECTION BY ASSISTANT COMMISSIONER.

The Assistant Commissioner arrived here from Fort Walsh, and made a thorough inspection of this post.



During the last year there has been a great deal of illness at this post, nothing serious, but slight irritating attacks, caused no doubt by the very uncomfortable buildings.

When the Assistant Commissioner visited this post in April last, I pointed out to him the necessity of new quarters being erected at once, and that the men's health was much endangered by living in the present buildings.

He approved of my recommendations, and I was in hopes that during the summer the erection of a new post would be ordered.

A force of Police at Wood Mountain is indispensable, and to perform the duty of the district as it should be, it will require at least a full troop of 50 men and horses.

Immediately fronting this place are large tribes of uncertain Indians, and through Wood Mountain run the trails from the agencies of these tribes northward to the Qu'Appelle, Prince Albert Mission, and other places of settlement.

The Wood Mountain District is certainly one of the principal barriers by which our new settlers in the north, covering that section of the country eastward to the boundary of Manitoba, are made secure and their stock protected against raiding parties from the south, who, if the trails are left clear, will find an excursion to the settlement of the "Saskatchewan" as profitable, and with less risk than they now experience in their raids to the Yellowstone and other settled southern streams.

I therefore strongly recommend that the force at Wood Mountain be made up to 50 men and horses, and that a post to accomodate, at least, 75 men and horses, be constructed next summer.

#### 3RD OCTOBER.—PRAIRIE FIRE.

A large prairie fire broke out south of this post, extending for a great distance, and it was only after strenuous exertions that the hay stacks in the hay field were saved.

We lost twenty-five tons at the lake, in another direction, as owing to the course the fire took it was impossible to reach it in time to save it.

#### 5TH OCTOBER.—REINFORCEMENT.

The strength of the division at this post was augmented by the arrival of five constables from Fort Walsh.

Inspector Cotton with an escort conducting the Right Reverend Abbott Martin, arrived at this post.

Abbott Martin informed me that he purposed going to the Teton camp to interview the Sioux, and endeavor to get them to return to their reservations in the United States.

I therefore instructed Inspector Cotton to escort Abbott Martin to the Mud House on White Mud River, where he would find the Sioux camp, and remain with him until he had completed his mission and then return with him to this post.

They returned on the 26th inst., and on the 27th inst. I personally escorted the Bishop to Wolf Point.

#### 5TH NOVEMBER.—LOST HORSES.

Constables Ellis and Davis proceeded to follow a Half-breed named Simpson, who had started from here for Qu'Appelle the previous day, taking a horse belonging to an American named Deux Saints.

After encountering severe storms they overtook him at Qu'Appello, where the officer in command disposed of the case.

#### 12TH NOVEMBER.—CUSTOMS OFFICER YOUNG.

Customs special agent Young arrived here, on a tour of inspection, and on completing that duty returned to Fort Walsh on the 15th inst.

On the 4th December he again arrived here en route to (*via* Qu'Appelle) Winnipeg, and after remaining a few days fitting up, etc., left on the 12th inst. for Qu'Appelle.

On both occasions I furnished him with whatever stores, rations, etc., he required.

#### 27th NOVEMBER.—HERD.

Owing to there being no feed for cattle here (the country having been all burnt over in the fall) I was obliged to send the ox train and beef cattle with waggon Master McArthur in charge, to foot of this mountain to winter.

#### HAY.

Not having men who thoroughly understood working a mowing machine, nor a sufficient number available to do the work, I found it would be impossible for me to put up the quantity of hay required.

I therefore engaged two men to cut 50 tons, at \$3.00 per ton.

Seventy-five tons were cut by members of the force, twenty-five of which were destroyed by prairie fire leaving me but 100 tons.

#### INDIANS.

Within the last year very few buffalo have been in the section north of the line; consequently the Indians have camped the greater part of this time on the White Mud River.

It was the intention of many (perhaps 200 lodges) to put up during the autumn a supply of meat sufficient to carry them through the winter, and camp in Ouillette's Couleé, six miles from this post, during the cold months; but in this they could not carry out their wish owing to the grass in this whole section having been destroyed by fire.

With the exception of Broad Trail and about 50 lodges, the entire Teton camp is now two miles south of the line on White Mud River, where they hope to be permitted to remain during the winter.

They were forced to this move to provide themselves with wood.

Considering the agitated state in which these people have been kept during the last year by Crow and other Indians stealing their horses and killing their young men while following the chase, and General Miles' expedition driving them from the hunting grounds of Milk River to the boundary line, their conduct has been extremely good; but this good conduct on the part of a great many is only reached by their fear of being sent back to the United States by the Canadians, in the event of their committing any depredation north of the line.

There are some very good people in this tribe, people whose constant cry is for peace and rest, and who will make any sacrifice to maintain it, yet there are others who cannot be trusted.

#### HALF-BREEDS.

With the Half-breeds, like the Indians, the disappearance of the buffalo north of the line has forced a great number of them south of the line to Milk River, where they have erected houses and formed a village, consisting of 150 families.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

J. M. WALSH,

*Supt. N.W.M.P.*

The Commissioner,  
N.W. Mounted Police,  
Ft. Walsh.

## APPENDIX.

LIST OF HORSES recovered by N.W.M.P. at this Post, and returned, during 1879:—

To Mr. Cooper, of Coal Banks .....	11 head.
U. S. Authorities.....	8 do
Poplar Creek Agency.....	2 do
Mr. Gesler, of Ft. Custer.....	4 do
Mr. Boyle, do .....	1 do
Mr. Wertz, do .....	2 do
Mr. Abbott .....	2 do
Mr. Deux Saints.....	2 do
Total.....	27 head.

Number returned to this post by U. S. Authorities during 1879:—

For "Sitting Bull" .....	2
Total.....	2

J. M. WALSH,

*Supt. Commanding Post.*

Wood Mountain,  
16th December, 1879.

Forwarded JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
Commissioner.

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT CROZIER.

FORT WALSH, 29th December, 1879.

SIR, — In accordance with your memorandum of the 3rd instant, I have the honor to report as follows:—

On the 3rd of May last, being then in Ontario, I received a despatch from you ordering me to proceed to Toronto to make contracts for the supply of rations and forage for the recruits and remounts that were about to assemble there prior to leaving for the North-West, and to attend to other matters in connection with the service, until your arrival in that city. I performed this duty as directed; and on your arrival in Toronto, and until the departure of the drafts from Fort Benton, Montana, for Fort Walsh, did duty under your immediate instructions and command.

On the 19th June I was ordered by you to proceed to Fort Walsh from Benton, with the recruits and horses, consisting of 1 officer, 80 men and 73 horses, together with a detachment of 1 officer and 7 N.-C. officers and men that had been sent from Fort Walsh to await the arrival of the drafts from Canada, at Benton, in all numbering 3 officers, 87 N.-C. officers and men and 80 horses. Owing to the very heavy rains that had prevailed for some time previous to our departure from Benton the roads, particularly at the commencement of the march to Fort Walsh, were very heavy; during the march there was also a great deal of rain, yet, notwithstanding the fact that the men were entirely unaccustomed to the somewhat disagreeable duty they had to perform, they did it well and heartily. The party arrived without a casualty at Fort Walsh on the afternoon of the 24th June, having accomplished the journey, a distance of about 160 miles, in 5½ days.

Nothing of importance transpired at this post from the 24th June until your own departure on the 6th July, unless I may mention that there were a considerable



number of Indians camped at that time in this vicinity, who were interviewed by yourself and the Indian Commissioner, also that foot and gun recruit drill commenced on the 25th June, and was continued daily, excepting when interfered with by other important duties, until the cold weather set in. I am glad to be able to inform you that the advancement of the recruits in the different branches of instruction has been creditable.

The Assistant Commissioner left this post on a tour of inspection, *vid* Forts Macleod and Saskatchewan, for the Northern District on the 10th July, when I assumed command here.

On the 11th July Lieut. Tillson, of the U.S.A., arrived with a despatch addressed to you, from General Miles. This officer, two days afterwards, left this post for Wood Mountain. The nature of his duty he did not communicate to me, further than that he had been instructed to find out if it were possible in any way to have deserters from the American Army to this country, returned, as his Government was anxious to check desertion, which was presumed would be frequent, owing to the close proximity of Fort Assiniboine to the International Boundary Line, and that he was the bearer of the despatch above mentioned, all of which I reported at the time.

I reported to you an interview I had with a Cree Indian, brother of Big Skye, an Indian Chief, relative to a supposed council between Big Bear, Canadian Chief, and the Sioux, in which Big Bear made overtures to the Sioux to form an alliance against the whites in this country, the first point of attack being this post. As I informed you I questioned the man in the most searching manner when he first brought in the report, and when subsequently he repeated it he certainly seemed to me to be speaking truthfully; but on having gained information from other reliable sources, I learned there was little or no truth in the rumor. I give this as an instance of the many stories one hears, and of the difficulty in believing even those upon whom you might imagine reliance could be placed.

During the month of July large camps of Indians stopped at the post, consisting principally of Bloods, Blackfeet and Crees, to all of whom provisions had to be given, as there were few buffalo then in the country; those from the west, north and east, were generally quite destitute of food, the buffalo being in the neighborhood of the Bear Paw Mountains, south of the Boundary Line, where nearly all the Indians that generally inhabit this section of the country were gathered.

During last July a large camp of Bloods, some 300 lodges, arrived here and held their annual "Sun Dance." They had been hunting before their arrival, I believe, south of this, and had with them a considerable quantity of meat, which they informed me was to have lasted them until after they had received their annual payments; but as they remained here for some time, and as other Indians arrived without provisions they gave a great deal away; from here I understand they went to Fort Macleod.

You arrived here from Fort Macleod on the 29th July and took over the command.

On the 7th August I was ordered by you to proceed with a detachment to overtake a party that had left this post the day previous under command of Inspector Antrobus, for Qu'Appelle. On the evening of the same day I overtook the party and proceeded in command of the detachment, consisting of 2 officers, 30 N.-C. officers and men and 36 horses, to Qu'Appelle, where escort and general duty was to be performed during the payment of the Indians at that point. I arrived there on the 16th of August, having been nine days on the march; remained there until the 30th of that month, when the Agent finished paying the Indians. I left Qu'Appelle with the detachment, for this post, on the morning of the above date, with Indian Agent Macdonald, and arrived here on the morning of the 7th September; there were here on our arrival as many as 500 Lodges of Assiniboines and Crees who had assembled to receive their annual pay on the 8th of the month.

On the 8th of September the first case of fever, commonly known as mountain fever, occurred, which subsequently proved fatal in several instances among the people of the settlement about the post, and which attached a number of members of



the force. This is the third year the fever has prevailed since the establishment of the post, and each year it seems to have been of a more dangerous character. The surgeon at one time attributed the epidemic to the impure water, but it would seem to me that the fort, in any case, is in an unhealthy situation, at any rate the extent to which the fever prevailed this year would, I should think, suggest the necessity of removing the post to a more healthy locality, provided the other requirements of the service will permit. I have requested the surgeon at this post to forward his report on the epidemic, and on the situation of the fort in a sanitary point of view.

On the 30th of September the Right Reverend the Bishop of Dakota arrived on a mission to the Sioux Indians, to induce them to return to their reservation in the United States. The Right Reverend gentleman left for the Sioux camp, in the vicinity of Wood Mountain, accompanied by an escort of officer and 15 non-commissioned officers and men on the 5th of October. I have already forwarded you a report of the trip by Inspector Cotton, who was the officer in charge of the escort.

It may not be out of place to mention here that a special agent of the Department of Customs arrived at this post on the 27th October. After making a thorough inspection of the office of that Department, he expressed himself as highly satisfied at the very efficient manner in which everything in connection with that Department has been conducted here.

On the 8th of November, owing to information received that it was probable certain individuals intended bringing into the country a quantity of intoxicating liquor, by way of the Sweet Grass Hills, and that they intended establishing themselves in that vicinity for the purpose of smuggling, and probably horse stealing, I considered it advisable to re-occupy the building on Milk River used last winter as an outpost, I therefore, on the above date, sent a detachment of one non-commissioned officer and six men to that place.

Occurrences during the time you were personally in command here, from the 13th November to the 13th December, it will be unnecessary for me to report upon.

In speaking generally, I have the honor to inform you that after the Indian payment in the west, large numbers of Blackfeet and Crows, and from the north, Cree Indians, arrived at this post on their way to the buffalo; nearly all remained here for some time, and a considerable number, say, five hundred souls, are here still, though they have repeatedly been told how necessary it was for them to endeavor to get their own living, but as they are here and the season has advanced, a good many of them will have to be fed by the Government for the winter. There is not a very heavy supply of provisions for Indians here, and if it is only a matter of feeding those at present here, there will be a sufficiency, but the danger to be apprehended is the arrival of large numbers, as this is undoubtedly the first place they would come to in the event of their being unable to procure food for themselves, and this is a contingency that may be brought about in several ways. For instance our Indians are hunting in United States territory, and on an Indian Reservation, and the authorities may compel them to leave, which, of course, would mean the return to this side; and, again, where there are so many different tribes assembled together it would be only natural if they had trouble among themselves, which would, in all probability, be the means of many of our Indians returning, in fact our Indians are hunting in a foreign country, and many things may occur to make them return to their own, and if they do, having no means of gaining a living themselves, it may be necessary to feed them. I have not had any direct news from the buffalo country for about ten days, or two weeks, but when I last heard the majority of the Indians were near the big bend of the Milk River. I don't anticipate that they will return, at any rate in large numbers, until towards spring, when I certainly think it is quite probable, but as it is a matter of such grave importance, I suggest the desirability of being prepared, even if such an event were only possible. In the meantime the stock of provisions laid in for Indians will be considerably reduced, as it is now certain a considerable number, as I before said, will have to be fed during the entire winter.

The farming operations carried on at this post during the past year were, on the whole, not successful. Having been in command here during two seasons, the summer of 1876 and the past one, I think I may say that the Cypress Hills are not adapted for farming. The great drawback seems to be the prevalence of heavy summer frosts. This year the yield of potatoes was not equal to the seed, though the roots yielded a fair return.

I may here mention that the winter, so far, has been very severe. On the 23rd inst., the thermometer fell to 42 degrees below zero; during the week ending the 20th inst., the cold averaged 25° below zero. On the morning of the 20th, a man by the name of Scott, a deserter from the American army, was found by one of our men badly frozen, a few miles from this post. He had lost his way on the road from the Big Lake; he was brought to the hospital where he received every care and attention until his death, which took place on the morning of the 28th inst.

I would respectfully remark that, if not absolutely necessary to maintain the post in the present position, it would be well to remove it to some other place, and if an eligible site can be procured out of the Cypress Hills altogether it would be better, as in my opinion the climate both in summer and winter is not conducive to either the health or comfort of men or horses. The climate is so variable that in winter the sudden springing up of a storm renders travelling exceedingly dangerous. As an instance, on the evening of the 24th, a detachment returning from a camp of starving Indians, where they had been with provisions, were caught in a terrible storm that seemed to spring up in a moment. They became separated from the guide, who was only about 100 feet from them at the time, they were unable to see anything or recognize the country, although but a couple of miles from the fort. The sergeant in charge wisely concluded to camp where they were until the storm abated. He reported to me on his return that he feared some of the men would have frozen to death had a couple of scouts not been sent out from the fort in search of them, when the guide who first arrived at the fort reported the matter to me. Such storms in this section are of a very common occurrence.

I have also the honor to inform you that the force at this fort, considering the great amount of detachment, escort and other duty during the summer, and continually being done, is as regards their drill and knowledge of general duties, efficient. It will be understood that it is quite impossible to take raw recruits and in a few months while, at the same time, doing all and every other duties they may be called upon to do, bring them to a state of perfection. The recruits have not had the instruction in equitation that I should have wished, had their other duties not been so heavy. In my opinion, it would tend greatly to the efficiency of the force if a depot for the training and instruction of recruits was established where they would remain for a stated time, solely for that purpose, before being allowed to do general duty. Such an establishment would, I consider, now that the term of service is five years, be much more feasible than when three years was the term.

In conclusion, I have also the honor to forward, herewith, a magisterial return of all cases for the present year. I may mention that there are always a great many disputes and difficulties settled to the satisfaction of justice without going through the legal process, and consequently of which no record is kept.

I would suggest the propriety of each year presenting to men badges for good shooting, to be worn as in the British services such a distinction would undoubtedly be highly prized by the men, and would be to them an incentive to excel.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER,

*Supt. Commanding.*

Forwarded,

JAMES MACLEOD,

Commissioner.

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT WALKER.

BATTLEFORD, 19th December, 1879.

SIR,—In accordance with your instructions, I have the honor to submit the following report of the Battleford District of the North-West Mounted Police for the year ending 31st December, 1879 :—

In the beginning of the year the strength of the different posts under my command was as follows: Battleford,—3 officers and 50 non-commissioned officers and men; Prince Albert, 8 non-commissioned officers and men. The Prince Albert post was established early in the winter of 1878, principally to look after the Sioux Indians, who were said to be causing annoyance to the settlers by petty pilfering, etc., but after the arrival of the Police not a single case of pilfering was charged against them; their conduct all through the winter was surprising, as they were often in want and could not always get work, but still their conduct was good. It was found during the winter that they could not support themselves without assistance, and on my representing their condition to Lieutenant-Governor Laird, Indian Superintendent, he authorized me to assist the most needy from the Police stores and charge the amount to the Indian Department. I visited this detachment every month or six weeks during the year, held councils with the Sioux, and found them most anxious to do what was right and willing to work. During the summer most of them left Prince Albert, some going to the plains, but on the appearance of winter they again returned to Prince Albert, and were followed by some of the Teton Sioux from what is known as "Iron Dog's" Band. The settlers became very much alarmed, and the most exaggerated reports were brought to me of the Sioux depredations. I put very little faith in the reports, as Sergt. Desforges, who is in charge of the Prince Albert detachment, had distinct orders to inform me of the slightest sign of trouble amongst the Sioux. I proceeded to Prince Albert to learn particulars, which I reported fully to you under date of the 10th November, 1879; a copy of this report is annexed hereto. Since that date I have heard several times that the Sioux were quiet and were working for the settlers. I do not anticipate any trouble with them, as I understand the Indian Department is giving them some assistance again this winter.

In February last I received intelligence that Chief Beardy, of Duck Lake and his band of Indians, had threatened several times to break into Stobart, Eden & Co.'s store and help themselves to the Indian stores there. Complaints from the settlers of that neighborhood were also sent to Lieutenant-Governor Laird. After consulting with his Honor, we decided that it would be expedient to station a few policemen there for a time. To carry out this object I started from here on the 10th February. I obtained a house and stable from Stobart, Eden & Co., rent free for that winter, but these buildings required considerable repair to make them fit for use.

I sent for Chief Beardy at that time, and told him what I had heard concerning him and his band, and cautioned him against committing any breach of the peace, and I am happy to be able to report that my action in the matter has had a very good effect on the Indians.

I intended moving the detachment to Prince Albert, last fall, as I was short of men, but on consulting with some of the settlers of Duck Lake, they assured me that the removal would lead to Chief Beardy commencing his threats again, and perhaps putting them into execution. So, taking this into consideration, and the fact that there are a number of Teton Sioux wintering there, I decided to leave two or three men there for the winter.

I fear it will be necessary to make that a permanent station, at least for some years. The Duck Lake Indians will not take a land reserve, and are doing little or nothing for themselves, and I understand they are encouraging the Sioux to come around them.

The beginning of the year was quiet at Battleford, nothing unusual occurred until about the end of March, when we were treated with the most alarming reports



respecting the Sioux and other Indians, and small bands commenced coming into Battleford in an almost starving condition, and the arrivals continued to the extent of about two thousand, consisting of Crees, Saulteaux, Assiniboine, Sioux, Blackfoot, Circées, and Bloods.

It was feared at one time that the presence of such a large number of mixed tribes would lead to trouble, but they were all assisted by the Indian Department. Some of the tribes that did not belong to the Saskatchewan were given rations to take them back to their own localities, but the majority of them remained here until after the annuity payments in August. During the annuity payments the police under my command received and distributed the Indian supplies at the following places of payment: Fort Pitt, Sounding Lake, Carlton, Duck Lake, Prince Albert, and Fort à la Corne. An escort of eight men was sent to Sounding Lake under command of Inspector French. Corporal Wyld and Constable Armstrong were sent as an escort to Victoria with annuity money for Superintendent Jarvis. Surgeon Miller and nine men were left in charge of Battleford, while I proceeded with Staff Sergeant Price and two constables to make the payments at Carlton, Duck Lake, Prince Albert and La Corne. On my arrival at Carlton, I found that no money had arrived for the payments and that the Indians were adverse to payment by cheques. I deemed it advisable to put off the payments for a few days, and went down to the forks of the Saskatchewan expecting to meet the steamer conveying Mr. Orde, Indian Agent, with the money, and bring him up overland as quickly as possible. After waiting at the forks two nights and a day and hearing nothing of the steamer or Mr. Orde, I returned to Carlton, and after explaining the situation to the Indians, they consented to take cheques as payment, so I proceeded to make the payments. I found their presents would not be forwarded for two days, so I had to ration the Indians; I then proceeded to Duck Lake to pay the band there, but the Chief wanted to kill time and get as much provisions as he could before taking his money. I informed them that I would either pay them there or leave them and stop their rations. Some of the band took their money, others, thinking I would give them another chance, would not. I then returned to Carlton, and distributed the presents which had arrived by that time. I afterwards made the payments at Prince Albert and Fort à la Corne, and distributed the presents, everything passing off quietly. I then returned to Battleford, having been absent three weeks, during which time I travelled 650 miles and made payments at four different places. I cannot speak too highly of the conduct of the members of the force who were present at the payments. They were most attentive to all duties entrusted to them and patient with the Indians; they were at work late and early distributing and receiving supplies.

In addition to the above payments, I also paid the Duck Lake Indians their 1878 annuity money (which they refused to take at payment time). In February last, I also distributed provisions to the Indians at Carlton, Duck Lake and Prince Albert, and in fact acted the part of Indian Agent to them under the instructions of His Honor Lieutenant-Governor Laird during last winter, and up to the arrival of the Indian Agent in that district in August last.

#### QUARTERS.

The Battleford barracks are just as you saw them last summer, except that they were all mudded over when the cold weather set in. They are still very uncomfortable; we are now burning from four to five cords of wood per day, and it is only by keeping on fires night and day that the buildings are made habitable. This morning, with the thermometer 37° below zero, water was frozen on the top of the stove in my bedroom, notwithstanding there was sufficient fire in the stove to start the morning fire. Owing to the Presbyterian Missionary not arriving at Prince Albert last fall, I have been able to rent the Mission buildings again for the winter at a rental of \$12 per month for quarters, store-room and stables. I would recommend, if this detachment is to be permanent, that suitable quarters be built for them. The Duck Lake detachment is



stationed for the winter in a small house rented from Stobart, Eden & Co., at \$5 per month; a small kitchen was added to the building in November last; the stores are kept over the barrack room. We have also four stalls in Stobart, Eden & Co.'s stable for our horses during the winter. Should this post be made permanent, I would also recommend the erection of quarters.

#### HORSES.

The horses at this station have stood the year's work very well and were generally healthy. The only casualties are, No. 30 had its leg broken on 29th March last, when drawing wood, and had to be shot. A yearling colt also died suddenly on the 9th September, I believe from eating some poisonous herb or grass. I am led to this belief from the fact that for the last three years numbers of horses and cattle belonging to the settlers have died suddenly in the neighborhood of the barracks. These animals had all the symptoms of vegetable poisoning; when the Assistant Commissioner inspected this post in September last, he cast horses Nos. 87 E and 29 D. I would now recommend that horse No. 36 (Rice) be cast; he seems to be thoroughly broken down, no amount of forage will put him in condition. Two colts were raised this season and are doing well. I find that the Broncho horses are not so good for all purposes as the Canadian horses, and would recommend that Canadian horses be sent here when the division is increased.

#### DISCIPLINE.

I would beg leave to recommend that this division be armed with Winchester carbines at an early date, as I find them a much better shooting arm than the carbine now in use. I would also recommend that sufficient ammunition be forwarded to admit of each man firing at least 60 rounds per annum at target practice, as I find that some of the men are not so well up in this most important part of their drill as could be desired. The strength of my command at present is as follows:—Battleford, two officers and twenty-one non-commissioned officers and men; Prince Albert, four non-commissioned officers and men; and Duck Lake, three non-commissioned officers and men, eleven less than at the beginning of the year. This falling off occurred by time-expired men taking their discharge and three constables being transferred. I would beg leave to recommend most strongly that the strength of my command here be increased at the earliest date possible, to at least a full troop of officers and men, to be stationed in such proportions as may be found necessary from time to time, at Battleford, Duck Lake and Prince Albert; it may also be necessary, next year, to send some men to Fort Pitt. There are troublesome Indians in that locality, and I fear they and the Indian farmers will not get along very amicably for a time. I may state, also, that Fort Pitt is the home of Big Bear, who I look upon as one of the most troublesome Cree Indians we have in the territories. I would recommend that an Inspector be placed in charge of Duck Lake and Prince Albert; the other Inspector could be put in charge here, which would leave the officer commanding free to superintend the district and travel about wherever his presence was most required. I do not anticipate trouble with the Indians, but recommend the increase and distribution to give confidence to the settlement and encourage immigration to this part of the territories. The very name of Sioux strikes terror into the hearts of many of the settlers. I have also to report that when the large bands of Indians were here, last spring, they were continually in and about the barracks. Sometimes as many as a hundred at a time were wandering about the buildings, smoking in the vicinity of the stables and hay-yard, to the great risk of the whole quarters; and as we had no stockade to keep them out, we had to keep a constant watch on them. Taking this into consideration, and also the many alarming rumors we were receiving daily of Indian troubles, I considered it advisable, for the protection of the buildings and stores, to proceed at once with the building of a stockade. Mr. Dickinson, the Indian Agent, got the Indians to cut most of the pickets. We were only able to build about one-fifth of the stockade, but I hope to complete it this winter.

## SUPPLIES.

I was rather short of mon last summer, and as every man was required at the Indian payments I did not attempt to cut our own hay. I obtained by contract, 222 tons at \$: per ton. I supplied the contractor with a team of oxen and a hay rake. I have also contracted for the delivery of what hay we want at the barracks at \$2 25 per ton; a corporal and three constables, with two teams of horses supply the wood of this place; it has to be drawn about four miles from the south side of Battle River. During this cold weather they are only able to keep us going, but they got a good supply on hand early in the winter. We require about 600 cords. The Prince Albert detachment cut and deliver their own hay and wood this year, and the Duck Lake detachment supply their own wood, but their hay has to be contracted for.

I advertised for tenders, 5th September last, for flour and oats for this station and Prince Albert detachment, but I did not receive a tender for the Battleford supplies, consequently I had to purchase by private sale. I bought all the oats for sale here at \$1.25 per bushel, and bought the balance in Prince Albert at the same price, delivered here. I purchased 100 bags of flour from Captain Moore at \$6.50 per cwt. delivered here, but finding I could do better by buying wheat at Prince Albert and getting it ground, I arranged for the purchase of 600 bushels of the best quality of wheat at \$1.25 per bushel; this, when ground and delivered here, will give me flour at about \$4.75 per cwt. The lowest tenders received and accepted for the Prince Albert supplies, were, flour \$4.72, oats 78 cents, including sacking. I am wintering 50 of the beef cattle you sent here last fall. I am also wintering about 30 for the Indian Department, they agreeing to pay half the expense. I engaged two men for that purpose, and have sent them with the cattle out to the hay stacks, where there is good shelter. I killed enough beef in the beginning of winter to last us until April next. I also sent a supply to Prince Albert and Duck Lake. I had to pay from ten to twelve dollars per cwt. for beef at those posts. I find I can deliver it to them from here at \$8.50 per cwt.

I have to report, in the absence of Surgeon Miller, that the health of the force under my command has been very good during the past year, only one case of a serious nature occurred, viz.: Constable O'Neil, who had a very bad attack of pneumonia, which confined him to bed for some time. There have been many cases of cold and rheumatism since the winter set in, caused, I have no doubt, by the cold winds blowing through the cracks in the buildings, and the unusual fires that have to be kept up in the room to keep them warm.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed)

JAMES WALKER,

*Superintendent.*

Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLEOD, C.M.G.,

Commissioner, N.-W. M. P.,

Cypress Hills, N.-W. T.

BATTLEFORD, 26th November, 1879.

(Copy.)

SIR,—I have the honor to report the result of farming operations at this post for the past year. As you are aware, a new field was broken up last spring near the barracks, where it could be better guarded from cattle. Constable Ridout was employed as farmer from the 29th March till the 14th July, 1879, when his time expired and he took his discharge. Constable Shaw was employed as gardener from the 15th April till the 12th of November, when his services as such were no longer required for the season; he also assisted at the harvest. Thomas Quinn and George Scott, the

interpreter and cattle herder, were also employed farming when not required for other duties. These men, with the farm and garden, supplied all the wood we required during the past spring, summer and fall. The following is the crop of grain and vegetables harvested:—16,742 lbs. oats; 5,237 lbs. barley; 36,117 lbs. potatoes; 1,060 lbs. beets; 3,850 lbs. turnips; 200 lbs. carrots; cabbage 200 head. We also had a full supply of small vegetables during the summer, such as lettuce, radishes, peas, cauliflower, &c. I would recommend, if farming and gardening be carried on at this post another year, that two or three practical men be sent here for that purpose. Although the men I had this year were most willing and attentive, none of them had ever done anything of the kind before; consequently, I had to spend more time instructing them than I could conveniently spare.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed) JAMES WALKER,

*Superintendent.*

Lient.-Col. MacLEOD,  
Commissioner, N.-W. M. P.  
Cypress Hills, N. W. T.

Forwarded,

JAMES MACLEOD,  
Commissioner.

---

BATTLEFORD, 10th November, 1879.

SIR,—I have the honor to report that, on the 30th October last, Charles Mair and Thomas McKay, Esquires, Justices of the Peace of Prince Albert, arrived at Battleford, and reported that large numbers of Sioux had arrived at Prince Albert and had killed a buffalo belonging to Captain Moore, and two oxen the property of one of the settlers, and that the Sioux stated they would kill others as they required them; they reported that the Sioux were giving a great deal of trouble by persistent begging and entering the settlers' houses at all hours of the day and night. I left for Prince Albert on the 1st instant, taking with me the Sioux interpreter of the Indian Department; on my arrival at Prince Albert on the 4th instant, I found the reported depredations very much exaggerated, neither buffalo or cattle had been killed by the Sioux; the misunderstanding originated from want of a proper interpreter. The Sioux had brought some horses to the parties who were said to have lost the stock and offered to trade them for cattle, as they were starving; this was misinterpreted to mean that they had already killed these animals and were willing to pay for them with horses. I called a meeting of the Sioux on the 5th instant, when Mr. Clarke, Indian Agent, and I, met the Headmen of the different bands; Mr. Clarke informed them that they must make every effort to support themselves and promised them fish-nets, he stated that any provisions they could get from Government would be very limited. I then cautioned them against intruding themselves on the settlers, if they were required to work it was all right, but if they saw that they were not wanted they must not hang about the houses, as the settlers could not understand what they said and might think they were there with bad intentions. I told them also, that our great Mother's laws were very just; if a white man stole any of their property, or killed any of their stock, he would be punished, and if an Indian committed depredations he would certainly be treated in the same manner. I also told the Headmen that they must caution their young men against doing anything wrong; as the illegal acts of one or two men would bring discredit on the whole band. I heard that there were about one hundred and eighty lodges about the settlements, eighty-eight at Prince Albert, twelve at St. Laurent, and eight at Duck



Lake, consisting of Tetons, Sioux, Yanktons, Mai-wakanton, Wap-eketon, Wapeton, and Minnie Conges. "The Man-that-runs-after-the-Panther" and "Two Dogs" are the leading men at Prince Albert; "White Cap" at St. Laurent; and "Drunken Ox," of Iron Dog's Band, at Duck Lake. They were not in want until the cold weather set in, as they were getting ducks and other small game, and many of them found employment harvesting and threshing; their means of subsistence are in a manner at an end for this year; about half of the number might find employment and would be an acquisition to the settlements for the winter, but the settlements are too small to employ so many. I had an interview with "Drunken Ox," of the Tetons, at Duck Lake on the 7th instant. He stated that his chief, "Iron Dog," was at the Sand Hills, on the South Branch with sixteen lodges, and intended to come to Duck Lake in the spring. In answer to my question as to how he intended to live at Duck Lake this winter, he said that their women would work for the settlers and the men would hunt; I advised him to send word to "Iron Dog" not to come to the settlements, as he must see that the settlers could not find employment for all that were there now, and if they expected to get any assistance from the Government they would be more likely to get that at Wood Mountain or Cypress Hills.

I have the honor to be, Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

JAMES WALKER,  
*Superintendent.*

Lieut.-Col. J. F. MACLEOD, C.M.G.,  
Commissioner.

#### REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT HERCHMER.

SHOAL LAKE, 7th January, 1880.

SIR.—I have the honor to report that during the year ended 31st January, 1879, I have had four remounts of horses in my command. Two horses have died, and one horse was cast and sold, and one colt born. Three of the remaining horses are unfit for active service, and I would suggest that they be cast and sold by public auction.

The harness room has been finished and is found to be a great convenience. A root-house has been built, and a picket fence erected round the hay yard, and the whole of the buildings fenced in.

The buildings are now all complete with the exception of a bake-house and guard room; the latter is greatly needed, the present accommodation for prisoners being insufficient and very inconvenient. The buildings are standing well, but would be warmer and effect a great saving of fuel if plastered outside.

We have had four prisoners undergoing sentence during the year, as per enclosed return; two of them effected their escape, but were recaptured. We have also served sixteen warrants.

Enclosed return will show number of carts examined and quantity of liquor passed by permit. On two occasions liquor was spilt, there being no permit, and two arrests were made for smuggling liquor into the North-West Territory.

I have the honor to be, Sir,  
Your obedient servant,

W. M. HERCHMER,  
*Superintendent.*

The Commissioner of the  
N. W. M. Police Force,  
Fort Walsh.

Forwarded,  
JAMES MACLEOD,  
Commissioner.



RETURN showing the Number of Carts, &c., which passed Shoal Lake during the Year ended 31st December, 1879.

No. of Waggon.	No. of Carts.	No. of Buck-boards.	Total No. of Vehicles.	Amount of Whiskey.	Rum.	Brandy.	Wine.	Total Quantity of Liquor.	Remarks.
				Galls.	Galls.	Galls.	Galls.	Galls.	
227	1,871	35	2,133	112	12	611	281	904	Contents of waggons and carts: General Merchandize.

RETURN of Prisoners confined at Shoal Lake during Year ended 31st December, 1879.

Name.	Crime.	Date of Arrest.	Date of Commitment.	By whom Committed.	Date of Conviction.	Sentence.	By whom Awarded.	Remarks.
		1879.			1879.			
Buenas Fish...	Larceny .....	Sept. 27	.....	.....	Oct. 8	4 mos. h. lab	M. Ryan, S.M.	
Ka-we-ti-osh ..	Felony.. .....	March 7	.....	.....	March 10	3 do ...	do ...	
José Mekis ....	Indecent As't May 22	.....	.....	.....	June 9	2 do ...	do ...	
Wa-wa-kappo.	Horse stealing	Aug. 6	.....	.....	Nov. 17	3 do ...	do ...	

W. M. HERCHMER,  
Superintendent.

#### REPORT OF SURGEON KITTSON.

FORT McLEOD, N. W. T.,  
January 30th, 1880.

To Col. MacLEOD, C. M. G.,  
Commr. N. W. M. Police.

SIR,—I have the honor to present you with the following medical report of Fort Walsh, for the year 1879.

A retrospective view of the past year, considered from a medical standpoint, is anything but satisfactory. The year was ushered in by affections, due to climatic influence, and catarrh, influenza, rheumatism, &c., &c., prevailed extensively. Many of these affections were of a trivial nature, but their general prevalence materially affected the efficiency of the force while they lasted.

Towards spring a mild form of remittent fever made its appearance, in many cases complicating other diseases of a more serious nature, but usually in an uncomplicated form. It was the *avant courier* of an epidemic which made itself felt disastrously throughout the Cypress Hills, during the latter part of the summer and early fall. This fever, as the season advanced, presented both a remittent and intermittent types, and in the worst cases, typhoid symptoms supervened, when death, in many outside the force, closed a prolonged and painful scene. I am happy to be able to state that though many among us were seriously ill, we were spared the grievous

necessity of registering a death. Many of the United States military posts, situated along the foot hills of the Rockies, south of us, are annually visited by this epidemic, and many mining camps are abandoned on account of its ravages. Among the miners it is known as "*mountain fever*."

This fever made its first appearance at Fort Walsh in the summer of 1876; one isolated case occurring that year. In the hospital register for 1877, several cases of a mild type appear, and in 1878, eleven cases were registered, three of which presented the typho-malarial type. Last year, 1879, as may be seen by referring to Appendix A, seventeen had the fever, only one of which was typho-malarial. This, however, does not fully indicate the extent of the miasmatic infection; a simple catarrh, and most cases of diarrhoea and dysentery, and other affections, were generally found intractable unless quinine formed the basis of the treatment.

As already stated, many lives were lost during this last epidemic. Mr. Clarke, agent for the firm of J. G. Baker & Co., and Wm. Walsh, nephew of Major Walsh, and an ex member of the force, succumbed to it. Many Half-breeds and Indians died of it, and the infant mortality among these was very great.

At Wood Mountain it raged throughout the winter of 1878-79, when nine Half-breeds and some Sioux died during its prevalence. None of our men stationed there contracted the fever. I did not hear of its existence in any other part of the western district.

The general prevalence of the fever in 1878, and the typhoid element in many of the cases, roused me to the necessity of finding the cause or source of this unpleasant visitor in a land reputed for its healthy bracing air, and its immunity from infectious diseases, and exert myself to find means of checking its further course and prevent it in the future.

Considering the altitude of the fort, about 3,400 feet above sea level, the rarified and dry state of the air, the constant winds causing a constant change of the air, I did not believe it possible that the miasmatic germs could exist as a *malaria* in sufficient quantity to cause so much disease, and I naturally looked to water as the more likely channel through which the noxious element found entrance into the system. On inspecting the creek supplying the fort with water, towards its source, it was found that the bottom of the valley through which it runs consists of a regular succession of swamps, covered with a thick layer of decomposing vegetable matter and carcasses of horses and buffalo. In rainy weather these marshes overflow and empty their putrid contents into the main stream; even in dry weather there is more or less drainage going on. The innumerable gulches intersecting the valley also find an outlet for their miasma-loaded waters into the creek,—gulches in which the yearly tribute of the vegetable kingdom lies rotting in layers of considerable thickness. During the 12th, 13th and 14th of June, 1878, we experienced a severe rain storm. The night of the 14th the creek rose over eight feet, overflowing its banks by several feet, and submerging the marshy bottom throughout its extent. The water was turbid and nauseous for some days after its subsidence; a few days after this freshet the first typical case of mountain fever as a typho-malarial broke out among the settlers.

It is not only the valley in which the fort is built that is annually visited by the fever, but every half-breed village situated under the same circumstances suffered from the same epidemic disease at different times.

My reasons for believing that the water drunk is the channel of infection, are as follows:—

1. All persons obliged to drink of this marshy water, especially towards the fall of the year, are liable to contract the fever, whether they reside in the valley or in some other locality where malaria is supposed to be impossible. Cases were sent to me from hunting camps which had been on the plains all summer, but camped for a considerable time on the confluence of our mountain streams.

2. During the Indian payment last summer, a small party of half-breeds camped on the summit of the east hill were obliged to procure water from our creek; several had the fever and one young girl died.

Another and larger party camped about a mile further on, near a spring of cool, clear water which was used exclusively; none among these had the fever.

3. The air about the Cypress Hills is so rare and dry, and so constantly in motion that, in my opinion, it is impossible for a malarial cloud, if I may so call it, to accumulate and exist sufficiently long to cause disease.

4. The fact that mountain fever in its worst form of typho-malarial appeared immediately after the freshet of June, 1878, is strongly in favor of my argument; before this, only mild forms of remittent and intermittent occurred in the Hills. It may here be stated that every stream in the Hills "boomed" and overflowed its banks during that same rain storm, and every village situated on one of them suffered from the epidemic.

5. Out of five half-breed hamlets in the Hills, only one escaped the epidemic. At the "Head-of-the-Mountain," twenty-one miles west of Fort Walsh, some twenty and odd families generally gather there in the early fall to make their homes for the winter in a secluded spot, well sheltered by a forest of beautiful firs, and where a *spring* of clear, pure water wells forth in their very midst; not one in this community ever had the fever.

6. During the prevalence of the epidemic, affections referable to the digestive system were very common; affections found to co-exist with the intermittents in all malarious districts. Appendix A shows that these disorders form 35 per cent. of the whole list of diseases, a very large percentage.

The above facts were elicited from personal observation and inspection. I am, therefore, in a position to state my opinion positively, and, if I am not mistaken, it must appear evident that:—1st. The epidemic in question is of miasmatic origin, and, (2ndly) that the water used is the medium of infection. With these views, the words malarial and typho-malarial fever must be misnomers; miasmatic and typho-miasmatic would be more appropriate.

Although the fever did not exemplify a law of periodicity by the appearance of regular paroxysms of febrile symptoms, still one or more of the stages peculiar to miasmatic fevers manifested themselves in the course of the disease. In some very exceptional cases these paroxysms were altogether absent, in which the fever took on the characteristics of latent intermittent, commonly known in the east as *dumb ague*. In the treatment, quinine was the only remedy which gave any hope of success, and if given in large doses at the inception of the disease, it almost invariably "broke" the symptoms and convalescence was immediate. In all cases reporting themselves within forty-eight hours after the manifestation of the first symptoms, the abortive treatment invariably succeeded.

The second important question now arises: What originated the typhoid element in the disease? Are the typhoid and miasmatic germs one and the same organism? or is typhoid grafted on to the other in a constitution reduced by a prolonged and debilitating disease, and incapable of withstanding the onslaught of a new infection? I believe in the latter, and the first cause was found in our very midst. A noxious cesspool was found in a blind alley extending the whole length of "E" division huts, where the sergeants' mess cook was in the habit of throwing his slops, vegetable garbage, etc. The first victims of typho-miasmatic fever were the sergeants' mess waiter and an "E" Division man in the adjoining building, who complained that a "bad smell" came up from underneath the floor in the corner where his bunk stood. It was this complaint that led to the discovery of the cesspool. It must be remembered that I am writing about the epidemic fever as it broke out at Fort Walsh two years ago.

The overcrowding of the huts no doubt was an important factor in producing the typhoid element. Some of the rooms allowed less than 200 cubic feet of breathing space. Experience has taught us that each of a body of men occupying one room should be allowed at least 600 cubic feet.

I have already stated that carcasses of horses and buffalo were strewn along the upper valley where, under favorable circumstances of heat and moisture, it was possible for the typhoid poison to develop and find its way into the stream.



Knowing the course or source of a disease, means to eradicate the source and check its future course should seriously occupy the mind. Two years ago when typho-miasmatic fever broke out, the cases were quarantined outside the fort as they occurred. A large square tent was fitted up with a stove and trestle-beds for the purpose. A bell-tent was placed immediately in front and used as a latrine, which, together with the hospital and officers' latrines, was treated with dry earth. Altogether the patients could not have been made as comfortable inside the fort. Nobbs, a settler, taken with the fever, was removed to our quarantine, his billiard hall cleaned and disinfected, and closed to the public for a number of days. Inside the fort the huts were vacated in rotation, thoroughly cleaned, washed and whitewashed, and disinfected with the fumes of burning sulphur. A window was inserted at the back of each room, to insure ventilation, besides which ventilators were placed in the roof. The bunks, a source of filth and discomfort, were removed, and trestle-beds adopted instead. Cesspools and other nid of infectious fermentation were hunted up and eradicated. The Quartermasters' new building being available for storage, the Government stores were removed to it, and the old building turned into a barrack room. In this way we were enabled to deplete the overcrowded huts, and materially add to the safety and comfort of the force. Every means to prevent the spread of the disease was put in practice, and we were repaid by effectually checking the fever in its typhoid form. I also strongly recommended the building of a well, and enforce the exclusive use of its water for drinking and cooking purposes, but on account of the lateness of the season it was found impracticable. However, when the epidemic re-visited last summer, I again suggested a well, and Mr. Neale, with his usual energy, went to work and had a well built with sufficient capacity to furnish the troops with water for all purposes.

Last year we put into practice sanitary measures at an early date. Early in the spring the rooms were thoroughly washed and whitewashed, the men being placed under canvas in the meantime. Nooks and corners where poisonous matter might lurk were rooted out, and general sanitation practiced to the full extent of the means at hand. The same routine was gone over when the first symptoms of the fever manifested themselves, and it is a remarkable and pleasant fact to record that the only case of *typho-miasmatic* fever which happened among our men was Constable Brown of "F" Division, who contracted the disease *outside* the fort while on a three months' leave, after taking on for a new term of service. This is encouraging, although we had, during this last epidemic, as many cases of fever as the three previous years put together, we had not one case of typho-miasmatic fever which originated *inside* the fort. This shows that, to a certain extent, we must have mastered the typhoid tendency of the fever. I may also state that after the use of the well-water was made compulsory the remittents and intermittents seem to have received an effectual check. I remember no new case presenting itself after this, and the cases in hand ameliorated daily. However, as this was somewhat late in the season, when amelioration in some epidemics usually takes place, I must not be too positive as to the preventative virtues of the well-water. But this cannot be said of typhoid fever, which is always more severe and more prevalent in the fall and early winter. Still, the above facts present themselves so forcibly to my mind that I cannot help but state my firm conviction that we have nearly, if not completely mastered this miasmatic fever in both its simple and typhoid forms, and that by further sanitary measures, which I will now suggest, if consciously and thoroughly carried out, there is a strong hope that the fever will be effectually and radically stamped out of Fort Walsh and its immediate surroundings.

The sanitary measures mentioned above as having been practiced at Fort Walsh are of such vital importance that I will briefly recapitulate them, together with a few other suggestions.

1. To thoroughly clean and whitewash the rooms, and disinfect them by the burning of sulphur in sticks, an ounce for every 1,000 cubic feet, completely sealing up the building for at least twenty-four hours. This to be done as soon as the season may allow the men to go under canvas.



2. To have the blankets, etc., washed, and the bedding well aired every fine day, while the men are under canvas.

3. To hunt up cesspools and other *nidi* of infection and deal with them promptly. The stable yard is very much in need of drainage, and sand or gravel should be spread throughout its extent.

4. The latrines inside the fort should be dealt with with dry earth. Dr. Kennedy's suggestion of earth closets is a good idea.

5. The establishment of lavatories in connection with each division room, as recommended by Dr. Kennedy, I highly approve of. Bathing enforced once a week and a medical inspection immediately after, say every Saturday afternoon, would insure personal cleanliness.

6. The post-surgeon should make it his duty to visit the barrack rooms, kitchens, out-houses, etc., at least once a fortnight, and the orderly officer, in his daily rounds, should look out for any conditions which might endanger the health of the force, and should any be found, draw the attention of the medical officer to the fact.

7. The Indians, during their annual payments, should not be allowed to camp on the banks of the stream or its tributary gulch-creeks, as heretofore. Their habit of throwing all kinds of filth in the water, bathing, etc., must be a fruitful source of contamination.

And should all these precautionary measures fail, the first case of fever should be taken as a sign of warning, and the troops removed to some other locality and placed under canvas for a few weeks, say on the East Hill, about two miles from the fort, where there is a very fine spring of cool, pure water. The camping out would do the men good; drilling and field exercises would relieve the monotony of camping. I believe you suggested this last year, but, some way or other, it was not carried out.

I would respectfully call your attention to that questionable guard-room at Fort Walsh, which serves the tripple purpose of guard-room, jail and lunatic asylum. The whole structure measures about 16x12 on the inside. Half of the space is taken up by three cells, in which I have seen as many as five and six prisoners incarcerated, and the other half is usually occupied by a guard of four to six men. I need not say that the building is far from meeting the requirements of that post, where we are at all times liable to have several prisoners, besides some of our own fractious men, and a lunatic occasionally. Within the last two years we have had the care of two lunatics. The first was an old squaw, somewhat inclined to cannibalism; she was completely maniacal and very difficult to manage. Her filthy habits infected the guard-room to such an extent that she had to be removed to a small building by herself. Under kind treatment and good food she completely recovered her mind. The second was a young half-breed, who was said to endanger the lives of his young nephews. He was found perfectly harmless and obedient, and was released last summer.

I would also recommend that sanitary measures be enforced among the settlers about the fort. They should be made to build a well to be used in common. Their filthy habits of throwing refuse matter, offal, and wash-water into the stream should be prohibited, and any offender promptly and severely dealt with. It would be an easy matter to keep typhoid fever out of the fort were there no settlers about it, but if these be allowed to practice habits which must favor the propagation of the disease, all our efforts and precautionary measures to stave it off will come to naught.

The other diseases enumerated in Appendix A, require no commentary, except a case of diphtheria. It was the only case which has come to my notice since I have been in the North-West. The man took the disease at Wood Mountain and had to be brought to Fort Walsh. I saw him on the eighth day after the first manifestation of the disease. The worst feature about this case was a large abscess which formed at the base of the tongue and extended down the neck a considerable distance. He was ill altogether twenty days. The two cases under the names of "Bruised ankle with dislocation," and "Burn," happened after I left the post.

Dr. Kennedy recommends that hospital comforts, in the form of concentrated broths, etc., for the use of the hospitals should be supplied along with the other stores

and requisitioned as occasion may demand. I fully endorse his recommendation. Under the present circumstances, it is very difficult to establish a system of diet for the sick. While the fever raged at Fort Walsh the expense for canned goods was disproportioned to the requirements, even with every effort to economize. A liberal supply of such goods from Canada would be, not only a boon to the sick, but a question of economy.

Last summer I wrote a special report on the advisability of introducing beer and spirits into the force. My report was favorable to the project, with certain restrictions relative to spirits. In taking this step it was not without mature forethought on my part. Up to that time I had refused to write officially on the matter, but after an experience of nearly six years in the force, I am fully persuaded that the introduction of a canteen, under strict regulations, as practiced in the regular army, would add materially to the comforts, morals and efficiency of the force. I need not again write at length on the subject, but desire to recall your mind to my special report, and ask that it receive serious consideration.

During the year, buffalo being absent from the neighborhood of Cypress Hills, the Indians were forced to seek a living in the Milk River region, on the American side of the boundary line. The drug expenditure for them was therefore almost *nil*.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

JOHN G. KITTSON, M.D., C.M.,

*Surgeon N. W. M. Police.*

Forwarded.

JAMES MACLEOD,  
Comm.

---

## APPENDIX A.

DISEASES treated in the Fort Walsh Hospital during the Year 1879.

Classification.	Diseases.	No. of Cases.	Average Duration.	Remarks.
<i>General Diseases.</i>			Days.	
Infectious, &c .....	Intermittent and Remittent fevers.....	16	20	Still under treatment do do
Constitutional .....	Typho-miasmatic Fever.....	1	.....	
	Syphilis .....	2	.....	
	Chronic Rheumatism.....	6	12½	
<i>Local Diseases.</i>				
Nervous System.....	Neuralgias .....	10	4	Outsider.
	Insanity .....	1	.....	
	Spinal Anomia.....	1	48	Still under treatment
	Chronic Catarrh, Nasal.....	1	.....	
Respiratory System.....	Diphtheria .....	1	12	
	Pleurisy .....	7	12	
	Sore-throat .....	13	1	
	Coughs, &c.....	21	2½	
Digestive System....	Bronchitis.....	1	6	
	Colic .....	6	1½	
	Constipation .....	4	1½	
	Diarrhoea.....	53	2	
	Bilious.....	11	2	
	Piles.....	2	5	
	Dysentery.....	6	2½	
Cutan's System. ....	Erythema Simplex.....	2	2½	
	do Interbugo (Chap.) .....	4	3	
	Urticaria .....	1	20	
	Boils.....	4	3½	
Genito-Urinary System...	Herpes Toster .....	1	4	
	Epididymitis.....	1	30	
	Minor Surgery.....	34	6½	
Surgery .....	Hernia .....	1	8	do do
	Bruised Ankle, with Fracture.....	1	.....	
	Frostbites .....	2	5½	
	Burn.....	1	44	
Total No. of cases .....		235		

JNO. G. KITTSOON, M.D.

## REPORT OF SURGEON KENNEDY.

FORT MACLEOD, N. W.T.,  
30th November, 1879.

SIR,—I have the honor to present you with the annual report of Fort McLeod Hospital for 1879. It is a matter for congratulation that no fatal cases have occurred, and that of really serious ones there have been so few. The general health has been excellent.

Last summer it became my duty to declare two men unfit for duty, and have them invalided, and I wish to call your attention specially to the case of one of these

men, Constable Devlin, of "E" Division. This man was the victim of *asthma*, from which disease he had suffered for over five years, and with which he was suffering when he underwent his medical examination and joined the force. The climate of this country did nothing but aggravate the malady, and he, at length, became so bad that it was necessary to invalid him. In this connection, I may be excused for mentioning the case of Constable Zwick, of "C" Division, who is one of this years' recruits. He also is, and has been for over eight years, the victim of the same disease. He states that at his medical examination he informed the examining physician of this fact, and was told that the climate of this country was an excellent one for asthmatics, and that he would not be troubled with it here. His disease has grown perceptibly worse since his arrival. From my observation and experience, I do not regard this country as a sanitarium for asthmatics, and would respectfully recommend that in future, examining physicians be strictly cautioned on this point.

On September 20th, I was ordered to Fort Walsh, where Surgeon Kittson was prostrated by illness and remittent or mountain fever prevalent. I returned to Fort Macleod on October 20th. During my absence Staff Sergeant Lauder, "E" Division, discharged my duties well and efficiently.

Quite a number of Indians, chiefly Bloods, Blackfeet and North Piegons, have been under my treatment during the year. The diseases prevalent among them were for the most part ophthalmia, phthisis and other chest affections, and venereal; phthisis and chest affections were found to be especially common among the females, and it was rare to find a woman over thirty years old with sound lungs.

I would now beg to call your attention to a few reforms which I think might be instituted with advantage to the sanitary condition of the fort.

The facilities for washing among the men are very inadequate. Under the present system there are two or three small wash-basins in a barrack room, and all the men have to use them in common. In the summer they can bathe in the river, but in the winter that resource is denied them. The fact of twenty or thirty men performing all their ablutions in two or three small basins is not only very uncleanly but decidedly dangerous. I would therefore recommend the establishment of a lavatory in connection with each troop room; said lavatories to contain two or three baths and a liberal supply of basins.

I would also advise that the present system of latrines inside the fort be abolished, and in their stead that there be two earth closets for night use. For the day, a large latrine might be established at some convenient place outside the stockade.

The building at present used as a hospital is unfit for habitation in the summer and autumn when there is any wind; the dust is deposited half an inch thick over everything; in the winter it is almost an impossibility to keep it warm, and in the spring it is untenable on account of being deluged with mud and water, and the exceeding probability of the roof falling in. In my opinion, a new hospital is an absolute necessity, and I would respectfully recommend that one be built at the earliest possible moment.

I enclose an appendix containing the diseases treated during the year, number of cases and average duration of each disease. A return, showing the medicines received, expended and in stock, will be forwarded in a few days.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Yours respectfully,

GEO. F. KENNEDY, M.B.,

Surgeon, N. W. M. P., Fort McLeod.

Lieut.-Col. MacLEOD,

Commissioner, N. W. M. P.

Recommended,

JOHN G. KITTSON, M.D.,

Surgeon, N. W. M. P.

Forwarded,

JAMES F. MacLEOD,

Commissioner.



## APPENDIX B

DISEASES treated at Fort Walsh during the Year 1879.

Class.	Disease.	No. of Cases.	Average Duration.	Remarks.
			Days.	
General Diseases .....	Rheumatism .....	4	7	
	Neuralgia .....	8	5	
	Odontalgia .....	7	1	
Nervous System .....	Cephalalgia .....	3	1	
	Lumbago .....	1	2	
	Costalgia .....	5	6	
	Nervous Debility .....	3	4	
Circulatory System .....	Functional Disease of Heart .....	1	21	
	Catarrh, Coughs and Colds .....	56	3	Epidemic in January and February, resembling influenza
	Bronchitis .....	1	14	
Respiratory System .....	Pharyngitis .....	7	2	
	Asthma .....	2	79	One a recruit of 1878, invalided last summer; the other a recruit of 1879.
	Colic .....	1	1	
	Diarrhoea .....	25	1	
	Indigestion .....	12	2	
Digestive System .....	Bilious Fever .....	7	8	
	Constipation .....	11	1	
	Hæmorrhoids .....	2	1	
	Worms .....	1	1	
	Inflammation of Bowels .....	1	23	
	Chafes .....	2	1	
Integumentary System .....	Erysipelas .....	1	17	
	Boils .....	4	3	
	Urticaria .....	1	1	
Genito-Urinary System .....	Irritable Bladder .....	4	6	
	Inflammation of Bladder .....	1	18	
Special Service .....	Ophthalmia .....	4	3	
	Contusions .....	7	5	
Surgery .....	Wounds .....	4	4	
	Sprains .....	22	4	
	Minor Sores .....	3	3	

## APPENDIX C.

CRIMINAL CASES tried before Lieut.-Colonel James Farquharson MacLeod, Stipendiary Magistrate, and other Magistrates in the Southern District of the North-West Territories, to the 31st day of December, 1879.

Date of Committal.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Penalty.	Remarks.	Where tried.	Magistrate's Name.
1878.				1878.				
July 1	Regina .....	John Hughes .....	Having in his possession and selling intoxicating liquor.	23rd July .....	Fined \$200 or six months imprisonment.	Fine not paid; imprisoned.	Fort MacLeod.	Supt. Wm. Winder J.P.
Sept. 2	Ah-pa-ski-ok-se.	A-mo-hi-kin-i.	Attempt to rape .....	Discharged.	.....	Insufficient evidence.	do	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
do 9	"Peigan Jack," Indian.	Joseph Carr .....	Assault .....	do	.....	Insufficient evidence.	do	do
Oct. 24	"Flying Bird," Indian.	"White Owl," Indian.	Horse stealing .....	.....	.....	Parties failed to appear.	do	do
do 28	Chas. McEwan ..	Joseph Barwis ..	Assault .....	28th Oct. ....	Fined \$10 .....	Fine paid.	do	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
Nov. 28	Regina .....	Frederick Pace ..	Having in his possession and selling intoxicating liquor.	28th Nov. ....	Fined \$250 or six months imprisonment.	Fine paid; half of fine paid to informer.	do	Supt. Wm. Winder, J.P.
Dec. 2	do	"Six Tail," Indian.	Larceny .....	1979. 21st July .....	Fourteen days imprisonment.	Released on bail till 21st July, 1879.	do	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
do 3	do	Chas. Laxton .....	Importing and selling intoxicating liquor.	1878. 3rd Dec. ....	Fined \$200 or six months imprisonment.	Fine not paid; imprisoned.	do	Supt. Wm. Winder, J.P.
do 3	do	A. Cotterill. ....	Importing and selling intoxicating liquor.	3rd Dec. ....	Fined \$200 or six months imprisonment.	Fine paid, and half of same paid to informer.	do	do
do 4	do	S. Alexander .....	Refusing to give evidence in cases, Regina vs. Claxton and Cotterill.	4th Dec. ....	Fined \$100 or three months imprisonment.	Fine paid, and half of same paid to informer.	do	do
do 26	do	Robt. Watson .....	Importing intoxicating liquor.	26th Dec. ....	Fined \$100 or three months imprisonment.	Fine paid, and half of same paid to informer.	do	do
do	do	Wm. Moore. ....	Importing intoxicating liquor.	Discharged.	.....	No evidence to convict.	do	do

1879.					1879.	Fined \$10.....		Fine paid..... Parties failed to appear.		Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
Jan. 20 do 21	John Hayes.... "Big Wolf," In- dian.	Drunk and disorderly .. Wounding one "Calf Shirt" by discharging a gun.	20th Jan..... Discharged..					do ..... do .....	Fort Walsh....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
do 21	"The man-that-stands," In- dian.	Larceny.....	13th March....		One month's im- prisonment with H. L.		Imprisoned.....	do ....		
Feb. 13	Peter Macdonald	Petty larceny.....	Acquitted, 13th Feb.		Fined \$100.....		Fine paid, and half of same paid to informer.	do .....		do
do 13	Regina.....	Selling intoxicating liquor.	13th Feb.....		Fined \$50.....		Fine paid; half of fine paid to in- former.	do .....		do
do 13	Wm. Casey.....	In possession of intoxi- cating liquor.	13th Feb.....		Fined \$200.....		Fine not paid; im- prisoned for six months.	do .....		do
do 13	Wm Scanlon.....	Importing intoxicating liquor.	13th Feb.....		One month's im- prisonment with H. L.		Imprisoned.....	do .....		do
o 13	Thos. Woods.....	Importing intoxicating liquor.	Acquitted, 13th Feb.					do .....		do
do 13	Jas. Sanderson... "The Little Fish- er," Cree In- dian.	Larceny.....	14th Feb.....					do .....		do
do 15	D. Cochran.....	Illegally disposing and selling goods the property of prosecu- tor.	Acquitted, 15th July.					do .....	Fort MacLeod.	Lieut.-Col. J. P. Mac- Leod, S.M.
March 9	Alex. McKay ....	Interfering with { Half-Breeds and Indians on the } prairie, and cut- ting up their { lodges.	Acquitted, 13th March.					do .....	Fort Walsh....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
do 9	do .....	Burglary and larceny....	Convicted, 30th March.		Four months im- prisonment with H. L.		Imprisoned.....	do .....		do
do 27	Regina.....	Muddy Bull, In- dian.	Acquitted, 27th March.				No evidence to convict.	do .....	Fort MacLeod.	Supt. Wm. Windler, J.P.
April 11	do .....	Robt. Watson....	Possession of intoxi- cating liquor.	11th April....	Fined \$200.....		Fine paid; half of fine paid to in- former.	do .....	Fort Walsh....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
6	do .....	Fred. Brown.....	Selling intoxicating liquor.	8th May.....	Fined \$100 ..		Fine paid; half of fine paid to in- former.	do .....		do
do 11	do .....	Albert Walley....	Possession of intoxi- cating liquor.	12th May .....	Fined \$100 ..		Fine paid; half of fine paid to in- former.	do .....		do
do 11	do .....	Wm. Casey.....	Possession of intoxi- cating liquor.	12th May.....	Fined \$200 ..		Fine paid; half of fine paid to in- former.	do .....		do

# APPENDIX C—Continued.

CRIMINAL CASES tried before Lieut.-Colonel James Farquharson MacLeod, Stipendiary Magistrate, &c. —Continued.

Date of Committal.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Penalty.	Remarks.	Where tried.	Magistrate's Name.
1879.				1879.				
May 27	Regina.....	Joseph St. Germain, Half-Breed.	Horse stealing.....	15th July ...	One year's imprisonment with H. L.	Undergoing sentence at Fort MacLeod.	Fort MacLeod.	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
June 5	O. H. Morgan....	"Little Man," Indian.	Shooting and killing a cow.	15th July ...	\$20 to be paid prosecutor.	.....	do ..	do do
do 15	Alex. McKay....	"Little Egg," Cree Indian.	Interfering with Indians on the prairie.	Acquitted, 15th June.	.....	.....	Fort Walsh.....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, J.P.
July 1	Cree Indian.....	Blood Indian.....	Assault.....	Acquitted, 1st July.	.....	.....	do .....	do do
do 1	Regina.....	John Militaire ...	Larceny.....	Acquitted, 1st July.	.....	.....	do .....	do do
do 15	N Shearon.....	"Two Medicine Pipe" and "Swan Legging" Indians.	Killing and destroying two cows.	Acquitted, 15th July.	.....	No evidence to convict.	Fort MacLeod.	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
do 21	Regina.....	Oliver Sanderval	Larceny.....	Acquitted, 21st July.	.....	No evidence to convict.	do .....	do do
Aug. 16	"Did - not - go out," Indian.	Geo. Venables...	Assault.....	Dismissed...	.....	Prosecutor failed to appear.	do .....	Supt. Wm. Winder, J.P.
do 25	Regina.....	"Jingling Bells" Indian.	Larceny.....	.....	.....	Prisoner escaped from custody and has not as yet been re-captured.	do .....	do do
do 26	do .....	"Yellow Dog," Indian.	Larceny.....	Acquitted, 26th Aug.	.....	.....	Fort Walsh.....	Supt. E. D. Clark, J.P.
do 29	Wm. Piery .....	Albert Walley ...	Assault.....	29th Aug.	Fined \$2.....	Fine paid.....	do .....	do do
Sept. 13	G. C. King.....	H. Taylor.....	Threatening language.	.....	.....	Bound over to keep the peace for six months (in two sureties).	Fort MacLeod.	Supt. Wm. Winder, J.P.
do 13	do .....	Sam Livingston.	Assault.....	.....	.....	Case withdrawn ..	do .....	do do
do 16	Sam Livingston.	G. C. King.....	Opening and detaining letters the property of prosecutor.	.....	.....	do .....	do .....	do do



Oct. 6	"Nonsense Wo- man."	P. Provost.....	Assault.....	Dismissed.....	.....	Prosecutor failed to appear.	Fort MacLeod.	do	do
do 21	Regua.....	Frank Delatras.	Selling drinks at treaty pay- ments.	21st Oct.....	Fined \$50.....	Fine paid; half fine paid to informer.	do	do	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
do 26	J. Cockburn.....	John Smith.....	Assault.....	26th Oct.....	Fined \$1.....	Fine paid.....	do	do	do
do 4	A. Walley.....	David Graham.....	Illegal possession of Government property	4th Oct.....	Fined \$9.....	Fine paid.....	Fort Walsh.....	do	Supt. L. N. F. Crozier, J.P.
do 7	James Finn ..	Richd. McKinnon	Assault.....	Acquitted	.....	.....	do	do	Supt. E. D. Clark, J.P.
Nov. 3	C. S. Hooley.....	"The man who makes - the- grass - long," Indian.	Assault.....	7th Oct. 3rd Nov.....	Three days' imprisonment with H. L.	Imprisoned.....	do	do	Supt. L. N. F. Crozier, J.P.
do 11	Regina.....	"The Lips," Indian.	Larceny.....	11th Nov.....	Seven days' imprisonment with H. L.	Imprisoned.....	do	do	Lieut.-Col. J. F. MacLeod, S.M.
Dec. 18	do .....	Louis Cobell.....	Possession of intoxicating liquor.	18th Dec.....	Fined \$50.....	.....	do	do	Supt. L. N. F. Crozier, J.P.
do 26	do ..	Jas. Sanderson.....	Selling liquor.	27th Dec. ...	Fined \$100.....	Fine paid.....	do	do	do
do 27	do .....	Thos. Wilton ..	Selling liquor.	27th Dec.....	Fined \$200.....	.....	do	do	do

Certified correct.

JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*

CRIMINAL and other cases tried before Superintendent Walker, J.P., and other Magistrates at Battleford, during the Year ended 31st December, 1879.

Prosecutor.	Defendant.	Nature of Charge.	Date of Committal.	Date of Conviction.	Amount of Penalty.	To whom Paid.	Name of Magistrate.	Remarks.
Joseph Duchane.	John Little.....	To recover balance of wages	1879.	1879.			James Walker, J.P.....	Dismissed for want of evidence.
The Queen.....	Joseph Goin.....	Stealing a horse, the property of a Blackfoot.	June 9	June 10	3 mos. hard labour.		Lt.-Colonel Richardson, S.M.; James Walker, J.P.; W. J. Scott, J.P.; and jury of six.	
Angus McGillis..	Geo. D. Gopsin..	Assault.....	July 21	July 21	Fined \$10....	Lt.-Gov. Laird	James Walker, J.P., and W. J. Scott, J.P., do	Papers transferred to Lt.-Col. Richardson
The Queen....	Valentine Hall...	Stealing 2 gallons brandy, the property of George McCrum.	Aug. 4	.....	.....	.....	do	do
do .....	John Little.....	Aiding and abetting Valentine Hall.	do 5	.....	.....	.....	do	do

Certified correct.

Forwarded,  
JAMES MACLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*

JAMES WALKER,  
*Superintendent.*

Return showing Magisterial Duty performed by Superintendent Herchmer, during the Year ended 31st December, 1879.

Name.	Crime.	Date of Arrest.	Date of Committal.	By whom Committed.	Date of Conviction.	Sentence.	By whom Awarded.	Remarks.
S. S. Scouten.....	Being illegally in possession of Police property.....	1879.	1879.		1879.			
B. Lavière.....	Smuggling liquor.....	May 23.....			May 23.....	Fined \$25 and costs.....	Supt. Herchmer.	
Wa-wa-kappo.....	Horse stealing.....	July 9.....			July 12.....	Fined \$200 and costs.....	do	
J. Pelletier.....	Shooting a dog.....	Aug. 13.....		Supt. Herchmer.	Nov. 17.....	3 months with hard labor	M. Ryan, S.M....	
Ka-ka-ke-wa.....	Stealing cattle.....	do 18.....		Supt. Herchmer.	Aug. 13.....	Fay value of dog and costs	Supt. Herchmer.	
Pa-pa-nas.....	do.....	do 18.....		do				
Wa-nu-che-ka-paw.....	do.....	do 18.....		do				
J. McPhail.....	Assault.....	do 28.....			Sept. 2.....	\$20 fine and costs.....	do	
A. H. Scouten.....	Committing a nuisance.....	Sept. 7.....		Supt. Herchmer.				
J. Rolston.....	Larceny.....	do 22.....		do				
Wa-wa-kappo.....	Escaping from custody.....	Oct. 30.....		do				
W. Bell.....	Deserting employment.....	do 18.....			Dec. 16.....	Case dismissed, Plaintiff paying costs.....	do	

W. M. HERCHMER,  
*Superintendent.*

Forwarded,  
JAMES F. MACLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*

RETURN of Convictions made by Superintendent Jarvis during the Year 1879.

Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of the Charge.	Date of Conviction.	Name of Convicting Justice.	Amount of Fine, Penalty or Damage.	When Paid.	To whom paid over by said Justice.	Remarks.
Ibbotson, Wm.	Newton, Wm.	Non-payment of wages .....	1879. January 20	Jarvis, W. D. ...	\$ cts. 25 00	January 20	Plaintiff .....	North-West Ordinance.
Francis, H. ....	do ..	do ..	do 20	do ..	12 00	do 20	do .....	do
Belcher, P. ....	Gouin, J. ....	Obtaining goods on false pretences .....	February 25	do ..	Committed ..	.....	.....	Bailed.
Alison, H. ....	Smith, T. ....	Non-payment of wages .....	do 19	do ..	58 75	February 19	Plaintiff .....	Master & Servant Ordinance.
Queen .....	Ka-ki-si-kut-chin ..	.....	June 6	do ..	Committed ..	.....	.....	Arrested May 27, 1879; tried & sentenced Aug. 6, 1879; executed Dec. 20, 1879.
Duquet .....	Lambert, H. ....	Murder ..	.....	do ..	.....	.....	.....	Time extended.
Queen .....	Williams, D. ....	Assault .....	July 18	do ..	10 60	August 18	.....	In custody.
do ..	do ..	Malicious injury to horses ..	August 13	do ..	Committed ..	.....	.....	do
do ..	Airson. ....	.....	do 13	do ..	do ..	.....	.....	do
do ..	Caleboux, J. ....	Larceny ..	October 11	do ..	do ..	.....	.....	do
do ..	Gouin, J. ....	Burglary ..	do 6	McDougal ..	do ..	.....	.....	do
Plante, X .....	Plante, F. ....	Lunatic ..	Novemb'r 14	Jarvis, W. D. ...	do ..	.....	.....	North-West Ordinance.

W. D. JARVIS,  
*Supt. N.W.M.P., J.P.*

FORT SASKATCHEWAN,  
31st December, 1879.

Forwarded—Jas. F. MacLEOD,  
*Commissioner.*



REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1880





# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

---

## NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

	PAGE
Commissioner's Report .....	3
do            Supplementary .....	21

## APPENDICES TO THE ABOVE.

1. Report of Superintendent W. D. Jarvis .....	23
2. do do W. Winder .....	24
3. do do J. M. Walsh .....	25
4. do do L. N. F. Crozier .....	30
5. do do J. Walker .....	35
6. do do W. M. Herchmer .....	37
7. do Inspector T. B. Steele .....	42
8. do Surgeon G. A. Kennedy .....	44
9. do do R. Miller .....	50

---





# NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.

---

## COMMISSIONER'S REPORT—1880.

---

The Honorable  
The Minister of the Interior,  
Ottawa.

FORT WALSH, CYPRESS HILLS, N.W.T., 29th December, 1880.

SIR,—On the 30th October last I received your telegram appointing me Commissioner of the North-West Mounted Police, from the first day of November last, and subsequently your letter enclosing the Order in Council relating to my appointment, dated the 13th day of October, 1880.

As during the past winter I was on leave of absence, and afterwards on recruiting service in the Eastern Provinces, I have had little opportunity of late of judging for myself as the state of the force in the various portions of the northern districts, or of the work performed. The reports of the superintendents in charge will, I trust, furnish this information.

During my absence on leave I utilized my time by visiting Ireland, in order that I might inquire most fully into the practical working of the Royal Irish Constabulary, with a view of making myself thoroughly conversant on matters relating to its organization and discipline, in order that I might be in a position to judge how far the experience gained by this old, efficient, and time-honored corps might prove of service to the force now under my command.

From the letter of introduction you did me the honor of furnishing me with, I was most courteously received at the Castle, Dublin, the headquarters of the Royal Irish Constabulary. Here I met Colonel Hillier, C.B., the Inspector-General of that corps. To this officer and many others serving under his command, I am greatly indebted for the vast amount of practical information gained.

At Colonel Hillier's suggestion I first went to the depot at Dublin, following step by step the course through which the gentlemen cadets and recruits go, from the hour of their entry for instruction up to the time they are considered fit for duty in a county.

As soon as I had satisfied myself as regards the working of the Depot, I visited the counties, the real field of labor of the Royal Irish Constabulary, inquiring into the office and out-door work performed.

At the Depot, and different points visited, the books—in fact everything—was thrown open to my inspection.

Previous to my visit to the Royal Irish Constabulary, I remained for a month at Aldershot, England. While there, I was offered every facility by Deputy Commissary-General M. B. Irvine, C.B., C.M.G., commanding the Commissariat and Transport Corps, to inquire into the organization and management of that corps.

I sailed from Liverpool on the 20th March, and arrived in Ottawa on the 10th April. Soon after this, I commenced the work of recruiting, meeting the recruits, and having medical examinations held at the various appointed places, which were: Halifax, Quebec, Montreal, Ottawa, Kingston, Toronto, and London.

### *Recruiting Service.*

I sailed from Sarnia on the 28th of May with 48 recruits, and proceeded to Bismarck, U.S., via Thunder Bay and Duluth, reaching Bismarck on the 5th of June. From Bismarck I took the steamer *Rosebud* up the Missouri River to Benton, where I arrived on the 19th June. From Benton I proceeded across the plains to Fort Walsh.

Two further batches of recruits also reached Fort Walsh *via* the same route, later in the season. The first, 13 in number, under Sergeant Ryan, a non-commissioned officer, who had been in the Eastern Provinces on leave, reaching Fort Walsh on the 21st August. The second batch, 39 in number, under Mr. Fortescue, of the Department of the Interior, arrived at Fort Walsh on the 22nd September.

The following return shows the number of men discharged during the year 1880, also the number of re-engaged men and recruits engaged :

FROM WHAT CAUSE.	No.	REMARKS.
Expiration of term of service.....	97	
Order in Council, 5th April, 1880.	39	
Invalided, unfit for service.....	6	
Drowned.....	1	Constable C. S. Hooley, crossing Belly River.
Died.....	1	Constable Thos. Hall, at Fort MacLeod.
Deserters.....	10	8 of these deserters are in jail at Fort Walsh.
Dismissed.....	3	2 undergoing imprisonment at Fort Walsh.
Total discharged.....	157	
Time expired men.....	22	Re-engaged.
Recruits engaged.....	101	Southern Divisions.
do do .....	4	Northern Divisions.
	127	Total re-engaged and recruited.

There are seventy-eight men serving in the force, whose term of service will expire during the year 1881; with few exceptions, their term of service will expire during the month of June.

### *Class of Recruits desirable.*

On the subject of recruits, I might here mention that I most earnestly trust that the greatest care be shewn in future selection of men for service in the North-West Mounted Police.

I consider that the best class of men to recruit from are farmers, or young men from rural districts, accustomed to perform hard manual labor, who understand the care and treatment of horses. Such men pick up the knowledge required for prairie work much more readily and are more efficient than those recruited from towns and cities. Young Canadian farmers are, in my opinion, the material for the best soldiers in the world. They may be classed as "handy men," excellent axemen; in fact, can turn their hands to anything. As a matter of course, a limited number of artisans and mechanics are required to fill the positions of carpenters, shoeing smiths, shoemakers, tailors, etc.

It is needless to point out that as far as possible, searching enquiry should be made as to the character of men enlisted, always bearing in mind that men addicted to drink are of the most objectionable class.

It is a serious mistake to imagine, that because this is a prohibitory country, that a man, although unsteady in habits, would make a good policeman, on the presumption that he will be unable to get drink; such a man can never have the confidence of his officers, and should occasion offer, would, in all probability, bring disgrace on the corps.

Clause 6 of the Police Act reads:—"No officer or constable shall be appointed " to the Police Force unless he be of sound constitution, able to ride, active and able " bodied, of good character, and between the ages of eighteen and forty years; nor " unless he be able to read and write either the English or French languages."

I trust the spirit of this clause will invariably be acted on. In the past, this has not always been done. A man who cannot ride is useless for service in the Police; worse than useless, in fact, a mere incumbrance.

Of course instruction in equitation is carried on to as great an extent as possible. But it must be remembered that a man who has reached, say thirty or thirty-five years of age, and who has never been on a horse, has but little chance of becoming a good rider, even presuming that for one-fifth of his service he is under instruction—a period that, in a small hard working force like this, it is impossible to give.

### *Medical Examination of Recruits.*

The medical examination cannot be too carefully carried out. Being forced to invalid men who have been sent up to this country is a great expense to the Government, more so than is apparent to a casual observer. In a civilized country, a man unfit for service can be invalidated without the slightest delay. You are, however, aware that here it is only during the summer season that invalids can be sent back to the Eastern Provinces. During the time they remain here such invalids have to be cared for in hospitals, thus, in each case, do we not only lose the services of one man for duty, but our strength is still further weakened by being forced to detail other men to perform hospital attendance.

### *Recruiting Service.*

The recruiting should, I think, be conducted by an officer who has had experience in the class of men required, and in whom confidence, as regards his ability of judging character, might safely be placed.

The following is a return showing the distribution of the officers and men from the latest returns:—

Division Letter.	Name of Station.	Staff Officers.	Superintendents.	Inspectors.	Staff Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Constables.	Totals.	Strength of Divisions.
A	Fort Walsh.....	.....	1	2	.....	2	3	39	47	47
B	Qu'Appelle.....	.....	1	1	2	4	4	27	39	.....
B	Shoal Lake.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	3	4	.....
B	Swan River.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	.....	2	3	46
C	Fort MacLeod.....	1	1	4	2	4	3	48	63	.....
C	Fort Calgary.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	.....	3	4	67
D	Battleford.....	1	1	1	1	2	2	18	26	.....
D	Fort Saskatchewan.....	.....	.....	1	1	1	.....	7	10	.....
D	Prince Albert.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	.....	7	8	44
E	Fort Walsh.....	.....	1	2	.....	2	2	33	40	40
F	Wood Mountain.....	.....	1	1	.....	2	2	24	30	.....
F	Fort Walsh.....	2	.....	.....	6	2	1	14	25	55
	Totals.....	4	6	13	13	20	18	225	299	299

---

 RECAPITULATION.

Staff Officers .....	4
Superintendents.....	6
Inspectors .....	13
Staff Sergeants .....	13
Sergeants.....	20
Corporals .....	18
Constables.....	225
Total Strength.....	299

---

NOTE.—This return does not include Inspector P. R. Neale, Supply Officer.

*Strength of the Force.*

I do not consider that the present strength of the force is strong enough to meet the requirements that the country demands of it. I previously brought this to the notice of the Government while in temporary command as Assistant Commissioner.

I recommend that the strength of the force be increased by two hundred men.

Since the disappearance of buffalo the Indian situation has assumed quite a different aspect.

As long as the buffalo lasted the Indian was self-supporting, independent and contented. Now, however, he is in a very different position, his only means of support is virtually gone, and he has to depend on the Government for assistance, being forced, in so doing, to remain about the Police Posts, Indian Agencies or other settlements.

True, a very limited number of buffalo are still to be found south of the International Boundary Line, and this has been the means of keeping large numbers of Indians, for a great portion of their time, at all events, out of the North-West Territory.

This cannot continue much longer, the Indians that do hunt for a living only manage to eke out a most miserable existence. Ere long they will be unable even to do this, and will then return to this country. Thus the Indian population will, to all intents and purposes, be increased. This population, too, will, irrespective of the aid received from Government, be a starving one, a dangerous class requiring power, as well as care, in handling.

Another patent reason that has further impressed me with the conviction that an increase of the Force is necessary, is, the advancement of civilization now being made.

Our satisfactory relations with the Indians in the past is most certainly a matter of the utmost congratulation, and will, I trust, be the means of furthering the chances of lasting and permanent peace. Nevertheless, it must not be lost sight of, that all the intricacies and dangers of the Indian question are not over.

The experience of our neighbors to the south of the international boundary line cannot be without its lesson to us. In their case the military had no trouble with the Indians until settlers appeared on the scene.

These settlers, unaccustomed to the Indian manner and habits, do not make due allowances and exhibit that tact and patience necessary to successfully deal with Indians, and which is shewed them by an organized force kept under control.

As an instance of this during the past summer, a settler within a few yards of Fort Walsh became annoyed at a Cree Indian he found leaning on his garden fence, and struck the Indian in the face with his fist. This so enraged the Indians of the tribe the assaulted man belonged to, that notwithstanding the fact that a fine was inflicted on the settler, they proceeded in a body to his garden, which they commenced at once to destroy, and, but for the timely arrival of the Police, I am of opinion that much more serious consequences would have followed. Had this happened, it is hard to tell where it would have ended.

The Force now in Battleford and Saskatchewan District (44) is altogether too small.



This District embraces a vast section of country, which in some places is becoming settled; and is inhabited by say 7,600 Indians of different tribes, many of whom have at various times given much trouble, and been the cause of great anxiety.

#### FORCE AT WOOD MOUNTAIN.

The Force at Wood Mountain is also inadequate.

Wood Mountain is in proximity to Indian agencies on the other side of the line. From these agencies Indians come ostensibly to hunt, but really on the look out for horses to steal, and are only too ready to make our country along the frontier the base for their operations.

This horse stealing, particularly among different tribes, is not unlikely to lead to still further and more serious trouble.

The American Treaty Indians, located on reservations in the vicinity of the boundary line, were in the habit of hunting buffalo on our side of the line in days when these animals made their way north.

These Indians have in this way become familiarized with our country, and the strength of the force we keep at different points.

At Wood Mountain they are aware that in the past the force stationed there has been small.

I have already reported to you the circumstances connected with the killing of a half-breed named Tempt Couvert, presumably by Indians from the United States, some fifty or sixty miles from Wood Mountain; also the killing of Indians at Roche Percee.

There is a considerable half-breed population at Wood Mountain.

The country is suitable for settlement.

#### *Wood Mountain Post Unsuitable.*

The present fort in which the force at Wood Mountain is stationed is altogether unsuited to the purpose to which it is being put, nor do I consider the location a good one.

A new post might advantageously be erected near a point known as the "Willow Bunch," about thirty-five miles east of the present post.

This post would require to be large enough to receive from fifty-five to sixty men and horses.

#### FORT WALSH.

I understand it is the intention of the Government to move the headquarters of the force from Fort Walsh.

Such a change is beyond a doubt most advisable.

I am not, however, of opinion that the neighborhood of the Cypress Hills can be entirely abandoned as a police post, unless it has been decided that the Indian Reservations are also to be moved.

From what I learn the Indian Farm operations at "Maple Creek," some thirty miles north-east from Fort Walsh, have been successful.

If this farm is to be maintained a force of police will be necessary in the vicinity.

Near this Indian farm at "Maple Creek" is a suitable point for the erection of a police post.

There is good timber to be had for building and other purposes, and crops put in would not suffer from summer frosts.

About "the bottom," where Fort Walsh is situated, farming operations have invariably proved a total failure, and a similar state of affairs can, I think, always be anticipated.

Grain put in never comes to maturity, owing to the prevalence of summer frosts; even the root crops have not been successful.

Hay is not procurable within a reasonable distance.

If I mistake not, the height of Fort Walsh above the sea level is some 3,400 feet.

Another reason for keeping a portion of the force within accessible distance of Cypress Hills. The wood to be found here must always prove a great attraction to travelling Indians, who will from time to time be passing through this section of the country, more particularly as long as even a remnant of former herds of buffalo are to be found on the Missouri and Milk Rivers in the United States.

Such Indians are likely, without the presence of the police, to make the Cypress Hills the scene of their battle grounds, as they have done in former years.

Should the Government consider it at present unadvisable to sanction my recommendation as regards the increase of the force by 200 men, I trust, notwithstanding, that the matter may not be altogether unacted on. Even an increase of 100 men would prove of an inestimable benefit. Were either of these increases made I would not recommend that the number of officers be added to. The number now in the force would be sufficient to meet the requirements of the service.

By careful and economical management on all points, the question of extra expense would not be of a serious nature. On the other hand, on the "stitch in time" principle, it might prove to the country a saving of many thousands of dollars.

### *Selection of Future Headquarters of Force.*

I am perfectly well aware of the many important considerations that require to be most carefully weighed, before a point for the headquarters of the force can be finally settled upon.

It is a matter that cannot be looked at merely from a military point of view.

The future construction of public works throughout the North-West Territories, the rapid immigration that may safely be anticipated, and the settlement that will necessarily accompany it, must, I presume, also prove important factors as regards the permanent establishment of police headquarters. It would then be a most greivous mistake to arrive at any hastily formed conclusion which might, and the chances are would, be a source of never ending regret. However, at whatever decision the Government may hereafter arrive at, in the selection of a suitable point, I venture to recommend that the following be not lost sight of:—

1st. That it is essential the headquarters be in a section of country likely to prove successful from an agricultural point of view.

2nd. That there be a plentiful supply of building timber, fire-wood and good water.

3rd. That the point selected be a central one, where information from other portions of the North-West Territory can be readily imparted to the commanding officer. Where reinforcements could at short notice be forwarded to other posts. Where the various Indian tribes could best be controlled from; and lastly, where the presence of the police would further the advancement of civilization, and at the same time aid materially the Indian Department in the successful adoption and carrying out of the policy of the Government.

### *On Force Being Divided into Districts.*

I recommend that the Territory be divided into districts, a superintendent placed in charge of each, with a suitable number of officers and men under him, in accordance with the amount of police work to be performed.

Each superintendent being responsible to the Commissioner for the discipline, peace and order of his district, also for all district stores, etc.

### *Headquarters to be Depot of Instruction.*

I propose that for the future the headquarters of the force be a depot of instruction, at which place all officers and men joining the force will be sent, where they will remain until thoroughly drilled and instructed in the various police duties.

To carry out this plan successfully, it is indispensable that a competent staff of instructors be at my disposal.

A portion of such a staff I can obtain by selection from officers and non-commissioned officers now serving in the force. In addition to this, however, I recommend that the services of three perfectly qualified non-commissioned officers be obtained from an Imperial Cavalry Regiment. I am satisfied that the inducements we could hold out would be the means of obtaining the best class of non-commissioned officers to be had in England. I would not recommend that non-commissioned officers of more than five years service be applied for. Old men, who have already spent the best days of their life in the British service, would be quite unfit for the work that in this country they would be called upon to perform, nor would they be likely to show that energy and pride in their corps which is desirable that, by example, they should inculcate into others.

Instructors of the class I have described, in addition to the knowledge they would impart to others, would serve as models for recruits, as regards soldierlike conduct and general bearing. The importance of the benefits the force would thus derive cannot, in my opinion, be overrated.

The police force is principally composed of as fine a body of young men as could be found in any organization in the world. Many of whom are the making of excellent non-commissioned officers. It is with this fact in view, that I make the above recommendation, in order that the good material at our command may be made the most of, properly developed, if I may use such an expression.

Again, we have many non-commissioned officers, who though well informed as regards their own duties, have not the "naek" of imparting such knowledge to others. It does not necessarily follow that because a man is a good drill himself, that he is also a good instructor.

*Pay of Force might be increased by length of service and good conduct.*

I would recommend that the pay of non-commissioned officers and men be increased by length of service, in cases where such service has been in all respects satisfactory. This would virtually take the place of good conduct pay in the British service, and would, I have every reason to believe, prove a strong incentive towards inducing men to conduct themselves properly during their term of service, which under existing regulations is of considerable length, five years; more particularly may this be expected now that free grants of land are no longer given in recognition of good service. The line to be drawn in a force like this, between well and badly-conducted men cannot be too plainly marked and felt by the men themselves. I do not consider it necessary to here enter into this matter in further detail.

*Application of Pecuniary Penalties, Formation of Recreation Rooms, &c.*

Clause 15 of the Police Act, under the head of "Application of pecuniary penalties" reads:—

"All pecuniary penalties so imposed shall form a fund to be managed by the Commissioner, with the approval of the Minister charged with the control and management of the force, and applicable to the payment of rewards for good conduct or meritorious services, to the establishment of libraries and recreation rooms, and such other objects as the Minister may approve, for the benefit of members of the force."

The introduction of this clause in the Act is unquestionably judicious. In the cases of men performing exceptionally good or meritorious services, I would recommend that the superintendent, or other officer commanding their posts, at once bring their names to the favorable notice of the Commissioner, with a view of such men being specially rewarded out of the money accruing from pecuniary penalties inflicted. It might also be advisable to publish annually the names of men so rewarded, together with the nature of the good service they have performed. Of course great care must be exercised in judging between ordinary duty and "meritorious service."



As to the establishment of libraries and recreation rooms. In the British service, where, in most cases, the men are in the midst of comforts and amusements that civilization affords, it is, nevertheless, deemed most advisable that regimental libraries and recreation rooms be established. The object is:—

“To encourage the soldiers to employ their leisure hours in a manner that shall combine amusement with the attainment of useful knowledge, and teach them the value of sober, regular and moral habits.”

This, I consider, applies even much more strongly to the North-West Mounted Police, whose service is performed in a country where the surroundings are so totally different from those to which they have been accustomed, and where they are deprived of such pleasure and recreation as in the older Provinces are always attainable. I make these remarks merely to point out a want that in the past we have suffered from.

From departmental communications I am lately in receipt of, I feel satisfied it is your earnest desire that the wants of the force, as regards libraries and recreation rooms, be supplied effectively, and with the least possible delay.

### *Arms.*

There is now in use in the force the Snider carbine and the Winchester rifle. On the organization of the force, the Snider carbine was the only rifle issued; since then, however, one hundred Winchester rifles, improved pattern, have been purchased, with which “A” and “F” divisions are now armed.

The Snider carbine has stood, so far as durability goes, the rough work which it has been put to during the last seven years very well. In this length of service it is not to be wondered at that many have become damaged, and some unserviceable. The Snider carbine is now considered in many respects an obsolete military arm, and is somewhat unsuited to the wants of a force in this country, where a large portion of the Indian population is armed with an accurate shooting weapon. Still, however, bearing in mind the expense that a change of arms would necessitate, I think the Snider carbine may be utilized by us for some further time, at all events. The amount of Snider ammunition on hand is large.

The Winchester rifle, which is a repeating one, and capable of receiving eight cartridges in the magazine, has many good points, and is a favorite arm with the western prairie men. I do not, however, consider it a good military weapon. The system of rifling is good, but the rifle is altogether too weak in construction to meet the rough handling that at times it is impossible to prevent its receiving. As an example of its weakness: Some time ago a man on sentry at night slipped and fell; in doing so the barrel of his rifle was broken at the joint where it is secured into the breech apparatus. Other similar instances have occurred. The back sight on the Winchester rifle is badly attached to the barrel. The sight slides readily from one side to the other, which of course interferes with accurate shooting. The rifles of this pattern that we now have in our possession, I propose arming the force along the frontier with. By so doing all these rifles will remain in one district, and the ammunition in the various stores will be of the same description.

In making the above remarks about the Winchester rifle it must not be fancied that I object to it as a military arm because it is a repeating one. On the contrary, I do not for a moment lose sight of the fact that it may now be accepted as a foregone conclusion that ere long repeating rifles will take the place of those at present in more general use throughout the armies of the world. But I am unaware, so far, of a really good military weapon on the repeating principle having been invented. This want—for such it is—however, will doubtless soon be overcome, let us hope before our Snider carbines become unserviceable.

The revolver with which the force is armed is of the “Adams” pattern. This revolver is not such as I should recommend were a new purchase being made; they can, however, be made to answer all practicable purposes.



The question of further arming the North-West Mounted Police with swords is one to which I have given considerable attention.

There are times when a sword would prove an encumbrance to a Mounted Policeman; times, therefore, when it would be undesirable. It is, of course, requisite that in the question of arms, the number and weight carried by each man should be reduced to a minimum consistent with efficiency.

In making ordinary prairie trips where no serious danger of attack is to be anticipated, I should be sorry to see our men's endurance further taxed by their being forced to add a sword to the arms they already carry.

These are my objections to the constant use of swords in the force. There is however, another side of the question to be looked at. In case of our men being called upon to act either on the offensive or defensive, it may be accepted that they will invariably be largely outnumbered. This being the case it is most essential that each man should be as fully armed as possible. The sword, in addition to his rifle and revolver, might be invaluable in instances that are commonly known, and not inexpressively termed "tight places."

If I mistake not, the late General Custer, U.S.A., objected to the sword being employed in Indian warfare, on account of the noise made in carrying it. I presume General Custer, in condemning the sword, must have meant his remarks to apply to one carried in a steel scabbard such as the British cavalry now use.

Similar and other objections have been advanced by officers of much experience in England. Some thirty years ago, General Sir Charles Napier, while on this subject, wrote:—

"The cavalry steel scabbard is noisy, which is *bad*; heavy, which is *worse*, and destroys the weapon's sharp edge, which is *worst*."

Taking all things into consideration, I would recommend that the police force be issued with swords, all ranks being thoroughly drilled and instructed in their use. The swords to remain in store except in cases of emergency (or for drill purposes) where their actual use is to be expected.

The best description of scabbard would, I think, be ones made of wood covered with leather, bound and shod with steel; such scabbards are used by the native cavalry in India, and are considered by many professional authorities as by far the best and most serviceable in the world.

It will be remembered that the 7th United States Cavalry, who fought under the late General Custer, at the battle of the "Big Horn" (known as the Custer Massacre), were not armed with swords. From various accounts of this fight given me by the Sioux Indians who took part in it, I am led to believe that had this arm been in use the results would not, in all probability, have been so terribly disastrous.

#### *Artillery Branch.*

The artillery armament of the force consists of four 7-pr. mountain guns (bronze), at Fort Walsh. Two 9-pr. M.L.R. guns, and two small mortars, at Fort Macleod.

#### *Clothing and Kit.*

I have lately forwarded to the Department the proceedings of a Board of Officers assembled for the purpose of furnishing a full report on the quality and make of the clothing and kit supplied to the force.

I have already informed you that I fully concur with the opinion given by this Board; I need not, therefore, again deal with the matter in detail. It will suffice for me here to remark that the various articles of clothing and kit should be of the best quality procurable.

I also think that in the matter of kit, some reconsideration is necessary. This can doubtless be satisfactorily arranged hereafter.

The supply of clothing at each post should be in excess of the actual wants, in order that a fair latitude be allowed to replace articles lost or destroyed, which the men could obtain on repayment. It is important, too, that the arrangements for

the transport of clothing be such as would insure the clothing reaching its destination early in the season, in order that the men receive everything they are entitled to in one issue. Issuing one article months after another, is unfair to the men, as it does not allow them to make their clothing last as it should, nor can their general appearance be as good as otherwise would be expected.

### *Saddlery.*

The question of the most desirable saddle for the force forms a subject of much importance. The "Californian saddle" appears to be preferred by the majority of the men in the southern divisions.

As the old "universal saddles" issued to the force on its organization are fast becoming unserviceable, it will be necessary to purchase new ones. I have myself ridden thousands of miles in the Californian and English saddles.

Taking all things into consideration, I think the choice lays in favor of the English high cantle dragoon saddle as being the most suitable and serviceable for the North-West Mounted Police, but I would recommend the following modifications:—

1st. The saddle might be somewhat reduced in weight.

2nd. That the "cantle" be cut down two inches, as it is in the way of a man mounting; it is also unnecessary in our case, as we carry no valises.

3rd. That the crupper and breast plate be done away with and two three-inch web girths be substituted for the leather ones.

4th. That the stirrups be of wood instead of iron.

5th. That a light close felt numnah accompany each saddle.

The large wooden stirrup, such as used on the California saddle, is very much preferable for prairie work, to the iron (English) pattern.

In winter the iron stirrup is so cold that it becomes unbearable. In summer, to a man whose boots become slippery from constantly walking on the prairie grass, the iron stirrup is a source of annoyance and discomfort owing to the difficulty experienced in keeping the stirrup.

I have already informed the Department that I considered the "Whitman" bit more suitable for the force than the English cavalry bit. The latter is too heavy for prairie work. The "Whitman" bit is a pleasant one for a horse, does not irritate or chafe the mouth, answers also as a strong curb bit suspended by a swivel snap which hooks to any bridle or halter; is a powerful bit, giving the rider perfect control of his horse.

I recommend the English cavalry head collar, which with proper care would last for years, a five ring halter to be exclusively used in the stables, and the English cavalry head collar for outdoor service.

With the "Whitman" bit, bit heads would not be required.

### *Horses.*

The following return shows the distribution of the horses of the force from the latest returns:—

Division Letter.	Name of Station.	Horses.	Brood Mares.	Colts.	Missing.	Totals.	Remarks.
A	Fort Walsh.....	40	...	...	...	40	"F" Division, horses at Fort Walsh attached. *Colts include: 4 Four-year olds. 18 Three-year olds. 20 Two-year olds. 24 Yearlings and under.
B	Qu'Appelle and Out-station..	46	...	2	...	48	
C	Fort Macleod do ..	46	41	62	3	152	
D	Battleford do ..	55	...	2	1	58	
E	Fort Walsh.....	30	...	...	...	30	
F	Wood Mountain .....	26	...	...	...	26	
	Totals .....	243	41	*66	4	354	66

From this it will be seen that the force is much under its establishment of horses, more so, even, than is apparent from the above returns, as many of the horses shown therein now require to be cast as being unsuitable for police work.

Few people understand the extraordinary amount of work that the police horses perform. To give an example of this, I cite, as an instance, the distance travelled by Constable Armour and his team from the 1st April to the 1st November last:—

1	trip from Fort Walsh to Morleyville and return.....	640 miles
2	" " Benton, U.S., " .....	640 "
2	" " Fort Macleod " .....	720 "
1	" " Coal Bank, U.S., " .....	250 "
1	" " Cow Island, U.S., " .....	400 "
1	" " East End Post, " .....	130 "
5	" " Maple Farm, " .....	300 "

3,080 "

The establishment of horses in the force should be somewhat increased. The distances travelled in this country are so great that horses coming in from trips on the prairie should have sufficient rest to allow them to recruit their strength before being again detailed for duty. This, with our present number of horses, we cannot do. It often happens that horses come in from some duty that has necessitated their travelling some 300 or 400 miles over the prairie. Before these horses are in a proper condition to be worked, we are forced, with our present slim establishment, to start them off again on some police duty that requires immediate attention.

There is no doubt whatever but that, in the past, this has added materially to the death list.

During the winter months the majority of our horses are not so constantly worked as at other times of the year. I think, then, it would be advisable, with a view of reducing our expenditure for forage, to send (from most of our posts) to the police farm at Fort Macleod as many horses as can be spared, in order that they may be "wintered out."

The climate about Fort Macleod is sufficiently mild to allow of this being done. There would, of course, be no expense connected with it. In the spring, the horses could be driven back to their various posts.

Experience has taught us that the best class of horses for the force are to be had about the rural districts of Canada.

#### *Force at Fort Walsh.*

On the 5th day of August the force at Fort Walsh moved into camp.

The spot selected for an encampment is situated some two miles from Fort Walsh, and was in every respect a suitable one.

The placing of the men under canvass was on the recommendation of the surgeon, and from Doctor Kennedy's report it will be seen that he considers this precautionary measure a most fortunate and successful one. In the same report Doctor Kennedy mentions the manner in which Fort Walsh was cleansed, fumigated, &c., during the time the men were under canvass.

The force returned to Fort Walsh on the 7th day of October.

While in camp, equitation, foot, arm and marching drills (including troop movements) were performed daily. The men here were put through a course of musketry and target practice.

#### *Indian Payments.*

On the 4th day of August, Mr. Allan McDonald, Indian Agent of Treaty No. 4, arrived at this post for the purpose of paying the annuities to the Cree Indians at the Indian reservation at "Maple Creek," and the Assiniboine Indians at the Indian reservation at the head of the Cypress Hills.



Mr. McDonald having applied to me for the service of an officer of the force to aid him in making payments, I detailed Inspector Cotton for this duty.

As Mr. McDonald wished to consult with me on matters relating to the payment of certain Cree Indians who had arrived from the north, I proceeded for that purpose to "Maple Creek."

After the payment of the Cree Indians was completed at Maple Creek, at Mr. McDonald's request, I accompanied him to the head of the Cypress Hills, while he paid the Assiniboine Indians at the Indian reservation there.

I kept an escort of police at Maple Creek and the head of the Cypress Hills during the time the payments were being made.

The money to make these payments, as well as for other Indian payments at Fort Macleod, had been previously brought to me from Qu'Appelle by Sergeant-Major Bradley, who commanded the escort of our force detailed for that purpose.

The money for Fort Macleod I immediately sent there by Inspector McDonnell, who was accompanied by an escort. The remainder I handed over to Mr. McDonald here.

### *Special Visit to Wood Mountain.*

On the 18th of November last I left this place for Wood Mountain, accompanied by Inspector Cotton, the Acting Adjutant of the force, and Surgeon Kennedy. We reached there on the 23rd November.

While there I had several long interviews with "Sitting Bull" and other chiefs of the American refugee Sioux.

The reasons that necessitated my visit to Wood Mountain, and the result of the interviews I have alluded to, I have already fully reported to you. It is needless, therefore, that I should here enter into any recapitulation, further than saying that I trust that at no very distant date "Sitting Bull" and his followers will have quietly surrendered to the United States authorities, thus relieving us from what in the past has been a source of great and perpetual anxiety.

Many of the refugee Sioux have already surrendered themselves to the American authorities.

The principal chief so surrendering was "Spotted Eagle," who, with sixty-five lodges, gave himself up at Fort Keogh, United States, during the month of October last. "Spotted Eagle" is a chief of much influence with the Sioux; the number of his followers was considerable. The fact of his having surrendered will not be without its good results, inasmuch as it is likely to be the means of inducing the remaining camp under "Sitting Bull," still on this side of the line, to follow his example.

From Superintendent Crozier's report you will notice that a Sioux Indian named "Low Dog" left Wood Mountain, accompanied by his followers, on the eleventh instant, with the full intention of surrendering.

I am perfectly satisfied that this, to us, most satisfactory state of affairs was brought about from the contents of your messages, which I transmitted to the Sioux at my late interviews with them.

On my return trip from Wood Mountain I experienced very severe and stormy weather, which set in almost immediately after my departure from that post. The thermometer during the six days I was *en route* must have averaged something like 30° below zero. The distance from Fort Walsh to Wood Mountain is 190 miles; of this, 130 miles passes through a barren and bleak plain, where not the slightest particle of wood is to be found.

The officers and men composing the party suffered much from exposure, all being more or less frost-bitten. At times it became necessary to dig the horses and conveyances out of snow drifts in the coulees.

This we succeeded in doing until a point within 17 miles of Fort Walsh was reached. Here it was as much as we could do to get the horses themselves out of the snow. When this was accomplished, each officer and man took the harness off a horse and rode bareback into Fort Walsh, which was reached long after dark. On arrival



here we ascertained that the mercury in the thermometer was frozen. Everything we were forced to abandon when the horses were taken out of the harness was brought in the next day.

I have alluded to my return from Wood Mountain in order that some slight idea may be formed as to the hardships encountered by the Mounted Police in the winter trips they are forced to make over the plains. The one I have thus hastily described is no exception; similar occurrences are constantly happening.

### *Sarcee Indians at Fort Calgary.*

During the past month some difficulty was experienced with the "Sarcee" Indians at Fort Calgary. It appears they threatened to help themselves to Government rations. This having been reported to the officer in temporary command at Fort Macleod, he proceeded with a party of 30 men to Fort Calgary, where matters were satisfactorily arranged. I have already forwarded to you the report I received from the officer commanding at Fort Macleod, in which I am informed that the conduct of the men employed in this special duty was satisfactory in every respect.

I also received a letter from Lieut.-Colonel J. F. Macleod, C.M.G., S.M., who, alluding to the men of the force being sent to Fort Calgary, says:—

"I think it a very fortunate thing that this display of force was made."

### *Probable Change of Site for Fort Macleod Necessary.*

I have to call attention to that portion of Superintendent Winder's report, which alludes to the change of course taken by the "Old Man's River."

From this and other reports that have reached me, I fear it will be necessary to change the present site of Fort Macleod before the spring.

### *Fire at Fort Macleod.*

I have already forwarded to you a letter I have received from the officer commanding at Fort Macleod relating to a fire which took place there on the night of the 5th instant, by which the stables and saddler's shop were destroyed. Beyond these buildings the loss of Government property was small.

You are aware of the reasons that have prevented my visiting Fort Macleod since my appointment as Commissioner. I intend leaving for that place almost immediately. The result of my inspection will be transmitted to you without delay.

### *Hospital on Indian Reservation Required.*

I have to call attention to the concluding portion of Dr. Kennedy's report in which he exemplifies the necessity which exists for the establishment of a hospital or infirmary on the Indian Reservations. I fully concur with what Dr. Kennedy says on the subject.

*Offences such as "Horse Stealing" Committed along Frontier might with Advantage be made Extraditable.*

On the 8th instant I addressed an official communication to you in which I expressed a wish that some understanding might be arrived at between the Dominion and American Governments, by which offenders could be arrested in either Canada or United States for offences committed along the frontier. More particularly would such an arrangement relate to "horse stealing." I notice that Superintendent Crozier in his report goes fully into the subject. He points out how alive the Indians

are to the fact that the International Boundary Line is a barrier behind which they can shield themselves and escape punishment for crimes they are constantly committing. The Indians when speaking of the boundary line are in the habit of—as Superintendent Crozier says—calling it the “medicine line.”

I am of the opinion that if crimes committed along the frontier were considered as extraditable offences, that both countries would derive a benefit from it.

### *Criminal Cases in “Southern District.”*

The statement annexed shows the number of criminal cases tried before the officers of the force, in the southern divisions, during the year ending the 24th December, 1880.

### *Customs.*

The following is the Customs returns of the past year for the Port of Fort Walsh. This return shows the amount of Customs duty collected by police officers up to the 21st instant:—

Total value of goods imported in bond through the United States (exclusive of goods for the North-West Mounted Police).....	\$28,500 00
Total value of goods on which duty was collected.....	84,035 00
Total amount of duty collected.....	17,232 91
Total value of exports.....	nil.

### *Gaol Required in the North-West Territories.*

I would recommend most strongly that a gaol be built at some central point in the North-West Territory, to which prisoners undergoing lengthy sentence might be sent. At all points our guard room accommodation is small, nor do I consider it advisable that our guard rooms should be employed as prisons or penitentiaries.

If this recommendation was acted on I am of opinion that sentences inflicted could be carried out much more effectually than under the present system.

At this moment there are thirteen prisoners confined at Fort Walsh. Guard room accommodation is, properly speaking, only capable of receiving three prisoners. Thus I have been forced to make use of a quarter as a temporary prison room.

### *Signalling.*

The establishment of a proper code of signalling would prove of much utility to the force.

I intend having a suitable code laid down, in which every officer and man will be fully instructed.

### *Heliography.*

I know of no country where heliography, or sun telegraphy, could be more advantageously adopted; nor where the results obtainable would be more likely to be successful.

With a common hand mirror I have already made experiments that, though necessarily limited, as regards distance, were by no means unsuccessful.

While in England last year, I was in a position to judge of the importance with which heliography is now regarded by the military authorities.

During my stay at Aldersot, England, I was, owing to the kindness of Major Le Mesurier, R.E., Inspector of Army Signalling, allowed to inspect the various heliographic instruments under his charge.

The three-inch Mance heliograph is a useful and portable one, could be carried over the shoulders of a mounted or dismounted man without occupying more space than a pair of binoculars or field glasses.

This particular pattern of heliograph is not, however, efficient for a distance of over thirty miles. Doubtless, since my visit to England, some similar instrument available for much greater distance has been invented. I trust the Department will make enquiries on the subject, with a view of obtaining a heliograph suitable for use in this country.

I might here mention that almost every Blackfoot Indian carries a small hand glass around his neck, which he uses for signalling purposes, in addition to the attraction it possesses as an article of toilet.

I am aware that Colonel Macleod has already reported to you the death of Superintendent Edmund Dalrymple Clark, which occurred here on the 2nd October last. I cannot, however, refrain from mentioning the serious loss the Force has sustained from the death of this promising young officer, nor is it possible to overrate the high esteem in which Captain Clark was deservedly held by his comrades of all ranks throughout the force.

I enclose herewith Annual Reports from Superintendents Winder and Crozier, and from Surgeon Kennedy.

I regret extremely that the other reports have not reached me. The weather, of late, has been exceptionably stormy and severe. This will, I fear, be the means of preventing these reports reaching me by the 31st instant, as arranged upon. Under the circumstances, I deem it advisable to forward this without further delay.

Immediately on the arrival of the remaining reports, I will forward them to you.

Before closing this report, I might state that owing to the recent date of my appointment as Commissioner, I have been unable to make a thorough tour of inspection of all the Police posts. This is a matter of much regret to me. There are many subjects requiring attention, which, from lack of information, I have been unable to enter into in this report. I am also fully aware that my report does not contain, by any means, a perfect account of the important service performed by the Police during the past year.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. G. IRVINE,

*Commissioner.*

# NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

CRIMINAL CASES tried before Officers of the Force in the Southern Divisions, during the Year ending 31st December, 1880.

Date of Arrest or Commitment.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Fine or Punishment.	Remarks.	Place where tried.	By whom Tried.
1880.				1880.				
Jan. 6	The Queen.	John Glen.	Wife desertion	Jan. 8	Discharged.	Case settled.	Macleod	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
Feb. 6	do	M. Davidson.	Perjury.	Feb. 7	Discharged.	Admitted to bail to appear when called.	do	do
do 19	"Little Pine," Indian.	Chas. Royles.	Assault.	do 19	Fined \$5 00.	Fine paid.	do	Supt. Winder, J.P.
Mar. 22	P. G. Robinson.	C. McGillis.	Assault	Mar. 22	Fined \$2 00.	do	do	do
do 16	The Queen.	A. Lachapelle	Selling whiskey.	do 17	Dismissed	No evidence.	do	do
Apr. 23	"Dexter," Nez Perce Indian.	Thos. Banbury.	Disputed wages	Apr. 23	.....	Case settled.	do	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do 23	"Dick," Nez Perce Indian.	Thos. Banbury.	Disputed wages.	do 23	.....	do	do	do
do 29	"Cree Woman," Indian.	"The Breaker," Cree Indian.	Assault.	do 29	2 days' imprisonment.	Imprisoned	do	do
June 7	The Queen	A. Lachapelle.	Selling intoxicants.	June 8	Fined \$100 00.	Fine paid.	do	Supt. Winder, J.P.
May 24	do	James Grant.	In possession of intoxicating liquor.	May 24	Fined \$50 00	Half fine paid in former.	Wood Mountain.	Supt. Winder, J.P.
do 24	do	Charles Martin.	In possession of intoxicating liquor.	do 24	Fined \$50 00.	Half fine paid in former.	do	do
June 18	do	"Red Crane," Cree.	Larceny of a sum of money.	June 18	Discharged	Insufficient evidence.	Walsh	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do 4	do	"Iron Child," Cree.	Horse stealing.	do 4	Discharged.	No evidence to commit.	do	do
Aug. 4	do	Fred. Watcher.	Pointing a rifle with intent.	Aug. 4	.....	Bound to keep the peace for 3 mos.	Macleod	do
July 18	do	J. Blandin.	Possession of intoxicating liquor.	July 18	Fined \$200 00	Half fine paid to informer.	Wood Mountain.	Supt. Crozier, J.P.
do 18	do	A. Marchand	Possession of intoxicating liquor.	do 18	Fined \$50 00.	Half fine paid to informer.	do	do
do 18	do	B. Russette.	Assault.	do 19	Discharge	No evidence.	Walsh	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do 19	do	"Thunder Call," "North Sitting," "The Bird in the Air," Grees.	Bringing into Canada horses stolen in the United States.	do 19	14 days' imprisonment with hard labor each.	Imprisoned; horses returned to owners.	do	do



do	19	do	.....	"The Man-who-sinks in the Ground," Oree.	Same as above .....	do	197 days' imprison- ment with hard labor.	Imprisoned. This Indian gave in- formation in preceding case.	do	.....	do
Aug. 30	*	do	.....	Thos. C. Patrick.....	Larceny.....	Aug. 30	9 months' imprison- ment with hard labor.	Imprisoned.....	do	.....	do
July 22	*	do	.....	Chas. Boissonault....	Possession of intoxi- cants.	July 22	Dismissed .....	No evidence .....	Macleod.....	Lt.-Col. Irvine, S.M.	do
Aug. 4		do	.....	J. S. A. Lambert .....	Larceny .....	Aug. 4	3 mos.' imprison- ment with hard work.	Imprisoned.....	do	.....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do	4	do	.....	"Jingling Bells," Blackfoot.	Larceny .....	do	4 Dismissed .....	No evidence.....	do	.....	do
do	4	do	.....	"Jingling Bells," Blackfoot.	Escaping from jail in August, 1879.	do	4 days' imprison- ment with hard labor.	Imprisoned.....	do	.....	do
July 4		The Queen.....	.....	"Medicine Lodge," Oree.	Murder.....	July 4	Discharged.....	No evidence.....	Walsh.....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.	do
Aug. 9		do	.....	"Sin-ta-ta," Assini- boine.	Obtaining treaty money under false pretences.	Aug. 9	do	Crime explained and prisoner can- tioned.	do	.....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S.M.
Sept. 9		Annie Boucher.....	.....	Mary Tait.....	Assault .....	Sept. 9	Fined \$2.....	Fine not paid.....	do	.....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do	9	The Queen.....	.....	M. Claustre.....	Contempt of court.....	do	9 do	do	do	.....	do
do	2	"Green Thing," Oree.	.....	J. Stuttaford.....	Assault.....	do	21 Fined \$3.....	Fine paid to prose- cutor.	do	.....	do
Oct. 7		The Queen.....	.....	W. B. Butler and Chas. McAllister.	Selling intoxicants to Indians.	Oct. 7	Discharged.....	Insufficient evi- dence.	do	.....	do and Lt.- Col. A. G. Irvine, S.M.
do	11	do	.....	"Little Fisher," Oree.	Horse stealing.....	do	11 Six months' im- prisonment with hard labor from 29th September last.	Imprisoned.....	do	.....	do
do	13	Mary Sinclair.....	.....	"Friday" .....	Defamation of character	do	13 Fined \$3.....	Fine not paid.....	do	.....	Lt.-Col. Macleod, S.M.
do	18	The Queen.....	.....	O. B. Rogers .....	Larceny.....	do	18 Six months' im- prisonment with hard labor.	Imprisoned.....	do	.....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S.M.
Nov. 12		Little Gambler.....	.....	Hy. Hamilton.....	Assault.....	Nov. 12	Fined \$1.....	Fine paid.....	do	.....	do
Dec. 6		The Queen.....	.....	Wm. Scanlan.....	Possession of intoxica- ting liquors.	Dec. 6	Fined \$50.....	Half fine paid in- former.	do	.....	do
do	6	do	.....	Louis Haggis.....	do	do	6 do	do	do	.....	do
do	6	do	.....	Paul Leveille.....	do	do	6 do	do	do	.....	do
do	6	do	.....	Vital Malette.....	do	do	6 Acquitted .....	Insufficient evi- dence.	do	.....	do
do	6	do	.....	James Colvin.....	do	do	6 do	do	do	.....	do
do	7	do	.....	Martin Fitzpatrick...	do	do	7 do	do	do	.....	do
do	7	Wm. Sinclair.....	.....	L. Cobell .....	Using threatening lan- guage.	do	7 Fined \$1.....	Fine paid.....	do	.....	do
do	7	Jos. Ethier.....	.....	Peter Macdonald .....	Assault.....	do	7 Fined \$5.....	do	do	.....	do

CRIMINAL CASES tried before Officers of the Force, &c.—*Continued.*

Date of Arrest or Commitment.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Convic- tion or Acquit- tal.	Amount of Fine or Punishment.	Remarks.	Place where Tried.	By Whom Tried.
1860.								
Nov. 6	The Queen.....	<div> Wm. A. Cooper...  D. H. Thompson...  Geo. Scott. ....  Geo. Jas. Convery  Robt. M. Morton...  Geo. B. Mills.....  H. P. Wilbur.....  Malcom McDonald </div>	Horse stealing and stealing Government property.			In gaol at Fort Walsh awaiting trial.		

**NOTE.**—There have been other cases tried at Fort McLeod, but returns have not as yet reached headquarters.

## SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT OF COMMISSIONER.

HEADQUARTERS, FORT WALSH, N.W.T.,  
18th January, 1881..

SIR,—Since I forwarded my report I visited Fort Macleod. I left this post on the 30th December last, and reached Fort Macleod on the 3rd instant.

The course of the "Old Man's" River at Fort Macleod has changed.

This river at high water deviates from its original course in two places, passing immediately in front and rear of the fort. In rear the water flows within a few feet of the west side of the fort.

The deviations made from the original course of the "Old Man's" River have continued, becoming more and more formidable.

It is quite possible, in fact probable, that in the coming spring many of the present buildings would be carried away if left in their present positions.

Taking all things into consideration it is absolutely necessary that Fort Macleod be removed from its present site.

I recommend that a new site be selected at the police farm, which is situated some thirty miles south-west from where the fort now stands.

This farm is in all respects suitable for the location of a post.

Building material can be readily obtained from the Rocky Mountains in the vicinity of the farm.

From this change of location the cost of the maintenance of a post would be most materially reduced. Wood and coal, for instance, could be obtained by our men near the farm.

The farm produce too would, by the change I recommend, always be at hand, which would virtually be a considerable saving, as under existing circumstances, everything has to be hauled 30 miles.

The wear and tear then of farm material would be reduced.

There are at present a considerable number of settlers about the police farm, and I have every reason to believe that this number will soon become largely increased.

This point will, beyond doubt, shortly become one of importance.

It is a particularly fine stock raising country.

At present the trails leading to Fort Macleod pass by "Whoop Up," Slide-out" and "Stand Off."

It would be necessary to establish a small police out-post and custom house at some central point in the neighborhood of these places, to inspect trains and waggons coming in.

I recommend, that immediately on the location of the new post being decided upon, that a survey of a town site be made in order to prevent buildings being erected in an indiscriminate manner.

I made an inspection of the police farm and found everything in a most satisfactory condition. The greater part of the up-hill work is now over; most of the necessary improvements made.

I enclose herewith annual reports from Superintendents Jarvis and Herchmer, Inspector Steele, Surgeon Miller, and a supplementary report from Superintendent Crozier.

I have to call your attention to that portion of Superintendent Herchmer's report in which he mentions the increase of barrack accommodation required at Battleford and Fort Saskatchewan. I recommend most strongly that his suggestions be acted on.

I also attach a further return of cases tried here since the closing of my report.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

The Honorable  
The Minister of the Interior,  
Ottawa.

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*

ADDITIONAL Cases tried at Fort Walsh, up to 30th December, 1880.

Date of Arrest or Committal.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Fine or Punishment.	Remarks.	Place.	By whom Tried.
1880.				1880.				
Dec. 24...	Ellen Campbell.	Louis Haggis .....	Assault.....	Dec. 27...	Fined \$10.00 and costs.	Fine paid.....	Fort Walsh.....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S.M.
do 27...	The Queen.....	Chas. Boissonnault	Selling intoxicants.....	do 27...	Fined \$50.00 and costs.	Fine paid; intoxicants destroyed.	do .....	do do
do 24...	S. Horner.....	Thomas Dunbar....	Assault and drawing a revolver in a threatening manner.	1881, Jan. 15...	Eight months' imprisonment with hard labour.	Imprisonment. ....	do .....	do do

A. G. IRVINE,  
Commissioner, N.W.M.P.



---

 REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT W. D. JARVIS.
 

---

FORT MACLEOD, 7th January, 1881.

SIR,—I regret that, in forwarding my annual report, I am unable to give a full account of the duties performed by myself and the men under my command up to the month of July last, as I was then transferred from Fort Saskatchewan, and the books and memoranda having been left there, I have no doubt that the officer now in charge will make a satisfactory report of the work done there. But up to the time of my leaving I beg to state, as I had the pleasure of doing last year, that the conduct of the men was most praiseworthy, as hardly any of them were brought before me for offences against the Police Act, and that I was ably assisted in my duties by Inspector Gagnon. Since my arrival at Fort Macleod the work has been up-hill. Until the end of October, I had not enough men to carry on the ordinary barrack duties. Nevertheless, the few I had worked most creditably, and did severe duty without complaint.

I find the horses of "C" Division nearly worked out, and, with the present ration of oats, it is impossible to get them into or keep them in condition. The stables were destroyed by fire on the 5th December, as has been already reported. A few horses are billeted in the village; the remainder are herded on Willow Creek, about three miles from the post, and are doing as well as could be expected for horses in low condition. It being absolutely necessary to have shelter for the horses, I have taken the responsibility of building a stable to accommodate 20 horses at a cost of \$500.00. The losses by the fire have already been reported, and as nearly all the saddles were destroyed, I have sent to Fort Saskatchewan for as many as can be spared. I have visited the Police Farm several times, and found the work being done as well as possible, and the oat crop good, considering the unusually bad season.

I beg particularly to call your attention to the soldier like behaviour of the detachment of thirty men under Inspector Denny, when obliged to ride to Fort Calgary and back, a distance of 200 miles, in the depth of winter, without tents or any of the usual comforts of a soldier on the line of march.

As nearly as I can estimate, since my arrival here, various Officials of the Indian Department have travelled with either two or four-horse teams belonging to this division, a distance of 1,980 miles.

The total amount of Customs duty collected here for the year 1880 amounts to \$15,433.38. There have been fifteen cases tried by police officers, besides those brought before the resident Stipendiary Magistrate. Sixty gallons of smuggled whiskey were seized and destroyed by the police since my taking over command here.

I regret that reports have been made to the Government respecting spirits being sold in Fort Macleod, and I honestly state that the reports are much overrated.

A certain amount of spirits does come in on permit from the Lieut.-Governor, but very little drunkenness is apparent, though there have been a few cases.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. D. JARVIS,

*Superintendent.*

The Commissioner N.W.M.P.

Forwarded

A. G. IRVINE,  
Commissioner.

---

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT W. WINDER.

FORT WALSH, N.W.T., December 12th, 1880.

SIR,—In accordance with your instructions, I have the honor to forward you herewith the following report of Fort Macleod district from the 1st January to the 10th August.

I regret that not having access to the official diary at Fort Macleod, I will be unable to make this report as complete and accurate as I should have wished.

With few exceptions the conduct of the men under my command has been excellent.

The force was put through the usual annual drill, commencing on April 12th and continuing until June 1st. The target practice, considering the circumstances, was good, but I do not think the issue of ammunition is sufficient to allow the men to become proficient in marksmanship. They are armed with the old Snider carbine, which I consider inferior to the Winchester as a military arm.

Last year I reported that the Old Man's River had changed its course breaking through a narrow neck of land that divided the main stream from a slough. This year the river reverted to its old bed, breaking through lower down, cutting off another large portion of the island on which the Fort is built, and causing the demolition of several houses. The soil of the island is a loose mixture of sand and gravel, and to show the strength and velocity of the current I may mention that in one night one hundred and twenty yards of the bank was washed away. To save the saw-mill from being swept away it was necessary to move it from its old site. The whole lower portion of the island, including a part of the farm, was inundated, and the water rose so high as to approach within twenty yards of the Fort itself. The level of the flood was not five feet from the floors in the Fort. Judging from what I have observed during the last two years, I consider that the present site of the Fort will be unsafe if the water should rise as high as it has done in the past.

With the exception of a new roof on the hospital, very little building has been done.

Up to the time that I handed over the command to Superintendent Jarvis, thirty-nine men had taken their discharges; some of them had completed their term of service, and the remainder took advantage of the Order in Council dated 5th April, A.D. 1880.

This number includes two who were invalided. Of these thirty-nine men twenty-five remained in the country, some of them taking up land and going into cattle raising. The settlement in the vicinity is consequently increasing.

I am happy to be able to state that cattle killing by the Indians has decreased very much since last year, only one case was reported, and although arrests were made conviction was impossible, on account of insufficient evidence.

The settlers now say that since the Government has been feeding the Indians regularly they have not been troubled by them.

The Indian Agent arrived here on the 13th of April, up to this time between two and three hundred Indians had been fed daily, all the work being done by the police. These Indians were employed as much as possible in work about the Fort, and never gave us the slightest trouble. On the arrival of Mr. Macleod all Indian affairs were turned over to him.

Early in February a report reached me that considerable destitution existed among the Stoney Indians at Calgary and Morleyville. By order of the Commissioner I sent Inspector Frechette to relieve the distress. His report on this subject was forwarded to the then Commissioner of the Police.

About the middle of June, Patterson, the man in charge of the Indians at Black-foot Crossing, reported to Mr. Macleod, the agent, that he was having considerable difficulty with them. On the 18th I accordingly accompanied the agent to the Crossing, conversed with several of the head men, and found them all quiet and peaceably disposed. I therefore considered that Patterson had become unnecessarily

alarmed, but as he seemed to have great fears for his personal safety Mr. Macleod allowed him to resign, leaving another man in his place.

On the 18th July Inspector Maedonell and party arrived from Fort Walsh with money for the Indian payments. The payments commenced soon afterwards, and were carried on almost wholly by the officers of the police. Inspector McIlree paid the Bloods at Macleod, Inspector Dickens the Piegiens on their reserve, Inspector Frechette the Stoneys at Morleyville, and I accompanied the agent to the Blackfeet Crossing to assist in paying the Indians there.

We were detained at the Crossing for several days owing to the non-arrival of carts containing flour and provisions usually given to the Indians at these payments.

During this time the agent and myself had several councils with the Indians, and the Sarcees expressed a decided wish to have a reservation of their own, separate from the Blackfeet. As soon as the carts containing the goods arrived the payments commenced and passed off without any difficulty.

On receipt of their money the Indians immediately supplied themselves with clothing and provisions, and seemed to spend very little of their money in useless articles as they had been in the habit of doing in former years.

A great variety of miscellaneous services have been rendered to the Indian Department by the police, but as the record is kept at Macleod I am unable to give the details.

I am sorry to have to allude to the death of two members of the force, Constable Hall of "F" Division, who died in hospital, and Constable Hookey of "F" Division, who was drowned in Belly River on the 24th July.

I annex a return showing the magisterial work performed at Macleod up to the time of my leaving there.

On July 16th the Indian "Jingling Bells," who escaped from the guard-room last year, was cleverly recaptured by Corporal Patterson in the Blood camp, to which he had returned in disguise.

Before concluding, I beg leave to suggest and recommend that a hay press be procured and forwarded to Fort Macleod before the coming summer, as owing to the high winds prevailing there during the season for cutting hay, large quantities of the same are lost in transport from the hay field to the corral at the Fort, and from the corral to the stables.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. WINDER,

*Superintendent.*

Lieut.-Col. IRVINE,  
Commissioner N.W.M.P.,  
Fort Walsh.

Forwarded,  
A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT J. M. WALSH.

BROCKVILLE, 31st December, 1880.

SIR,—I have the honor to submit the following report for the year ending 31st December, 1880 :—

January 1st. Sitting Bull and Sioux Indians (about 450 lodges) were encamped on Frenchman Creek, north and south of the 49th parallel. During this month the snow was very deep, and I found it hard to keep close communication with the camp, but the Indians did not venture out more than the necessity of procuring food compelled them. Nothing transpired of notice during the month of January.



February 1st. Report reached me that the "Minnicangon," an Indian who for over a year I had been persuading to return to a United States reservation, had, with 60 lodges of Sioux, surrendered to the United States authorities at Poplar Creek Agency, and also that 20 lodges of Brules Sioux had returned to Spotted Tail Agency to surrender.

February 2nd. Was obliged to send nine horses to cattle herd at foot of the mountain, 25 miles distant from the post, owing to their being under a slight attack of scurvy, which disease has prevailed in this district for some time.

February 22nd. Kendall Smith & Co., failing to furnish 20 tons of hay promised me, I was forced to send six additional horses to herd and reduce the forage of hay to 12 lbs. per day, and increase the forage oats to 8 lbs. per day, for the remaining horses. The herd returned to the post about 1st May, and although the winter was the severest experienced for years in Wood Mountain, and grass very scarce, owing to great prairie fires that passed over the country in the autumn, both horses and cattle were in very good condition. This, from other facts previously represented, proves conclusively that Wood Mountain is a stock-raising as well as an agricultural district; that horses and cattle and sheep can run the hills during the winter months without any danger of perishing by storm, by cold or by want of grass. Highly prized as Bow River district may be as a stock-raising country, and although it may have an advantage over Wood Mountain by possessing a more extended range and having a somewhat shorter winter, yet in all other respects it cannot excel Wood Mountain. The grass of Wood Mountain is as good, if not superior, to that of Bow River, and Wood Mountain has a great advantage over Bow River by being 400 miles nearer to the eastern markets. No part of Montana—and Montana is quoted highly as a stock-raising country—can produce a more nutritious grass, and hills and valleys more abundantly supplied, than Wood Mountain, added to which it is fertile from its western to its eastern limit. Both valley and bench land can be cultivated. Timber may be somewhat scarce owing to fires that occurred some few years ago, but there is a young growth rising up that will again soon fill the vast coulees. There can be no want of fuel in Wood Mountain, for coal can be seen in the face of the creek banks.

March 6th. On this day, guide and interpreter Joseph Lariviere left the post on foot about 4 p.m. to go to his home, one mile distant. He called at the house of one Barheam, about half way, and warmed himself, and then proceeded on his journey; after which time I could find no positive proof that he was again seen alive. His duty being such as to give liberty to absent himself for the purpose of visiting the camps and villages to pick up news, he was not missed until the morning of the 8th, when it was reported to me that he had not reached home. The evening of his departure from the post there was a very severe snow storm, and the conclusion arrived at was that he possibly got lost, and perhaps was still wandering about the mountain. I at once despatched all available men with horses and about 20 Indians, and every possible search was made, without effect. In the month of June his body was found about six miles south-east of the post. Hospital Sergeant Holmes examined the body, and no marks of violence being visible, decided that Lariviere came to his death by perishing in a storm. The body was interred by the police a few yards from where it was found.

March 10th. Sioux Chiefs "Broad Trail" and "Little Knife," with 40 lodges, arrived at this post. They informed me that 125 lodges of Sioux Indians had surrendered at Poplar Creek and were drawing rations. The remainder of the tribe including Bull, were scattered in hunting camps along the Frenchman Creek and Milk River.

April 1st. The Sioux camp at this post had increased to 150 lodges, with Bull at its head. The meat of the camp this day became exhausted and owing to the poor condition of the Indian horses, the buffalo, 70 miles distant, could not be reached and further supply could not be procured. Hunger and suffering prevailed for the next five or six weeks. Horses that died from scurvy, and carcasses of horses that died during the autumn and early winter, were gathered up and eaten. In some cases persons became so reduced as to render them unable to assist themselves, and I was



forced to make small issues of food to save their lives. Following this want of food and the eating of diseased horses, an epidemic appeared, which marked its results by the many graves now to be seen in Wood Mountain. The conduct of those starving and destitute people, their patient endurance, their sympathy, and the extent to which they assisted each other, their strict observance of law and order, would reflect credit upon the most civilized community.

I am pleased to inform you, as no doubt it will give you pleasure to know, that the greatest good feeling and consideration was extended to those poor sufferers by the men at Wood Mountain Post. The little that was daily left from their table was carefully preserved and meted out as far as it would go, to the women and children. During this five or six weeks of distress, I do not think that one ounce of food was wasted at Wood Mountain Post. Every man appeared to be interested in saving what little he could, and day after day they divided their rations with those starving people. I must further mention that the Indians received assistance from the half-breeds.

April 4th. Iron Dog, Sioux chief, returned to Spotted Tail Agency. I received a letter from the Indian Agent at Red Cloud Agency: it informed me that a party of Sioux Indians under "Waterspout," persuaded by me to return and surrender, had arrived at his agency.

April 22nd. Captured Alex. Bresum, who was attempting to evade Customs Act; fined him \$50.

April 24th. "The One-that-Killed-the-White-Man," Ogallalla, Sioux, and three lodges, left my post for Fort Keogh, for the purpose of surrendering to General Miles.

May 10th. Sioux Chief "Hairy Chin" and twelve lodges returned to the Missouri River, with the intention of surrendering and settling on a reservation. At this date, by arrivals from the plains, the camp had increased to 240 lodges. Buffalo were reported at Milk River, and hunting parties with meat began to arrive. I again commenced counselling the Indians to return to the United States, pointing out as clearly as possible the absurdity of their expecting any assistance from the Canadian Government; also the great inducement held out to them by the United States, being similar to what was now being done by the United States Government for Indians already on reservations. Day after day I have placed this before them, and pressed them not to delay too long accepting the offer made by the United States, for the privilege of returning on such favorable conditions might any day be withdrawn. Though "Sitting Bull" opposed for a year and a half my arguments, setting forth the benefit and happiness that he and his people would receive by their surrender, my view of the question during this time kept gradually gaining strength, and at this date the camp became so favorably impressed that "Bull," finding his opposition unavailing, said:--"The people of my camp who wish to return to agencies can do so, I will place no obstacle in their way." He kept his word, and within the next five days, 50 lodges were on the move to the Missouri River, with a view of surrendering.

June 7th. "Sitting Bull," under excitement, owing to the result of a very stormy council meeting, made an attempt to rescue one of his followers, a prisoner that I had caused to be arrested at the instance of Mr. Légarree, Magistrate at Wood Mountain. By a determined resistance made by the Police, twenty in number, "Bull" and his warriors were forced to retire from the post. Several reports having reached me that evening and the following morning that "Bull" contemplated an attack on the post, though I did not put much reliance in the reports, I deemed it prudent to barricade the approaches to the post, that in the event of an attack, I could not only successfully repel it, but offer good protection to the trading establishments in the immediate vicinity. I kept up the barricade for several days, until "Bull" came and apologized for his conduct, and asked my forgiveness, which I granted him.

May 19th. Sioux camp reduced at my post to 100 lodges. "Bull" admitted that there are only 150 lodges of the once large camp of Tetons Sioux north of the

line, the others having returned to the United States with a view to surrendering. He expressed his intention of remaining in Canada, but said he was prepared to shake hands with the Americans and end all feeling of hostility between them and himself. "These," he said, "are words never spoken and sentiments never felt by me before. To-day I show you my heart; you can make known my feelings."

May 25th. I this day arrested Grant and Martin for breach of the liquor law, and fined them each \$50 and costs. I here wish to favorably mention the name of Constable James Davis, to whom I entrusted, with Constable Fearon, the ferreting out of this case. Davis discovered sufficient evidence to criminate the parties and sent Fearon to inform me. In the absence of Fearon, three men, whom Davis wished to secure, undertook to leave Grant's house, and Davis arrested them, when they made a determined effort to escape; but Davis, by firmness and coolness, succeeded in holding them until assistance reached him, when he conveyed them to the post.

June 7th. By the assistance of Sitting Bull I recovered from the Sioux camp at Burnt Timber, nine horses, the property of the United States Government and citizens, and returned them to Mr. Porter, United States Indian Agent at Poplar Creek.

July 7th. Previous to my departure from Wood Mountain Sitting Bull requested me to interest myself in his behalf to secure a home for him in Canada, with certain privileges attached. I explained to him that it would be but a waste of labor on my part to undertake any such task, and a waste of time on his part to await the results. I endeavored to persuade him to give up all idea of remaining in Canada. He persisted in his desire, and added that if the Canadians refused to give him a home (or using his own words, "if the 'White Mother' is determined to drive me out of her country, and force me into the hands of people I know are but awaiting, like hungry wolves, to take my life,") would I not see the President of the United States and ascertain the best conditions on which he (Bull) would be permitted to return, and if the conditions would be faithfully and fully carried out. To this I replied: "If the Canadian Government permit me to do so, I will comply with your request."

By examining reports it will be found that "Sitting Bull" and his followers, two years ago, had a very hostile feeling towards the people of the United States, so much so that "Bull" said the sight of an American made him sick. On 1st of April this year, "Bull" informed his followers that any of them desiring to return to the United States might do so. On the 19th of May last he said he was ready to shake hands with the Americans. On the 6th of July he requested me to see the President in his behalf. Permit me to explain how the change in this man and his followers was brought about. Neither hunger nor prospective starvation in his camp at any time tended to effect it, as many persons imagine, but it was done by patient, hard work, days and nights of steady persuasion, argument, and illustration, to establish in the minds of the Indians a confidence in the people of the United States, and sense of security in their dealings with them. I taught them that it was their duty to discipline their hearts to a better feeling towards the people to whom they were naturally allied, and to whom they must return at no distant day; and the necessity of a more friendly and better consideration by them of the conditions of surrender offered by the United States Government. That the American people were prepared to assist them I proved by what they were doing for the Sioux Indians at the Red Cloud and Spotted Tail and other Agencies. I consider it of the greatest importance to both countries that Sitting Bull be settled either in one or the other, for while he is wandering about the plains the tranquility of the frontier cannot be considered certain. His unsettled camps keep up a constant friction amongst the Indians on both sides of the line. The dissatisfied Indians at the American agencies knowing that they will be welcome at his camp, and the young warriors be attracted by the love of free life that exists around Bull, cannot become reconciled to living quietly on a reservation. The bad influence of this wandering life of "Bull's" extends to our Indians.

I now beg to make a few remarks on a report that has gone the rounds of the press, both in Canada and the United States, that I was negotiating with Sitting Bull to induce him to consent to be exhibited through the country. Idle and absurd as such reports may seem, yet I feel it my duty to emphatically contradict them, and to say, though I have been asked to assist in securing an engagement of Sitting Bull, I have always declined to do so. Another report, as I am informed, has also gained currency, that Sitting Bull would have surrendered during the last summer, had it not been for the encouragements which I held out to him, of possibly being able to return to his camp with better terms of surrender than the United States had accorded to other Indians. As to this, I beg to say that this report is likewise false, for I have never given Sitting Bull any such encouragement. As I have already stated, after most urgent requests made by Sitting Bull, I told him if the Canadian Government would permit me, I would see the President or Secretary of the Interior for him. I never heard Bull demur very much to the conditions of surrender offered him by the United States Government. His only objection appeared to be the doubt that the conditions would be carried out, and particularly with regard to himself.

July 15th. I handed over the Wood Mountain District to Superintendent Crozier, and took my departure for Qu'Appelle, my new district, which place I reached after a march of four days, and where I met a detachment of my division under command of Inspector Steele, who had arrived some weeks preceding. Inspector Steele had taken over the district from Superintendent Herchmer. I remained at the Qu'Appelle five days, during which time I decided upon the necessary barrack and stable accommodation required for the division during the winter, to be erected by the men of the division Inspector Steele to conduct the work in my absence. I visited Shoal Lake and handed over the police quarters at that place to the Indian Department, reserving barrack and stable room for six men and horses. Having been granted a sick leave, I proceeded from this place (Shoal Lake) to Brockville, Ont.

With so small a force as I had at Wood Mountain, it was very hard to keep up proper discipline, but the conduct of the detachment was extremely good, as can be seen by the few entries against the men composing it, in the annual defaulters' sheet of the force.

As the saddlery of the force must be very soon renewed, I would recommend to your notice the Whitman saddle, pattern lately adopted by the U.S. army. It is lighter and less perishable than any saddle manufactured, and lightness and durability are the essential qualities for a saddle in the police service. Mr. Whitman, late of the U.S. army, the patentee of this saddle, is a cavalry officer of much experience, and from direct observation on frontier service of what class of saddle would be most suitable for rough service, for ease and comfort to horse and rider, decided on the one now recommended. I have used for several years a No. 17 California saddle, from which sprung Mr. Whitman's first idea of the saddle brought out by him, and during that period had many opportunities of trying its superior qualities, on long and fast rides both in summer and winter, and not in one instance did I find this saddle to gall my horse. I have used the Whitman saddle for six months and find it equal in all respects to the Californian, besides having the advantage of being much cheaper, and lighter and less perishable. The bearings of the Whitman on the horse's back are the same as the Californian tree No. 17. I would suggest an examination of this saddle before adopting any other.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your very obedient servant,

J. W. WALSH,

*Superintendent N.W.M.P.*



## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT L. N. F. CROZIER.

WOOD MOUNTAIN, Dec., 1880.

SIR,—In accordance with instructions, I have the honor to submit the following Report:—

## INDIANS AT FORT WALSH.

At the beginning of the year I was in command at Fort Walsh. There were at that time in the vicinity of the Fort between five and six hundred Indians to whom I was issuing rations. After receiving their annuities, Indians from all parts of the Territory came to the Cypress Hills in pursuit of buffalo, but, finding there were none in that section, a good many at once crossed the international boundary, and continued travelling until they found game. A large proportion, doubtless, thinking they would, in any case, be looked after by the Government, made up their minds to remain within easy reach of Fort Walsh for the winter. Knowing the provisions on hand would not be equal to the heavy drain such a number of people would make upon them, I determined to make every possible effort to induce them to leave for the buffalo country before the season became too far advanced for travelling on the plains. By dint of talking and persuasion, I at last prevailed upon numbers to leave; those remaining, to the number above stated, being in most instances so badly off for horses that they could not move—a regular issue of rations had to be made to them for the winter. I found it necessary, shortly after the winter had set in, to establish a small detachment at the Big Island Lake, about twenty-one miles from the Fort, and where the Indian Department cattle were then herded, in order the more conveniently to feed about two hundred Indians whom I had brought there from different places. Before doing this, provisions had to be taken to the camps by the police, in some instances as far as sixty miles, and, as the season advanced, this service became, not only frequent and difficult, but dangerous. The Indian horses were so wretchedly reduced from cold and scarcity of grass that they were not even able to carry food from the Fort to their camps. I cannot help remarking that it was fortunate, indeed, that the Indians about the Cypress Hills were looked after and able to procure a supply of provisions from the Fort, otherwise hundreds certainly would have starved to death. Feeling the necessity of economizing the supplies on hand in every possible way, I purchased tackle and nets, that by fishing the Indians might, to a certain extent, help to gain their living. The experiment was at first only partially successful, notwithstanding my sending members of the force, experienced fishermen, with the Indians to the different lakes to set their nets and render all possible instruction and assistance. Towards spring, however, a considerable number of fish were caught by the Indians in the lake at the head of the mountain, where the Assiniboine Reservation now is, and after the opening of the season fish in several small creeks became very numerous, so numerous that they were literally “scooped up.” At one time thousands of Indians were receiving food from this source.

I issued, also, from time to time, ammunition, for, although game of all sorts was scarce during the winter, the young men were able to shoot something occasionally, which helped to prevent the expenditure of the supplies so necessary in the event of a large influx of Indians.

## INDIANS COMING IN FROM PLAINS.

About the middle of April the Indians commenced coming in large numbers from Milk River, on the American side, where they had wintered. In every instance they were starving. Many said they had but little to eat during the greater part of the winter, and would have come to the Fort sooner had they been able; men and teams were kept constantly on the road with provisions to meet and feed the starving



camp as they arrived. The number of Indians increased daily, until at one time there were as many as five thousand about the Fort. Every effort was made to induce them to move on to their own country as soon as able; but for a long time without avail. Those who came in from the plains were certainly not in a condition to move; on the other hand, those who had been about the Fort all winter were in much better condition to travel. I tried in every possible way to get rid of them—gave them supplies sufficient to last them to the end of their journey, but after eating everything up they would invariably return with some sort of an excuse and ask for more.

It was not until June that any of the camps left for their own agencies, and then they were only induced to do so by sending trains of provisions with detachments of police in charge, who served out to them a ration from day to day as they travelled along.

#### HORSE STEALING.

When the spring opened horse stealing prevailed to a fearful extent. There were at one time camped out together Sioux, Crees, Bloods, Blackfeet, Salteaux, and occasional war parties from the American tribes living along the Missouri, all of whom were stealing each from the other.

I very much feared a serious collision between the tribes would be the result of so much stealing. Angry altercations occurred more than once, and shots were fired by a party of Assinniboines into the Sarcee camp. The Sarcees wisely refrained from returning the fire, and placed matters in the hands of the police.

Perhaps no better proof could be adduced of the authority and influence of the force, and the respect in which it is held, than the fact of detachments being able, when the Indians were greatly excited, to enter their camps and recover stolen property. Certainly I can say that it was only by the constant and prompt action, as well as mediation of the police, that much serious trouble between the tribes was averted.

#### THE INDIAN PAYMENTS.

By instructions received from the Indian Commissioner, I assembled the chiefs of the Northern Indians on the 2nd of May; informed them there would be no payments at the Sounding Lake, and asked where, instead of that place, they wished to receive their annuities. Their answers I forwarded to Mr. Dewdney and the agents at Battleford and Edmonton.

#### DAILY ROUTINE AT FORT WALSH.

In addition to the ordinary duties and routine, foot, riding and gun drill was carried on during the entire winter and spring.

The gun detachment was put through a regular course of firing practice under the supervision of the artillery officer.

The annual carbine practice took place in the autumn of 1879. There was commanding officer's parade every week, when arms, clothing and ammunition were inspected. Kit, saddle and medical inspections were also held weekly.

#### ARRIVAL OF THE COMMISSIONER.

Commissioner Macleod and Mr. Galt arrived from Fort Macleod on the 29th May. The former took command of the Fort, the latter management of the Indians.

#### INSPECTION BY COMMISSIONER.

On the 28th June, the division under my command was paraded (mounted) for inspection and drill before the Commissioner. At the conclusion of the parade the Commissioner complimented the officers and men upon the general efficiency of the

troop. On the following day the Commissioner had a thorough inspection of the kits, quarters, arms, ammunition, &c.

On the 8th of July, I left Fort Walsh with the Commissioner to take over the command at Wood Mountain, to which place the headquarters of my division had been lately transferred.

#### WOOD MOUNTAIN.

On the 13th of July the Commissioner, self and escort arrived at Wood Mountain. I took over the command from Superintendent Walsh, who left with his detachment for Qu'Appelle on the 15th July.

#### ARREST OF WHISKEY TRADERS.

On the 18th of July, I arrested and fined two men, Blondin and Marchand, \$200 and \$50 respectively and costs for trading and having intoxicating liquor illegally in their possession. The liquor, thirty gallons of whiskey, was also seized and spilled.

#### THE SIOUX.

Since my arrival here I have had frequent interviews with the hostile Sioux, when I urged upon them the necessity of accepting the terms of surrender offered by the Americans. On the 18th of July, the Chief "Spotted Eagle" came to see me. I had a long council with him and informed him of the message I had received from the "Queen's Council House." At the conclusion of our talk he said he would return to his own country and surrender. His words were:—"Now that there is to be no more blood spilt upon the American side, I will shake hands with the Americans strong and live in my own country." The old warrior went from here to the Yankton Camp on the Red Water Creek, where he remained until October, when, with about sixty-five lodges, he surrendered to the American authorities at Fort Keogh.

#### DEPARTURE OF THE SIOUX.

From the first interview I had with Sitting Bull, after my arrival here, I noticed that he wished, whatever his reasons or objects might be, to delay the surrender of the hostiles. I therefore concluded to break his influence with the camp; consequently, on subsequent occasions instead of treating him with exceptional deference and addressing myself especially to him in council, I spoke to the people generally, telling them not to allow any one or any set of men to prevent their accepting the American terms of surrender. I explained how much their women and children would benefit by such a step; that whatever they as men thought, or whatever prejudices any particular man had respecting the Americans, they would be cruel to their families if they longer rejected the offer, now that starvation was imminent in this country and that they could not hunt south of the line without a constant dread of attack from the American troops.

This and similar arguments constantly used not only in council but whenever I met any of the Indians, no matter what their standing, soon began to have an effect upon the camp, in fact so great an effect that Sitting Bull and his soldiers had to prevent lodges leaving several times by force. You will remember my having so reported to you not long since. About three weeks ago the whole camp arrived near the fort; Sitting Bull upon arrival came at once to see me; by his conversation and manner it was plain that he felt his influence was fast waning, and although he told me, as he had often done before, that he was going soon to surrender, one could see that he wished to delay as long as possible.

On the 3rd of December, I had a long talk with Low Dog. He said: "I want you to tell me all about the message you have received from the Queen." I did so and impressed upon him how foolish the people were to remain here and starve,

because of the whim or selfish caprice of one or a few men, I said, if any wish to remain behind let them do so, but why should they keep back all the others. "Low Dog" said in reply: "There are people in the camp now who want to go, as I before told you, I want to go and I will go, send your interpreter with me to the camp that he may bear witness that I am telling the truth, when I repeat what you have told me, and I will take away so many lodges that the rest will be bound to follow." I felt now that not only would the influence of "Sitting Bull" be broken but that there would be such dissension in the camp, and so many people would follow the lead of "Low Dog," that the few remaining, including Sitting Bull would, by force of circumstances, be compelled to go with them. My anticipations have been so far realized that with the exception of a few individuals, the camp left here with the full determination of surrendering. On the morning of the 11th December they broke camp, "Low Dog" had broken up the old and formed a new "soldier lodge," (which is the governing power of the camp). When I last heard of them on the morning of the 12th, they were across the line and travelling fast. Of course something may occur to cause them to change their minds, and until they actually surrender it can not be said that we are positively rid of them.

#### HORSE STEALING.

Horse stealing prevailed to a great extent in this vicinity during the autumn. Among other cases I reported to you that of a party of Indians (supposed to be American) who after securing the horses, fired into a lodge and killed a half-breed named Antoine Laplante. Unless some understanding is arrived at between the American and Canadian Governments that offenders may be promptly and vigorously dealt with, I very much fear that killing and stealing will increase to such an extent that the country along the border will be scarcely habitable. When the Indians are made to understand that the mere fact of "hopping" across the line does not exempt them from punishment, there will be a much greater guarantee of their good behaviour. Now they call the boundary the "Medicine line," because no matter what they have done upon one side they feel perfectly secure after having arrived upon the other.

Disabuse their minds of any such idea by delivering offenders to the authorities of the country in which crime is committed, then punish them as their offences merit, and trouble to a great extent from horse stealing and other Indian outrages along the border will cease.

The instances have been few that we have not been able to recover from our Indians horses stolen by them from the American side. It cannot, however, be said that the Americans have been as successful in recovering property for us.

Their officials are certainly always ready and willing to do whatever lies in their power, but heretofore there has either not been a sufficient force in the Indian country to support the civil authorities in carrying out the laws, or their system is at fault. Our Indians cannot understand why the Canadian authorities make them return all the animals they procure south of the line, while they cannot receive similar redress from the Americans.

#### STRENGTH OF THE FORCE AT WOOD MOUNTAIN.

The strength of the force necessary to be permanently maintained here will depend, to a great extent, upon the location of the Indian reservations upon both sides of the line, as well as the action of the Indians themselves. If Indian reservations are situated close to the line, it is only to be expected that a strong force will have to be maintained upon both sides, not only to prevent trouble between the Indians of the two countries, which for some years, at least, would be very apt to occur, but to give a sense of safety and security to settlers. On the other hand, if the Indians are placed on reservations and settle down a considerable distance from the border, it does not seem to me that there would be the same reason for maintaining a large force along the frontier. During the present unsettled state of affairs, a force



of at least fifty men should be stationed here until the surrendered hostile Sioux are settled upon their reservations, and even afterwards, unless they are placed far from the border, and well watched, we will have to expect the presence of parties of their young men from time to time, and as they will not have the same interest in behaving themselves as when this country was their home, it is only natural to suppose that they will not restrain their mischievous inclinations. In fact, should they come, they would do so, in all probability, as "war parties," which means horse stealing, or when necessary or convenient, killing people as well. Threats to that effect have, I understand, been already made by those who have gone to the American agencies. Then, in addition to the hostile Sioux, there are covering our frontier from Assiniboine to Buford, thousands of American Indians who, though agency Indians, roam about the country seemingly without restraint, and are altogether unreliable. Therefore, for the present, at least, if a force is to be maintained here at all it should be a strong one.

#### THE FORT.

The building at present dignified by the name of "Fort," affords neither proper accommodation, comfort or defence. If, therefore, a "force" is to be kept here, new buildings will have to be erected. In doing so the fort should be built to accommodate, if necessary, more than fifty men and horses. Owing to the scarcity of building timber and firewood in this immediate vicinity, it might be necessary to change the present site. A place known as the "Willow Bunch," some thirty miles east of this, seems, in many respects, a desirable location for a post.

#### BUILDING AND FATIGUES.

During the entire autumn we have been busy building and repairing in order to make the old buildings here habitable. The old house formerly used as a Quartermaster store has been torn down and a good building for the kind erected, a large corral has been built for the hay and two others for the cattle. All the buildings inside and out have been mudded (a substitute for plaster) and floors laid in the stables. We also laid up for winter use two hundred cords of wood. All this work was done by the men of the detachment, which, together with all other police duty, has kept us very busy.

#### HERDING CATTLE.

Another year I hope the supply of meat will be procured by requisition on the contractor as required. At present we herd our own cattle, an arrangement which is most inconvenient and unsatisfactory. No less than a non-commissioned officer and three men have been required to herd them, and even then they stampeded twice. Being so near the lines and among so many hungry Indians it was only by the greatest good luck we recovered them.

#### CONDUCT AND DISCIPLINE.

I could not wish for a more willing, orderly and obedient body of men than those under my command. Although their life is such that they are completely deprived of the pleasures and amusements to which civilized beings are ordinarily accustomed, their conduct would be exemplary anywhere.



## PRESENT STRENGTH.

The strength of the detachment here is two officers and twenty-eight non-commissioned officers and men and twenty-six horses.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER,

*Supt. Commanding.*

The Commissioner,  
North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh.

Forwarded.

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*

## SUPPLEMENTARY REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT L. N. F. CROZIER.

WOOD MOUNTAIN, 31st Dec., 1880.

SIR,—That my report should reach you by the time requested I was obliged to forward it to headquarters on the 15th of December.

In order to complete the year I have now the honor to inform you that I sent Inspector Macdonell and a detachment to the Sioux camp on the 16th ult. to get from the Indians a band of thirty-three horses belonging to the half-breeds of the settlement at the "Six Mile Coulee."

The Sioux had refused to give up the horses to the owners themselves, and the matter was then placed in my hands, when I took the above action.

The horses were at once given up. At the same time the Indians said they would have delivered the horses to none others but the "red coats."

Since your departure I have built an addition to the fort in a house 20 x 20 on the south-east corner of the fort, which will answer the double purpose of a barrack room and a bastion. This I was impelled to do on account of the overcrowded state of the rooms, and because of additional men daily expected from headquarters.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER,

*Supt. Commanding Post.*

The Commissioner,  
North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh, Cypress Hills.

Forwarded.

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT JAMES WALKER.

OTTAWA, 15th December, 1880.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose you the following report respecting the force under my command during the present year.

At the beginning of the year my command was stationed at Battleford, Prince Albert and Duck Lake, with headquarters at Battleford.

There were large numbers of Indians in the vicinity of these posts during the fore part of the year; those at Battleford were principally Crees and Assiniboines, and have their reserves in that neighborhood, but, owing to the scarcity of game, they were unable to obtain sufficient food and came frequently around the post for assistance which was given them by the Indian Agent. At Prince Albert and Duck Lake, in addition to the Crees that have their reserves in that vicinity, there were about 110 lodges of Sioux. About 20 lodges of these were said to be from Sitting Bull's band. It was thought at one time that the presence of so many Sioux would lead to trouble with the settlers, but I am happy to be able to state that these fears were not realized, as these Indians made themselves generally useful in the settlement by cutting wood for the mills and steamboat and doing any work they could get from the settlers. It is also a matter of congratulation that although these and the other Indians in that district were often in want, that not a single case of a breach of the peace was reported against them at any of the posts under my command. The American Sioux returned south as soon as spring opened, and those under White Cap returned to their reserve near Moose Wood, on the South Saskatchewan.

The conduct of the members of the force under my command has been very good, and breaches of discipline which occurred were of a trivial nature.

The wood required for the different stations under my command was supplied by members of the force for which they received 50 cents per cord in addition to their pay. At Battleford they also cut and delivered, during the winter, sufficient rails to fence thirty acres and ploughed fifty acres in the spring, which was sown with oats, they also ploughed about one acre of potatoes and other vegetables; these crops were all looking exceedingly well when I handed over the command of that post in August last.

I was granted leave to proceed to Ontario the beginning of April last, and left Inspector French in charge. I returned to duty again in the beginning of July and resumed command of the Battleford district. On the 24th of July, at the request of the Indian Commissioner, I proceeded to Fort Pitt to pay the annuities to the Indians in that locality. I arrived at Fort Pitt on the 26th and was engaged with the payments for four days. I found the Indians well disposed and becoming quite interested in their new modes of living as tillers of the soil. After finishing these payments I returned to Battleford to await the arrival of Superintendent Herchmer, who was to relieve me at Battleford. This officer arrived on the 4th of August, when I proceeded to hand over the command to him.

I left Battleford for Fort Walsh on the 21st of August, going by way of Edmonton and Fort Macleod, with the Indian Commissioner, who had requested me to accompany him owing to his having to carry a large sum of money for the payment of Indian annuities; I arrived at Fort Walsh on the 29th September, and was about taking over command of "E" Division, when I was ordered to proceed to the Missouri River on duty. I left Fort Walsh on the 5th of October, and on my arrival at the Missouri I received orders to go on to Ottawa, which I did, arriving in Ottawa on the 2nd of November.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

JAMES WALKER,

Superintendent, "E" Div., N.W.M.P.

The Commissioner,  
North-West Mounted Police.

## REPORT OF SUPERINTENDENT W. M. HERCHMER.

BATTLEFORD, N.W.T., 30th November, 1880.

The Commissioner  
North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh, N.W.T.

SIR, - I have the honor to forward, for your information, my report for the past eleven (11) months.

Early in March, Inspector Antrobus arrived at Shoal Lake, I having met him at Winnipeg; by instructions received he was to proceed to Qu'Appelle with reinforcements from Shoal lake, as soon as possible. Owing to the extraordinary depth of snow, I was unable to carry out these instructions until the end of April, when Inspector Antrobus and four men proceeded to Qu'Appelle and relieved Inspector Griesbach, who took charge at Swan River.

In May, I accompanied the Royal Commission to Qu'Appelle and back to Rapid City, at the same time transporting the money for the annuity payments in the Northern District; this money was taken on from Qu'Appelle by Inspector Antrobus to Carlton, and reached there before the time appointed.

On the 30th June, pursuant to instructions, I met the steamboat at Fort Ellice, and there took charge of money for annuity payments in the Southern District, and immediately despatched it with an escort to Qu'Appelle. On this trip, a horse died. From Qu'Appelle the money was immediately sent on to Fort Walsh by Inspector Antrobus.

Early in July I received, per Inspector Steele, orders to hand over the Qu'Appelle District to "B" Division, and to proceed to Battleford with my division to take command of the Saskatchewan District, which comprises Battleford, Fort Saskatchewan, Prince Albert, and Duck Lake. This order was carried out, and, as soon as possible, I marched out with the headquarters of my division, consisting of the surgeon and five men, and proceeded *via* Qu'Appelle, where I picked up the balance of my men and horses under Inspector Antrobus.

On arriving at Duck Lake, I was informed by Mr. Hughes, a Justice of the Peace, that the Indians had shot three cattle belonging to the Indian Department. Information was immediately taken and warrants issued against the three chiefs who appeared to have been the instigators. As to their arrest, which was successful, I refer you to my report already sent in.

I left my division at Duck Lake and took the prisoners, four in number, to Prince Albert, where they were to be tried. Finding only a sergeant at that place, I left a detachment of five constables with him and returned to Duck Lake, and started on for Battleford, which place we reached on the 5th August, having made the trip from Shoal Lake in thirteen days' travel, and took over the command from Superintendent Walker. I immediately set to work, in pursuance with instructions, to make the buildings habitable, they being in a very dilapidated state, and unfit for men or horses to occupy.

A few days after, I proceeded to Prince Albert, to meet H. Richardson, Esq., Stipendiary Magistrate, and to be present at the trial of Indian prisoners.

In September, I went to Fort Saskatchewan, inspected that station, and returned *via* Frog Lake, where I arrested two Indians for having assaulted Indian Farm Instructor Delaney. I tried them at Fort Pitt, sentenced them, and brought them on to Battleford. This case I have also reported on. At the same time I brought down the prisoners from Edmonton sentenced to the penitentiary, and sent them on to Duck Lake, from which place they were taken on to Qu'Appelle and handed over to "B" Division.

In October, I proceeded to Prince Albert with H. Richardson, Esq., to attend Court; I inspected the detachment, and found all correct.

For liquor, prairie fire, and other cases, see annexed schedule.

The health of my command has been uniformly good, as will be seen by the surgeon's report.

In my opinion the detachment at Fort Saskatchewan is too small, it should be kept up to the strength intended.

At Prince Albert I found that the quarters occupied by our men were totally unsuited to our requirements, several families occupying the same building, which was horribly cold, and the stabling miserable. I succeeded in renting desirable premises, thoroughly convenient as to situation and accommodation for men, horses and stores, and easily heated. I moved the detachment in. I also removed the detachment from Duck Lake to Prince Albert, for the reason that the quarters occupied were required by the owners, and no other building was attainable; also because the reason for which the detachment was sent there no longer existed, as the Indians of that neighborhood are showing their desire to be peaceable,—this change is owing to the lesson taught them last summer. I have instructed the sergeant in charge at Prince Albert to visit Duck Lake at stated intervals, and to be ready to attend to any call from there. As the contract awarded did not include Prince Albert, I arranged, on satisfactory terms, with Messrs. Stobart, Eden & Co., for the supply of provisions and forage to be delivered from time to time as required. At present there is an Indian prisoner in our charge at Prince Albert, sent in from Fort Simpson, in Athabaska, for the murder of his wife. He was committed for trial there, but, as the witnesses were not sent in, he cannot be tried before next summer.

In the execution of duty I have travelled over 4,000 miles, and Inspector Antrobus, 2,000.

Enclosed find a return showing the distribution of men and horses of my division, and also a schedule comprising magisterial and police duties performed. We have two warrants on hand for service.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. M. HERCHMER,

*Superintendent.*

Forwarded,

A. G. IRVINE,

*Commissioner.*



Two horses (including the one while on Indian service) have died on the road from scouring, a very severe form of which was prevalent this season. Three have died at this station; two from urine fever, and one from heart disease; they were in good condition, and died suddenly. I have received five remounts.

Discipline has been good, I having had only a few trivial cases to dispose of. Eight (8) men have been discharged on expiration of service, and three (3) under Order in Council. I have received two (2) recruits. We are short of men and I consider there is work here for forty. The men have all gone through a course of foot and mounted drill, under Inspector Antrobus and Sergeant-Major Belcher, and both men and horses have done well.

The stores have arrived in good time, and are of excellent quality, with the exception of the flour, but no better could have been obtained, unless imported, as the wheat crop was a partial failure, owing to summer and fall rains.

I found about fifty (50) acres in oats here; it has turned out well; from the quantity so far threshed I should judge the yield will be about thirty (30) bushels to the acre. This would have been better, but a quantity was destroyed by wild cattle continually breaking in, although the fence was a good one of its sort, being made of strong rails and every care was taken to keep it up. If farming operations are continued I would suggest that wire fencing be used, that being the only kind that will effectually stop cattle. Owing to press of work, and being short-handed, I was obliged to contract for the harvesting of the grain.

A great deal of work has been done here, the barracks and stables have been overhauled, improvements and alterations made, and now they are very convenient and comfortable. The stockade has been erected; this was a difficult matter, as, owing to more pressing work and being short-handed, it was left till the last and then the ground was frozen hard. There were not sufficient pickets, so long fence rails had to be used to fill up; the number required can be procured this winter. I would suggest that I be authorized to erect bastions at the corners. I must draw your attention to the cheerful and willing manner in which the work has been performed. I would also suggest that all the buildings be plastered outside; they are built of cottonwood, which is very susceptible to weather, and are already showing signs of decay, lath and plaster would form an air chamber, prevent rot and save the buildings for a number of years; they would be much more easily heated, and so save fuel, which is becoming difficult to get and therefore expensive. This year we have been obliged to go nine (9) miles for fuel. I would recommend that coal be used in part next season, it could be landed here from Fort Saskatchewan at about ten dollars (\$10) per ton for the first year, and would become cheaper as the trade developed. If this scheme is accepted a few coal stoves would be required.

A guard room and hospital are urgently required; they could be erected by ourselves at a small expense, there being logs available. Two of the buildings, unavoidably left outside the stockade, should be moved in; this could also be done at little expense. There is good barrack accommodation here for forty men, and excellent stabling for the same number of horses.

I have transferred to the Indian Department horses and oxen as follows:

At Shoal Lake, 2 horses and 2 colts.

Battleford, 2 horses and 1 ox.

Fort Saskatchewan, 1 horse and 2 colts.

Prince Albert, 3 horses.

Making a total of eight (8) horses, four (4) colts and one (1) ox. I have also cast and sold at Fort Saskatchewan two (2) horses, one (1) cow and two (2) oxen.

At Fort Saskatchewan there exists a great necessity for a proper barrack and guard room; these could be erected cheaply, as material is easily got at there and at reasonable prices. There is no proper store accommodation, and the room at present occupied by the men is just suited for that purpose. The guard room is too small, too low, and very unhealthy; it is only a makeshift, being under the same roof as the kitchen—the said roof being useless. There have been several prisoners confined there for long periods, on serious charges, some being from the Peace River.

CRIMINAL and other Cases dealt with by "D" Division, for the eleven months ended 30th November, 1880.

Date of Arrest or Summons	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Charge.	Date of Conviction or Disposal	Penalty.	Remarks.	Where Disposed of.	Name of Magistrate.
1880.								
Jan. 5	Wm. Geckie.....	G. Jackson.....	Misconduct as a servant.....	7 Jan.	Discharged from service and pay costs.	Arrested at Riding Mountain.	Shoal Lake....	Supt. Herchmer.
do 29	Black Bird (Indian).....	A. Morissette.....	Putting out poison.....	do	29 Case dismissed.....	Not sufficient evidence.	Fort Ellice.....	do
Mar. 21	Regina.....	Frank Miller.....	Liquor in possession.....	Mar.	22 Admonished; liquor seized and split.	First offence.....	Shoal Lake....	do
Apl. 2	J. Esakott.....	M. Thompson.....	Assault and threatening life.	May	3 Fined \$20 or two months' imprisonment.	Committed for trial by Supt. Herchmer.	do	H. Richardson, Esq.
do 7	Regina.....	Paskada.....	Administering poison.....	do	7 Acquitted by jury.	do	Fort Ellice.....	do
do 12	Corp. H. Nash.....	B. G. Bartram.....	Liquor in possession.....	Apl.	12 Admonished and liquor split.	First offence.....	Shoal Lake....	Supt. Herchmer.
do 15	Const. J. Carruthers.....	J. Fanner.....	do	do	15 Fined \$200 or six months' imprisonment.	Long suspected, but had hitherto escaped.	Odanah.....	do
May 3	Regina.....	K. McLeod.....	Larceny.....	May	5 Two months' imprisonment, H. L.	.....	Shoal Lake....	H. Richardson, Esq.
Apl. 29	do	J. Creighton.....	Horse stealing.....	do	5 Acquitted by jury.	Arrested at Rapid City.	do	do
May 19	A. H. Scouter.....	F. Miller.....	Assault.....	do	20 Fined \$20 or two months' imprisonment.	.....	do	Supt. Herchmer.
June 17	J. Doran, sen. ....	J. Doran, jun.....	Assault with intent to kill.	.....	Committed for trial, prisoner committed suicide, on bail.	Arrested at Brandon Hills	Rapid City....	Supt. Herchmer and R. McIntosh, Esqs.
do 19	Const. J. Carruthers.....	C. J. Wheelam.....	Keeping a billiard table without license.	June	21 Fined \$20 and costs.	.....	do	Supt. Herchmer.
do 19	do	E. M. Low.....	Selling liquor.....	do	21 Fined \$200 & costs or six months' imprisonment.	Arrested at Grand Valley.	do	do
do 24	Const. W. Grant.....	F. H. Francis.....	Liquor in possession.....	do	26 Fined \$50 and costs.	.....	Shoal Lake....	do

July 27	Regina .....	Beardy .....	Shooting Govt. cattle...	Aug. 12	Acquitted by jury.	Committed for trial, P. ince Albert, H. Richardson, Esq., at Duck Lake by Supt. Herchmer and O. E. Hughes, Esq.
do 27	do .....	One Arrow .....	do .....	do 12	do ...	do ...
do 27	do .....	Cut Nose .....	do .....	do 12	do ...	do ...
do 27	do .....	Omenakaw .....	do .....	do 12	Found guilty, ordered to pay for cattle.	do ...
do 28	Const. L. D. Geldert	H. Cunningham.	Leaving fire .....	July 29	Fined \$25 and costs or one month's imprisonment.	Prince Albert, Supt. Herchmer.
Aug. 2	Insp. W. Antrobus...	P. Falcon .....	Setting fire to prairie...	Aug. 2	Fined \$60 and costs or two months' imprisonment.	do
do 10	Regina .....	Neponogemale ..	Shooting Govt. cattle...	do 10	Judgment deferred, decision left to Indian Commissioner, Indians offering to pay for cattle.	Duck Lake..... H. Richardson, Esq.
do 10	do .....	Wa-ke-ok-kaw ..	do .....	do 10	do .....	do .....
do 10	do .....	Jonas Cass. ....	do .....	do 10	do .....	do .....
do 10	do .....	Ko-a-ne-to .....	do .....	do 10	do .....	do .....
do 10	do .....	O-ma-ke-en .....	do .....	do 10	do .....	do .....
do 11	Supt W. M. Herchmer	A. Cameron .....	Obstructing highway...	do 12	Ordered to remove obstruction.	Prince Albert.
July 2	Regina .....	Little Knife. ....	Lunatic .....	do 10	Released .....	Not proven. ....
do 3	do .....	A. Fortier. ....	House breaking...	do 10	Fined \$20 and costs	Only guilty of trespass. ....
Aug. 15	do .....	J. Carey .....	Larceny .....	Sept. 14	Acquitted .....	Arrested on Peace River. ....
Oct. 14	do .....	J. Gouin .....	do .....	do 11	One month's imprisonment. H. L. River.	Arrested on Smoky River. ....
Sept. 21	J. Delaney .....	Wm. Gladue .....	Assault .....	do 22	Two do .....	Arrested at Fort Pitt. ....
do 21	do .....	J. Yale-pu-coo-can.	do .....	do 22	do .....	Arrested at Fishing Lake. ....
do 2	Regina .....	Michael .....	Murder .....	do .....	do .....	Arrested at Fort Prince Albert. ....
do 28	Const. C. McKintosh	E. Richard .....	Leaving fire .....	Oct. 11	Fined \$2. ....	Simpson in Artabasca and committed for trial.
Nov. 9	Const. Newhart .....	Wm. Turner .....	Assault .....	Nov. 11	Sentence deferred.	do .....
do 10	Supt. Herchmer .....	G. Marchand .....	Liquor in possession...	do 12	Acquitted .....	do .....
Mar. 6	Sergt. W. Parker .....	J. Cunningham.	do .....	Mar. 6	Fined \$50 and costs	do .....

Forwarded,

A. G. IRVINE,

Commander.

Certified Correct.

W. M. HERCHMER, Supt.,

Commanding "D" Division, N.-W. M. P.

## NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

RETURN showing Distribution of "D" Division; Men and Horses.

Place.	Officers.			Staff Sergeants.		Sergeants.	Constables.	Horses.	Remarks.
	Superintendents.	Inspectors.	Surgeon.	Sergt.-Major	Hospital Sergeant.				
Battleford.....	1	1	1	1	1	1	20	32	
Fort Saskatchewan .....	.....	1	.....	.....	1	1	7	12	
Prince Albert.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....	1	7	11	
Totals. ....	1	2	1	1	2	3	34	55	

W. M. HERCHMER,

*Superintendent Commanding.*

## REPORT OF INSPECTOR S. B. STEELE.

Qu'APPELLE, November 3, 1880.

To the Commissioner,  
North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh.

SIR,—In accordance with instructions I have the honor to report as follows:—

On the 21st of July last, I took over command of this division from Superintendent Walsh, who proceeded to Ontario on leave of absence.

The Indian payments in this treaty (No. 4) commenced early in July, and non-commissioned officers and men of this command took part in them as follows:—

Sergeant-Major Bradley and two constables escorted treaty money to Fort Walsh, for payment there; Corporal Bliss and five constables escorted the sub-agent with money, to the payments at Fort Ellice, and assisted him at that place; Constables McCormack and Ross assisted Inspector Antrobus in paying the Indians at the Touchwood Hills. Constable McCormack paid a band of Indians at this place, during the absence of the agent at other points, and during the regular payments at this place, two constables were placed under the orders of the agent each day.

Lieut.-Colonel MacDonald, the Indian agent here, informed me that the above duties were carried out to his entire satisfaction.

On the arrival of the division at this post there was not accommodation enough for the number of men to be stationed here, consequently I received instructions to erect quarters and temporary stabling. Work was commenced on the buildings on the 1st of last August and was finished in November.

The buildings consist of one barrack room, 60 x 25, guard room, cells, carpenters and shoeing-smith's shops; the four last mentioned are under one roof. These structures are of a substantial nature, well thatched and whitewashed.

The temporary stable which was erected is 125 x 30, and is built of heavy posts and rails, placed in two rows, and stuffed between, and covered with hay; swinging bales, suitable racks and mangers are provided.



All the lumber required for the barracks was hauled from Swan River barracks, a distance of 128 miles, and the logs were provided at least seven miles from this post. All the work, with the exception of the thatching and chimney building, was performed by our own men. They did it with the greatest cheerfulness, the non-commissioned officers driving teams and working in the woods the same as the constables. The transport of the lumber from Swan River entailed a great deal of hard work, there being two large rapid and unfordable streams on the route, and the road being almost impassable from water, the result of the large quantity of snow which fell last winter and rain which fell during the early part of the summer.

This division is now distributed as follows: 1 officer, 38 non-commissioned officers and constables at Qu'Appelle; 1 non-commissioned officer and 3 constables at Shoal Lake; 1 officer and 3 constables at Swan River barracks; and 1 officer on leave.

I had no authority to post more than two constables at Swan River barracks, but I found it necessary to increase the number to three for the coming winter, lest in the event of any duty requiring two men having to be performed, the officer would, in the case of fire or any other emergency, be left without any one to assist him.

The post at Shoal Lake is not, in my opinion, situated at the best point to prevent the smuggling of liquors into the Territory. There is a large tract of settled country along the Little Saskatchewan, the inhabitants of which can bring in liquor at pleasure, and others who wish to avoid Shoal Lake post by crossing at the rapids, a point on the Assiniboine river, and take the south trail for the west. The horses in this division have done a good deal of hard work this summer, and have stood it very well; the bronchos have stood the work rather better than Canadian horses, especially when they were compelled to do without their usual allowance of oats. Several of the horses have become unserviceable through age, not being able to stand the rapid travelling which at times is necessary in this country.

There is now a good supply of waggons on hand here and they are in fair order. In travelling through very bad roads the broad-tired waggons were far easier on horseflesh, as they are not so liable to cut down. The broad-gauge waggons, two of which are here, are not fit for travelling on the old cart trails of this part of the territory, the tires are too narrow, and horses cannot travel on the trail, owing to the wideness of the gauge.

The only serviceable saddles in the division are a few of the Californian pattern. In this division the Californian saddle has been used very much, and is the favorite with all; it has been found to be the most durable, the easiest on horseflesh, and the most comfortable riding saddle, especially during the winter, that we have ever had. In the event of the division having its present number of Californian saddles increased to that required for the whole strength, I beg to recommend that some other way of carrying the carbine than the present one, across the horn of the saddle, be adopted.

All the Indians in this section are now on their reserves and preparing for a start at farming next spring. The presence of a troop of police has materially assisted in bringing about this desirable state of affairs. The supplies for this post and Swan River for the year 1880-81 were, with the exception of fuel for this post, and hay and fuel for Swan River barracks, supplied by Messrs. Baker & Co.; they are of good quality.

The supplies for Shoal Lake were obtained from Messrs. Mowat & Saffray.

The fuel for this post is cut and piled in the woods at the rate of 75 cents per cord, and our own men haul it to barracks. That for Swan River is supplied by Const. McDermott, and that for Shoal Lake by contract.

The conduct of the non-commissioned officers and men of this division has been exemplary, every duty which they have been called upon to perform they have done creditably. I cannot speak too highly in their praise.

I annex a list of persons who have been confined in the guard room and been in the custody of the division since I took over command in July last.

Name.	Crime.	Date of Arrest.	Date of Commitment.	Date of Conviction.	Sentenced.	By whom Awarded.	Remarks.
		1880.	1880.	1880.			
Little Fisher...	Horse stealing.	July 28	.....	.....	.....	.....	Transfer to Fort Walsh.
Hugh Ross.....	Larceny.....	Sept. 17	.....	Sept. 18	Pay costs.....	W. J. McLean,	
James Dugan...	Giving liquor..	do 16	.....	.....	Dismissed...	J. P. do	
Francis Bacon.	Misdemeanor..	Aug. 6	Aug. 8	.....	.....	.....	In Guard Room.
Edw. Jerome...	do	do 6	do 7	.....	.....	.....	do
John Linklater	Horse stealing.	Nov. 1	.....	.....	.....	.....	Still in G. Room —to be sent to Priace Albert for trial.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your most obedient servant,

S. B. STEELE,

*Inspector Commanding Post.*

Forwarded,

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*

## REPORT OF SURGEON GEORGE A. KENNEDY.

FORT WALSH, N.W.T., 23rd December, 1880.

SIR,—I have the honor to present you with the following medical report of Fort Walsh for the year 1880:—

The general health of the force at this post during the year has not been good. The average number on the sick list has been twelve, which would make the average sickness about eight per cent. This is a large proportion, when it is considered that the force is supposed to contain none but picked men in the early prime of vigor and manhood. During the winter and spring months, affections of the throat and chest are very common, in the summer diseases of the digestive organs came into prominence, and in autumn, malarial influences are at work undermining constitutions and disseminating disease. The causes of this unsatisfactory state of affairs are not far to seek, and will be alluded to in the latter part of this report.

The health of the force, though by no means good, presents a favorable contrast in some respects to 1879 and preceding years. Thus, not one case of *mountain fever* is shown in the hospital records. This is all the more remarkable, as at Fort Assiniboine, where all the conditions are more unfavorable to the development of the disease, they had six cases, and at other points south of the line, it was very prevalent.

As the subject has been, and always will be, a matter of importance to Fort Walsh, I consider that it will not be time or space thrown away if I take this opportunity of recording, in the fewest possible words, my experience of the disease.

In the first place, then, I regard the fever as essentially *malarial*, varied in its course and symptoms by the altitude and local surroundings. As for the causes I have nothing to add to what Surgeon Kittson said on the subject in his last report, except that I would admit the air as an important factor. Considerable discussion has recently taken place as to whether it has any connection with typhoid fever. In the cases which I have seen, all the prominent symptoms of typhoid are absent—there was no abdominal tenderness, no inflammation of *pyrus glands*, and no *exanthem*—and except that it left the patient very weak and emaciated, I saw no resemblance between the diseases. It is true that in extreme cases the *typhoid condition* sets in, but this is common to the majority of low fevers, and is essentially different from typhoid fever. It is equally true that typhoid may co-exist with what is known as mountain fever, but I am speaking of the latter, pure and simple.

Again, I think I may safely say, that if taken in time, it can always be abated by large doses of quinine. I have had, during the season, a large number of cases, both in the force and among the half-breeds, which were shown as intermittent fever or cold. These presented themselves with all the initiatory symptoms of mountain fever, and were invariably discharged in a few days—cured by quinine. By reference to the appendix, it will be seen that only five cases of intermittent fever are recorded. This, however, does not show the extent of the malarial influence, as many cases were recorded as colds, the first symptoms of mountain fever being those of a heavy cold, and it being difficult to distinguish the two except by the treatment. That these cases mostly were malarial, is proven by the fact that they could not be cured until quinine had first been administered.

The reasons why Fort Walsh enjoyed an immunity from this fever, I regard as threefold.

First—Great attention to sanitation undertaken at the commencement of spring, and continued until the cold weather set in. All the measures recommended by Surgeon Kittson were thoroughly and conscientiously carried out. As soon as the snow was off the ground the fort was thoroughly cleaned, the civilians were visited and compelled to remove and burn all refuse matter and offal which had collected around their premises, and all Indians in the vicinity were made to move to some distance below the fort. Then, as the season became more advanced, the force was moved out under canvas, and the free pure air, the good spring water and the outdoor life kept the fever off. While the men were under canvas, the hut rooms were thoroughly cleaned, fumigated and whitewashed. The floors were all taken up, and, after the ground had been allowed to dry, laid down again on a higher foundation. The stables were similarly treated, and better drainage secured. In fact, nothing was left undone which might in any way be instrumental in warding off the disease.

Second—The experience of former years. Everyone knew and dreaded the disease, and as soon as they noticed the first symptoms, came at once under medical treatment. The disease was thus always easily avoided.

Third—The nature of the season; and this I consider the most important of the three. Very little rain fell in the usual rainy season, May and June. Then followed a very cool summer, with a heavy rainfall in August and September. Thus all the conditions favorable to the development of the prentias microcosms which are so dangerous and so fatal, were absent. With a heavy rainfall in May and June, and a hot summer following, it is to be feared that the ravages of mountain fever would be extensive.

I think a careful reflection on the foregoing facts will force us irresistibly to the conclusion that Fort Walsh is not a healthy place. The past has been a healthy year, and still eight per cent. of a body of picked men have been sick all the time. In the village, containing a population of perhaps a hundred, there have been nine deaths, a proportion of ninety to the thousand. The ratio in the towns and villages of Ontario is about fifteen, a striking contrast. In this connection I would try to draw your attention to my letter of 29th December, 1879, giving reasons why I do not consider the situation of Fort Walsh a healthy one.



However, the experience of the past year or two has shown us how much can be done by attention to sanitary and hygienic measures. By repeating every season what has been done this year, and by instituting a few reforms to which I propose to call your attention, it is to be hoped that the health of the force will be maintained in a moderately good state, and that we will be spared the necessity of chronicling any serious calamity.

I have mentioned that the force was under canvas for some time during the summer. We moved from the Fort in August and returned in October. The camp was situated some two miles from the Fort, on the bank of a running stream, and close by a spring of good clear water. The surface of the ground presented a gentle inclination, the soil was light and dry, and all the indications were apparently favorable to a good state of health. But the weather proved to be very disagreeable. During the whole time we were under canvas rain fell almost every other day, and at intervals snow varied the monotony. The tents were most of them old and of the poorest description, affording but little protection from a heavy rain, which would penetrate the canvas as through a sieve. As a consequence, colds, coughs, rheumatism and affections of the throat were common on the sick list. Notwithstanding all this, the general health was above the average, and I believe the camping out, on the whole, had a most desirable effect.

I should recommend that it be repeated every year at Fort Walsh, but I should also recommend that proper tents be supplied. The bell tents, as at present used, seem to me the best for ordinary purposes, but considerable improvement might be effected in the quality of the canvas and the arrangements for ventilation. With their full complement of men, the pockets at the side and top are not sufficient for this latter purpose, and this is particularly the case in rainy weather.

It has fallen to my lot during the past year to examine upwards of one hundred recruits, and I am glad to say that the large majority of them were splendid specimens of Canadian manhood. But improvement can generally be effected, and I see the necessity for improvement in the following respect: twenty-five of this hundred are boys in age, and many of them in development. Now, the nature of the service in this country is such that only a fully developed man can perform it. For instance, a severe winter trip across the plains (a matter of almost daily occurrence) is enough to test the stamina and endurance of a strong vigorous man. A boy, who has not yet ceased to grow, and whose system has not fully arrived at maturity, might very readily break down and be ruined in health for the remainder of his life. I would, therefore, suggest that in future, unless under exceptional circumstances, twenty-one be the minimum age of recruits. Last year I had to recommend for invalidation four of the recruits of 1879; and at least one of them should never have been enlisted. I think that too much care cannot be exercised in the medical examination of applicants for admission into the force.

The past year has been marked in a manner which will cause it to be remembered with sorrow by every one who has ever been connected with the force. I allude to the death of Captain Clark. The only one of the officers whom death has taken from us, his untimely end will mark 1880 as the saddest year in the history of the force. As I have already made a special report, I would not mention this, but it is an event of the year over which I cannot pass.

In the latter part of November, I visited and inspected Wood Mountain post. The quarters for the men are the usual low log huts with mud roofs, which seem to be the only style of buildings in vogue in this part of the territory. As living in them is decidedly unhealthy, they should be replaced by properly-constructed barrack rooms at the earliest opportunity.

The hospital accommodation is practically *nil*, and I would suggest the advisability of erecting a small cottage hospital, capable of containing, say, eight or ten men.

I would now call your attention to a few reforms which I think might be instituted with advantage to the sanitary condition of Fort Walsh.



The guard room, of which Surgeon Kittson spoke so strongly in his last annual report, still stands, and, I think, at the present time there are nine prisoners confined in it, besides a guard of four men. The necessity for some different arrangement is a most urgent one, and is one of the first things which should be attended to.

The huts at present occupied by "E" Troop are not only not conducive to health, but provocative of disease. I have no hesitation in saying that living in these rooms swells the sick list and materially detracts from the efficiency of the force. Built as they are, they have been condemned by all medical authorities. As much as could be done to render them habitable was done last summer, but they have been occupied too long, and should be replaced by better and differently constructed ones. Good barrack rooms, built on common-sense hygienic principles, will be found to be an economy. The health of the men will be better, they will be more cheerful and contented, and will work to better advantage. In this country, and in winter especially, there is absolutely nothing to which men can turn in their leisure moments. The ordinary pleasures and pursuits of civilized life are wanting, and they are thrown entirely on their own resources. They have no place to go but to their rooms, and these present no prospect save that of confinement to an unwholesome atmosphere, with the alternative of an hour or two's reading or a game of cards. I feel strongly on this point, and am certain that if the men were furnished with good, comfortable, properly-ventilated barrack rooms, and a commodious, well-appointed recreation room, not only the health, but the comfort, morale, and general efficiency of the force would be greatly increased.

These remarks apply with equal force to Wood Mountain.

The medical work among the Indians during the year has been large. In the early months, I was frequently called on to treat the Sarcees, Crees and Assiniboines, but nothing of any particular importance occurred.

In September I was ordered to the Head of the Mountain to enquire into the causes of some sickness which had broken out among the Assiniboines. I found a large number of the tribe prostrated, and treated some sixty or seventy cases.

Fifteen hundred Crees camped on the east hill near the Fort. They had not been long settled when an epidemic of diarrhoea and dysentery broke out among them. Almost every individual in camp was affected, and quite a number, principally children, died. As an instance of how common it was, I may mention that I visited and treated one hundred and fifty cases in one day.

Shortly after this, a report was brought me that small-pox had broken out in the camp. I proceeded there at once, and found that the small-pox was a case of scarletina. It was the first of an epidemic which was destined to run through the band. Fortunately, the type was a mild one, with few throat symptoms, and, with ordinary care, not specially dangerous. It was confined principally to the children, although many of the adults were also affected. On the 28th there were some twenty cases; on the 18th October, when I visited the camp at the ten-mile crossing, I found sixty-six cases. All these received medical treatment. Up to this time the number of deaths had been twelve. I think that in all there were perhaps one hundred and fifty or two hundred cases, and that the number of deaths amounted to fifteen or twenty. It is very difficult to obtain correct statistics from Indians.

On the 20th October I visited this camp again on account of another small-pox report having reached here. It is needless to state that it was found to be as false as the first.

October and November were marked by the prevalence of measles on the reserves at the "Head of the Mountain" and "Maple Creek." A few deaths resulted from this visitation.

Since the 1st of July last, I have visited the "Head of the Mountain" four times, and "Maple Creek" twice.

I would now beg leave to make an extract from a report made at the time to the Commissioner of Indian affairs:—

"On the 24th October, hearing that there were two Indians at the 'Lake' who had been shot by the Sioux and brought in by some half-breeds, I proceeded there to investigate the matter and, if necessary, furnish medical aid. I found that these two Indians, a man and a boy, were the remnants of a party who had been fired on by the Sioux just south of the line on or about the 3rd of September. The party had included a woman also, but she had died in consequence of her wounds, exposure and privation. The man had received a ball in the calf of the leg, but as no bones had been broken, and he was doing well, I did not interfere with him. The boy, however, had been shot twice, once in each leg. In one leg, the ball had entered above the knee, passed down alongside of the joint and emerged some three inches below, inflicting in its course comminuted fractures of the *tibia* and *fibula*. His wounds I considered so serious that I brought him to the Fort with me next day. On the 26th the Indian agent procured quarters for him in the village \* \* \*. On the 27th I administered chloroform to the patient and made a careful examination of his injuries. I found that his knee joint was diseased, and that all the tissues had been so badly shattered that amputation through the thigh would be necessary. I accordingly performed the operation at once.

I am happy to say that recovery was rapid and complete and that he is now able to move about.

The only other case deserving of mention is that of the imbecile half-breed, Ruben. He had his feet badly frozen in November and received injuries from which he died on December 7th. His death was attributable, I think, to the exposure and shock which his low vitality could not withstand.

It was very difficult to obtain suitable quarters for both the Indian boy and Ruben, and I think that these cases exemplify the necessity which exists for the establishment on the reserves of some place where the sick, wounded, and infirm, can be properly cared for and treated.

Appendix A shows the diseases treated during the year, the number of cases, and average duration of treatment.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

GEO. A. KENNEDY, M.B.

*Surgeon, N.W.M.P.*

LIEUT.-COL. IRVINE,

Commissioner, N.W.M.P., Fort Walsh.

Forwarded,

A. G. IRVINE,

*Commissioner.*

## APPENDIX A.

DISEASES treated at Fort Walsh during the Year 1880.

Class.	Disease.	No. of Cases.	Average Duration.	Remarks.
General Diseases. ....	Rheumatism and rheumatic pains.....	32	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Intermittent fever.....	5	14	
Nervous System.....	Neuralgia.....	20	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	Invalided.
	Lumbago.....	7	5	
	Odontalgia.....	6	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Cephalalgia.....	14	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Gastralgia.....	1	24	
Respiratory System.....	Coughs and cold.....	105	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	Still under treatment.
	Sore throat.....	17	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Catarrh, chronic.....	1	.....	
	Pleurisy.....	1	27	
Digestive System.....	Diarrhoea.....	36	2	Died, 2nd October.
	Dysentery.....	2	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Indigestion.....	21	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Colic.....	8	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Constipation.....	10	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Hæmorrhoids.....	1	7	
	Gastritis.....	1	.....	
Cutaneous System.....	Pustular Eczema.....	1	18	
	Erysipelas.....	1	10	
	Boils.....	10	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	
Glandular System.....	Epididymitis.....	5	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Orchitis.....	5	30	
	Swollen glands.....	12	35	
Special Sense.....	Snow blindness.....	4	3	One now under treatment.
	Ophthalmia.....	6	6	
Surgery.....	Minor surgery.....	45	6	One invalided.
	Sprains.....	27	20	
	Frost bites.....	3	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	Still under treatment.
	Ulcers.....	1	89	
	Contusions.....	10	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	Lower jaw.
	Fracture.....	1	40	
	Dislocation.....	2	32	
	Gun shot wound.....	1	83	
	Total number of cases.....	422		

G. A. KENNEDY, M.B.,  
Surgeon, N.W.M.P.

## REPORT OF SURGEON ROBERT MILLER.

BATTLEFORD, N.W.T., 23rd November, 1880.

SIR,—Pursuant to instructions I have the honor to report for your information the following:—

On the 18th January I left Shoal Lake for Qu'Appelle, news having arrived of the severe illness of Constable MacDougall; arriving at the latter place on the 21st, I found Constable MacDougall suffering from a severe attack of erysipelas of the face. I remained in attendance one week, the patient being then convalescent.

During the winter the health of the men at Shoal Lake was very good. There were some cases of diarrhoea, and the usual affections incident to severely cold weather—frost-bites, bronchitis and rheumatism.

On the eve of departure from Shoal Lake, in July, with Superintendent Herchmer, I found it necessary to leave Constable Wilson behind, as he was rendered unfit for travel by chronic rheumatism; medicines and instructions were left in competent hands.

Throughout the trip from Shoal Lake to Battleford, the general health of officers and men was excellent.

In conjunction with Hospital-Sergeant Holmes, I made out, at Qu'Appelle, a requisition of medicines and medical comforts for Superintendent Walsh's command. These medicines, etc., have arrived at Qu'Appelle, together with all that was useful in the old Swan River supply.

The new quarters of the detachment at Prince Albert are a great improvement on the old, being warm and comfortable; the general health of the men is excellent.

I accompanied Superintendent Herchmer to Fort Saskatchewan, and find that there is a great lack of medicine and no hospital. In the event of an epidemic, or even one case of severe illness, the barrack sleeping room will be found a very inadequate place for the proper treatment of the patients or patient.

Medicines were to have been sent to Fort Saskatchewan from the south. Hospital-Sergeant Herchmer informs me that none have arrived, my own stock at Battleford is too meagre to admit of my supplying him with but very few.

The guard room at Fort Saskatchewan is badly built and very deficient in ventilation; another larger and better building is much needed.

There have been some cases of rheumatism and quinsy during the early part of the winter, but no man was off duty more than four or five days; one case of erysipelas in an employed man.

At this station also, there is no hospital; there is a dispensary, that is all.

The neighborhood of Battleford is healthy. The water is very hard, causing amongst middle-aged residents a tendency to gravel.

A well inside the barrack square would be a great boon, as either river, North Saskatchewan or Battle River, is over half a mile from barracks.

I have treated a number of cases of sickness amongst the Indians, which will be duly reported to the Indian Commissioner.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully yours,

ROBERT MILLER,

*Surgeon N.W.M.P.*

Lieut.-Colonel IRVINE,  
Commissioner North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh, N.W.T.

Forwarded

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*



REPORT  
OF  
THE COMMISSIONER  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE.

1881





---

---

PART III

---

NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE FORCE.

---

---





---

## PART III.

---

OFFICE OF THE COMMISSIONER,  
NORTH-WEST MOUNTED POLICE,  
1st February, 1882.

The Right Honorable  
The Minister of the Interior,  
Ottawa,

SIR,—In submitting my annual Report, I shall first call attention to the surrender of Sitting Bull and the refugee Sioux.

It is, I think, a matter of the utmost congratulation that the Dominion Government has thus peacefully effected the surrender of a warlike and powerful nation of Indians, whose presence in our country has necessarily been a source of continued and perpetual anxiety. In connection with this surrender I trust the Government has every reason to be gratified with the manner in which its policy has been carried into effect by the force under my command.

It will be remembered that in 1877, soon after the Custer fight, Sitting Bull and his followers, numbering some 150 lodges, crossed the boundary line to seek shelter in British possessions. It was astounding with what rapidity the news of Sitting Bull's safe arrival in Canada was transmitted to other branches of Sioux who had, up to that time, remained in the United States. This news quickly had the effect of rendering our country attractive to the remainder of the hostile Indians who had taken part in the Custer fight, their numbers being augmented by large bands of Indians of the same tribes who previously had been located in American reservations—in other words, a general stampede took place, and in an extremely short time Canada became the home of every Sioux Indian who considered himself antagonistic to the American Government. In all, they numbered some 700 lodges; these lodges being crowded, it may safely be estimated that they contained eight souls to a lodge; thus suddenly we had our Indian population increased in a very undesirable manner by some five thousand six hundred souls. In addition to Sitting Bull, we had such celebrated chiefs as "Spotted Eagle," "Broad Trail," "Bear's Head," "The Flying Bird," "The Iron Dog," "Little Knife," and many others.

At that time the savage warfare that these Sioux Indians had engaged in against the United States was fresh in the public mind, as were also the many Indian outrages committed against American settlers; the press teemed with graphic descriptions as to the doings of the savages, whose presence caused such consternation among settlers and intending immigrants. Their power and warlike disposition was quoted again and again. Recollections of the Minnesota massacre were publicly revived, and large numbers of United States troops were hurried forward and posted along the Western Frontier. It was not then to be wondered at, that when the Sioux crossed over into Canadian territory, universal uneasiness prevailed.

Not only were the fears of our actual and intending settlers aroused, but our own Indians and Half-breeds looked with marked, and not unnatural, disfavor upon the presence of so powerful and savage a nation (for such it really was) in their midst. We were assured on all sides that nothing short of an Indian war would be on our hands; to add to this, serious international complications at times seemed inclined to present themselves. Both the American and Canadian press kept pointing out the possibility of such a state of affairs coming about.

The press of Manitoba even urging that a regiment of mounted troops, in addition to the police, should be sent to the North-West to avoid international complications and the interruption of trade.

From the above it will be seen the position in which the Police Force was placed. From 1877 up to the past year we maintained a supervision and control of the Sioux.

It would need more time than I have at my command and force my report to assume too voluminous an aspect were I to give even a short summary of the perpetual state of watchfulness and anxiety we were kept in during these years, to say nothing of the hard service we were constantly being called upon to perform. Every movement of the Sioux was carefully noted and reported upon. The severity of the north-west winter was never allowed to interfere in the slightest degree with the police duty considered necessary to perform.

Already many reports, official and semi-official, have been forwarded through various channels on what was considered the vexed "Sioux question."

At one time many people were of opinion that "Sitting Bull" and his band of immediate followers would never be induced to surrender to the United States, the impression being that these undesirable settlers were permanently located in our territories. You are aware that ever since the receipt of the message and instructions contained in your telegram of the 28th October, 1880, I have been of opinion that eventually a surrender could be brought about. In last year's Report I wrote, "I trust that at no very distant date 'Sitting Bull' and his followers will have quietly surrendered to the United States authorities." Time has proved the correctness of my surmise. Since the writing of the Report from which the above is an extract, I have kept you fully informed of the negotiations carried on with the Sioux, as well as the difficulties to be overcome, the intricate and delicate manner with which we had to deal with even the smallest details relating to their ultimate surrender. You are, therefore, conversant with the many complications that have arisen, all of which delayed materially the surrender so much desired, and, I am happy to say, eventually effected. You are also aware of the questionable and discreditable influence that was brought to bear by small traders and others in anticipation of inducing the Sioux to remain in Canada.

Of "Sitting Bull's" visit to Qu'Appelle, I have already informed you; on his return to Wood Mountain, he vainly strove to bring forward some pretext by which he and his followers might remain on Canadian soil. Finally recognizing that nothing beyond right of asylum would be afforded him, this once mighty chief left our Wood Mountain Post for the purpose of surrendering to the United States authorities at Fort Buford, U.S.

Almost immediately after Sitting Bull's departure from Wood Mountain, I reached that place; on arrival I instructed Inspector Macdonell to proceed to Fort Buford, notify the American authorities, and telegraph you on Sitting Bull's surrender. As I have previously reported, this officer carried out my instructions most satisfactorily.

The final surrender was made at Fort Buford, U.S., on the 21st July last, in presence of Inspector Macdonell.

Before leaving this subject I cannot refrain from again placing on record my appreciation of the services rendered by Superintendent Crozier, who was in command at Wood Mountain during the past winter. I also wish to bring to the favorable notice of the Dominion Government the loyal and good service rendered by Mr. Legarée, trader, who at all times used his personal influence with the Sioux in a manner calculated to further the policy of the Government, his disinterested and honorable course being decidedly marked, more particularly when compared with that of other traders and individuals. At the final surrender of the Sioux, Mr. Legarée must have been put to considerable personal expense, judging from the amount of food and other aid supplied by him.

#### *Tour of His Excellency the Governor-General through the North-West Territories.*

By a letter from F. White, Esq., Comptroller, North-West Mounted Police, I was informed that His Excellency the Governor-General had decided to visit the North-West. I also learned that an escort of the North-West Mounted Police Force would be required to accompany His Excellency, together with a certain number of additional men to act as teamsters, &c.

I at once communicated with the Comptroller on the subject, pointing out the various details that required consideration and action. Similar letters were written to Superintendents Herchmer and Crozier. The officers commanding at Battleford and Fort Macleod were informed as regards the supply of forage, &c., required, and the points at which such supplies should be delivered along the road.

The escort and additional men required were furnished from headquarters. Their equipment was made as complete as possible, and the necessary stores they required were carefully selected.

On the 14th July the escort, under the command of Sergt.-Major Lake, left Fort Walsh for Qu'Appelle; it had been arranged that Supt. Herchmer should meet them at that place.

The following is a copy of the "Marching Out State:"—

Marching Out State of Escort for His Excellency the Governor General.

FORT WALSH, 14th July, 1881.

	Staff Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Constables.	Total.	Horses.	Waggons.	Remarks.
Escort .....	1	*	3	15	19	31	3	*One Sergeant for escort duty has already left for Qu'Appelle <i>via</i> Wood Mountain.
Attached.....	2	.....	.....	1	3	.....	.....	As artificers and teamsters.
Total .....	3	.....	3	16	22	31	3	

The distance from Fort Walsh to Fort Ellice, the point at which the escort was ordered to meet His Excellency, is some 443 miles. This being the case, I started the escort at an early date in order that the horses might have sufficient time to recuperate after their long journey before proceeding with His Excellency.

As soon as possible after the arrival of the remounts sent to Fort Walsh, I forwarded a relay to Battleford to be in readiness at that point to supply a change of horses. These were augmented by the horses available at Battleford.

It was calculated that the horses furnished the escort and the remounts purchased at Winnipeg would be sufficient to transport His Excellency and party to Battleford, which they successfully did.

I should have stated that I also communicated with the Comptroller as to the amount of transport at my command, and in this manner we were enabled to arrive at a satisfactory conclusion as to the additional quantity required.

In reply to my communication to Superintendent Crozier, I learned that the contractors at Fort Macleod had failed to deliver in accordance with the terms of their contract, the required amount of oats; also, that the supply of oats obtainable from outside sources was very limited. I therefore decided to transport the oats from Fort Walsh to Fort Macleod, and thence to Fort Calgary; also, to send a sufficient quantity along the trail it was supposed His Excellency and party would take. In securing the necessary transport I experienced no little difficulty.

Having decided to furnish a second relay of horses at Fort Calgary, and having instructions from you to meet His Excellency at or near that place, I considered it



---

---

advisable that this relay should accompany me from Fort Walsh ; the strength of the relay to be increased as far as possible at Fort Macleod.

On the 15th August, accompanied by my Adjutant, Superintendent Cotton, I left Fort Walsh with a small party of non-commissioned officers and men and twenty-six horses for Fort Macleod, where we arrived on the 19th. I was here apprised that Superintendent Crozier had sent, as ordered, 3,600 pounds of oats on to Fort Calgary. With much difficulty I managed to arrange for transport to convey a further supply to that place. I also sent two constables in charge of some carts containing oats, which I had hoped would meet His Excellency and the escort at the crossing of the Red Deer River.

On the 22nd of August Superintendent Cotton and myself left Fort Macleod for Fort Calgary accompanied by the relay of horses. While in camp for the night (22nd August) a messenger from Fort Macleod overtook me with a mail by which I learned that His Excellency was expected to arrive at Calgary on the 7th September. We reached Calgary on the 24th August.

During my stay at Fort Macleod Mr. Norman Macleod, the Indian Agent at that place, informed me that he had received instructions from the Assistant Indian Commissioner to take such steps as he deemed necessary to afford His Excellency an opportunity to visit Morleyville. As Mr. Macleod was unable to leave Fort Macleod, he requested me to take the matter in hand. I accordingly left Fort Calgary, on the 25th August, for Morleyville, where I arrived on the 26th. Unfortunately it afterwards transpired that time prevented His Excellency paying the proposed visit to Morleyville.

The Rev. J. Macdougall and his brother, Mr. David Macdougall, rendered every possible assistance in making the necessary arrangements.

We returned to Calgary on the 27th August, and on the 1st September I received a mail containing a letter informing me that the programme of His Excellency's tour, as originally laid down, had been changed. The proposed return to Winnipeg by boat down the Bow River and transport across the prairie was to be abandoned. His Excellency and party were now to proceed from Fort Calgary to Fort MacLeod, and thence to Winnipeg by way of Fort Shaw and Helena, Montana, U.S.

Owing to this change I wrote, on the 3rd September, to the officer commanding at Fort Walsh, instructing him to send 17 non-commissioned officers and men to Fort Macleod, to afford a suitable reception to His Excellency at that place.

On the 6th September I selected and laid out a camp for His Excellency and escort.

A few days after I received a letter from Superintendent Herchmer informing me of the Governor-General's arrival at the Blackfoot Crossing. The Indian who carried the letter had delayed on the road, consequently it was almost dark when he reached Calgary. However, I decided to proceed at once to the Crossing of the Bow River with a supply of oats and relay of horses to be in readiness to ferry across the following morning. At daybreak on the 11th September we crossed and proceeded in the direction of Blackfoot Crossing. About 28 miles from Calgary we found His Excellency and party encamped. The warm welcome given us by His Excellency will not soon be forgotten. The relay of horses and supply of oats which we had brought were most acceptable.

We remained in camp until the following morning, when we started for Calgary where we arrived at 1 p.m. The escort and transport safely forded the Bow River, under the direction of Superintendent Cotton, at a point which had with no little difficulty been previously selected by that officer and myself.

The camp was formed on the site which I had previously chosen, and with which His Excellency was pleased to express his approval.

During the Governor-General's stay at Calgary he visited the residence of every settler in the vicinity, showing a deep interest in their welfare and success, and also informing himself thoroughly on all points that related to the natural resources of that portion of the country.



Wishing to be at Fort Macleod, to make suitable arrangements for the reception and residence of His Excellency, I left Calgary on the 14th September, accompanied by my adjutant. We reached Fort Macleod on the following day, and I proceeded at once to make such arrangements as I thought advisable.

His Excellency left Calgary on the 15th September for Fort Macleod, visiting *en route* the Indian Department farm at Fish Creek. He arrived at Fort Macleod on the morning of the 17th, being met a few miles out by Superintendent Cotton and myself. On his arrival a salute of nineteen guns was fired by our demi-field battery.

The further reception of the vice-Regal party and of their stay at that place is described in Superintendent Herchmer's report.

After consulting with Lieutenant-Colonel De Winton, R.A., I decided to leave Fort Macleod on the 20th September, and proceed with all possible speed to Fort Shaw, Montana, U.S., in order to notify the American authorities of His Excellency's contemplated visit. This I did, reaching Fort Shaw on the 22nd (the distance is 200 miles from Fort Macleod.) On arrival at this fort I was heartily welcomed by the officer commanding the U. S. troops, Colonel Kent, 3rd U. S. Infantry. I informed this officer of the route to be taken by His Excellency. The information I imparted was received by Colonel Kent and officers under his command with marked feelings of pleasure.

On the following day I, accompanied by Col. Kent, left Fort Shaw in order to meet His Excellency and party, which we did on the 25th September at the Black-foot Agency, Montana. Having presented Col. Kent to His Excellency, I returned to Fort Macleod.

His Excellency, *en route* from Fort Macleod to Fort Shaw, visited the police and Indian farms.

I might mention that at Fort Macleod I decided to relieve Superintendent Herchmer of the command of the escort, in order that he might return to Battleford before the winter season set in. The command was taken by Superintendent Crozier, in whose report will be found an account of His Excellency's visit to Fort Shaw.

While at Fort Macleod I had the honor of receiving the following letter from Lt.-Col. De Winton, R.A., written by direction of His Excellency the Governor-General:—

Fort Macleod, 18th September, 1881.

SIR,—I am commanded by His Excellency the Governor General to desire you to express to Superintendent Herchmer, his entire satisfaction with the admirable manner that officer has performed his duty while in command of the force of Mounted Police which has escorted His Excellency from Winnipeg to Fort Macleod. I am further to request you to convey to the non-commissioned officers and men who formed the escort, His Excellency's thanks for the services rendered by them while on the march, and the pleasure it has afforded him to witness the discipline and efficiency of the corps.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

(Signed,) F. DEWINTON, Lt.-Col.,

*Mily. Secy.*

Chief Commissioner IRVINE,  
North-West Mounted Police.

-----

In closing my report on the tour of His Excellency the Governor-General, I might be allowed to allude to the great benefit which his visit has conferred on the country.

The interest shown by His Excellency in everything concerning the prosperity and welfare of the settlers, has left a lasting impression on them. He at all times took every opportunity of visiting their homes and conversing with them on their personal welfare and their plans for the future. He gleaned from all the information that could be obtained in reference to their opinions as to the prospects and natural resources of the country. The personal interest shown by His Excellency in the settlers will, I am aware, ever be remembered with feelings of loyalty and pride.

Among the Indians, too, His Excellency's visit has been productive of much good. As the direct representative of Her Majesty the Queen (the "Great Mother"), His Excellency's presence in their midst, and the trouble and care taken to enquire into their wants, has had the effect of strongly impressing the Indians with the kindly devotion of the "Great Mother" towards her red subjects.

The various presents which His Excellency distributed among the chiefs will never be forgotten; and, like his visit, always tended to hereafter in a grateful and favorable manner.

The numerous and exceptionally great kindnesses extended by His Excellency to the Police Force shall ever be proudly fostered by the corps. No words of mine can adequately express the earnest and heart-felt appreciation that prevails throughout all ranks.

His Excellency's tour through the North-West Territory may be followed by a perusal of the reports from Inspector Neale, Superintendents Herchmer and Crozier,—marked appendix E.

The following statements show :—

- 1st. The distribution of officers, non-commissioned officers and men, from latest returns.
- 2nd. Distribution state of horses.
- 3rd. Return of men discharged and engaged during the year.

#### DISTRIBUTION state of the Force from latest returns.

Division.	Name of Station.	Staff Officer.	Superintendent.	Inspectors.	Staff Sergeants.	Sergeants.	Corporals.	Constables.	Total.	Strength of Division.	Remarks.
A	Fort Walsh.....		1	1		3	1	22	28		
B	do.....							13	13	41	Attached to "A."
B	Qu'Appelle.....		1	1	3	4	1	37	47		Includes Supt. Walsh.
B	Sheep Lake.....					1		3	4		
B	Swan River.....				1			2	3	54	
C	Fort Macleod.....		1	1	2	3	2	25	34	1	Inspector French
C	Blackfoot Crossing.....			1		1	1	12	15		Bow River
C	Calgary.....				1	1	6		8		
C	Macleod (Farm).....			1				4	5		
C	Blood Indian Reserve.....						1	1	2	64	
D	Battleford.....	1	1	1	1	2	5	32	43		
D	Saskatchewan.....			1		2		9	12		
D	Prince Albert.....					1		1	2	57	
E	Fort Walsh.....			1		2	2	29	34		
E	do.....	2			5	2	1	12	22	55	Attached to "E"
F	Wood Mountain.....			1	2	1	1	15	20	20	
		3	4	11	11	13	16	108	154	100	

# RECAPITULATION.

Staff Officers.....	3
Superintendents.....	4
* Inspectors.....	11
Staff Sergeants.....	13
Sergeants.....	23
Corporals.....	16
Constables.....	223
	<hr/> 293

\*Not including Inspector Neale.

## DISTRIBUTION of the Horses of the Force from the latest returns.

Division.	Name of Station.	Horses.	Brood Mares.	Colts.	Missing.	Total.	Remarks.
A	Fort Walsh.....	47				47	*Colts—
B	Qu'Appelle and Out-station..	46				46	1 Five-year-old.
C	Fort Macleod do	52	32	*84	†12	180	18 Four-year-olds.
D	Battleford do	84		2		86	14 Three-year-olds.
E	Fort Walsh do	40				40	20 Two-year-olds.
F	Wood Mountain.....	29				29	12 Yearlings.
	Total .....	368	32	86	12	423	19 Sucklings.
							Some of these horses have since been recovered.

Number of remounts received during 1831.....	135
Colts taken on strength do .....	5
Total .....	<hr/> 140
Deaths reported at headquarters.....	58
Cast and sold or transferred to Indian Department.....	24
Total .....	<hr/> 82

RETURN showing the Number of Men Discharged during the Year 1881, also the Number of Re-engaged Men and Recruits.

From what cause.	No.	Remarks.
Expiration of term of service.....	60	
Specially permitted to be discharged.....	9	
Invalided—unfit for service.....	15	
Deserted.....	16	
Dismissed.....	3	
Deaths.....	0	
Total discharged.....	103	
Time expired men re-engaged.....	20	
Recruits.....	101	
Total engaged and recruited.....	121	

STRENGTH OF FORCE.

In my annual Report of last year I pointed out the urgent necessity of increasing the strength of the force by 200 men. I have now to repeat my previous recommendations, in addition to which I shall also endeavour to bring to your notice any further facts that I consider of sufficient importance to warrant the increase I have mentioned. In the first place I make the following extract from my last year's Report:—

Extract from Commissioner's Report for 1880:

*Strength of the Force.*

“I do not consider that the present strength of the force is strong enough to meet the requirements that the country demands of it. I previously brought this to the notice of the Government while in temporary command as Assistant Commissioner.

“I recommend that the strength of the force be increased by two hundred men.

“Since the disappearance of buffalo the Indian situation has assumed quite a different aspect.

“As long as the buffalo lasted the Indian was self-supporting, independent and contented. Now, however, he is in a very different position, his only means of support is virtually gone, and he has to depend on the Government for assistance, being forced, in so doing, to remain about the Police Posts, Indian Agencies or other settlements.

“True, a very limited number of buffalo are still to be found south of the international boundary line, and this has been the means of keeping large numbers of Indians, for a great portion of their time, at all events, out of the North-West Territory.

“This cannot continue much longer, the Indians that do hunt for a living only manage to eke out a most miserable existence. Ere long they will be unable even to do this, and will then return to this country. Thus the Indian population will, to all intents and purposes, be increased. This population, too, will, irrespective of the aid received from Government, be a starving one, a dangerous class requiring power, as well as care, in handling.

“Another potent reason that has further impressed me with the conviction that an increase of the force is necessary, is the advancement of civilization now being made.



"Our satisfactory relations with the Indians in the past is most certainly a matter of the utmost congratulation, and will, I trust, be the means of furthering the chances of lasting and permanent peace. Nevertheless, it must not be lost sight of, that all the intricacies and dangers of the Indian question are not over.

"The experience of our neighbors to the south of the international boundary line cannot be without its lesson to us. In their case the military had no trouble with the Indians until settlers appeared on the scene.

"These settlers, unaccustomed to the Indian manner and habits, do not make due allowances and exhibit that tact and patience necessary to successfully deal with Indians, and which is showed them by an organized force kept under control.

"As an instance of this, during the past summer a settler, within a few yards of Fort Walsh, became annoyed at a Cree Indian he found leaning on his garden fence, and struck the Indian in the face with his fist. This so enraged the Indians of the tribe the assaulted man belonged to, that notwithstanding the fact that a fine was inflicted on the settler, they proceeded in a body to his garden, which they commenced at once to destroy, and, but for the timely arrival of the police, I am of opinion that much more serious consequences would have followed. Had this happened, it is hard to tell where it would have ended."

I may here be permitted to say that I consider my premises of last year were correct ones. The Indian situation has already materially changed, the buffalo have virtually disappeared, and civilization has advanced. This advancement under previously existing conditions was not incorrectly considered rapid. Now, however, these very conditions themselves have undergone so thorough and essential a change—owing to the construction of the Canada Pacific Railway—that one is forced to look upon past changes as gradual compared to what is now about to follow. When the advancement of civilization is gradual the Indians almost imperceptibly became accustomed to and acquainted with the white settlers, and on the other hand, the settlers to the Indians.

This, however, cannot now continue. It may most safely be presumed that settlers will come in thousands over a line of railway constructed through a new western country of unquestionably great resources. Among these thousands will be a certain proportion of rough classes of men, requiring a strong force of police to ensure the law of the country being carried into effect.

Settlers near Indian reservations must be protected from Indian depredations of all kinds; while, on the other hand, Indians must also be protected from any unfair or dishonorable dealings being practiced towards them by renegade white men. It is presumable too, that the amount of public property which will come under the direct and general supervision of the Police force will be largely increased. Railway interests must also be protected.

The southern portion of the North-West Territories has proved itself, in all respects, suitable for cattle-raising; the cattle interest has become important, and the amount of capital invested is already large, and continues to increase.

It must also be borne in mind that the whole Blackfoot nation have now returned to Canadian territory, and that they can no longer be regarded as a fluctuating population, but rather as permanent residents in our country.

The Blackfoot nation are composed of the Blackfeet, Bloods and Piegons, notably wild and warlike, three numerically strong and savage tribes, forming the most powerful Indian nation in the North-West Territory. It is more particularly with these tribes that the utmost care and delicate handling is demanded in their management.

Since the signing of Treaty 7 in 1877, the Blackfeet, Bloods and Piegons have never even temporarily assembled in Canadian territory up to their full strength. In 1877 it must be remembered that large quantities of buffalo were to be found in the country, the Indians were then self-supporting, in fact, almost rich, and certainly contented. Thus, notwithstanding the fact of these three tribes being nothing less than savages, they were not dangerous; now matters have completely changed, the savage nature alone remaining and being purely dependent on the Government for a living, the yoke of dependence weighs somewhat heavily upon them. It is true that

the policy of settling the Indians on reserves and instructing them in agricultural pursuits has been adopted, small bands have from time to time straggled in, found homes upon the reserves and adopted the new mode of life, but the majority are fresh from south of the international boundary line, where they have been employed in hunting buffalo.

It must be remembered that these Indians have led a lawless and roving life, that they have been accustomed from infancy to regard other men's cattle and horses as fair plunder, and that the habits of a lifetime are not easy to unlearn.

It is not natural to suppose that they will at once settle down to a quiet humdrum life, and devote themselves heart and soul to farming. Discontent may, in fact more than probably will, break out and the spirit of unrest show itself, particularly among the young men, which, if not suppressed in time, will result in periodical raids on the cattle and horses of settlers. This would, in a short time, lead to acts of retaliation, and a serious outbreak follow as a natural consequence.

The number of Indians in the North-West Territories, all under the jurisdiction of the police may be taken as 27,000. The area of territory is some 375,000 square miles, almost equal to the area of France and Germany combined, or nearly twice that of Spain and Portugal.

#### *Distribution of the Force, including Headquarters and other Stations.*

The distribution of the force cannot well be satisfactorily laid down until the exact location of the Canada Pacific Railway is known. In any case there is an immediate necessity for having a strong force in the Macleod district, which includes Fort Calgary.

In the meantime the following will give a fairly approximate idea as to what I consider a judicious distribution, viz. :—

	N.C.O. and Men.
Qu Appelle.....	50
Battleford.....	50
Edmonton.....	25
Blackfoot Country.....	200
Headquarters.....	175
	—
	500

It will be observed that this distribution is based upon the assumption that my recommendation, as regards the increase of the force, will be acted on.

I make no mention of Wood Mountain; for this section of the country I propose utilizing the fifty men shewn as being stationed at "Qu'Appelle." I understand the Canada Pacific Railway will run south of our present post known as "Qu'Appelle"; the chances are, therefore, I will hereafter have to recommend that the location of this post be moved south—were this done we would then have control of the section of country in which Wood Mountain post now stands.

The location of the present post at Battleford may not require to be changed for some time at all events.

Edmonton would be an outpost from Calgary.

Our present post in the Edmonton district is Fort Saskatchewan, which is situated some eighteen miles east of Edmonton proper. It is, I think, actually necessary that our post be moved to Edmonton.

Superintendent Herchmer, in his report to me, says: "There is no doubt that our detachment should be at Edmonton instead of Fort Saskatchewan, every day shows me more clearly the mistake; the work of that detachment is at Edmonton—as I stated before new barrack and other accommodation will have to be built before long.

"I would suggest that an entirely new post be built at Edmonton; this could be done under contract very reasonably now, and as soon as the new buildings were habitable, sell the present Fort Saskatchewan as it stands; there is no doubt that the material could all be disposed of to advantage."

I have already recommended that Fort Macleod be rebuilt. My annual Report of last year shows that this cannot be done on the island where the post now stands. The new post would not even require to be in the same vicinity.

The location of our post at Calgary will not require to be changed.

#### SELECTION OF FUTURE HEADQUARTERS OF THE FORCE.

In my annual Report of last year I pointed out that the following points should not be lost sight of in making a selection, viz. :—

"1st. That it is essential the headquarters be in a section of country likely to prove successful from an agricultural point of view.

"2nd. That there be a plentiful supply of building timber, fire wood and good water.

"3rd. That the point selected be a central one, where information from other portions of the North-West Territory can be readily imparted to the commanding officer; where reinforcements could, at short notice, be forwarded to other posts. Where the various Indian tribes could best be controlled from; and lastly, where the presence of the police would further the advancement of civilization, and at the same time materially aid the Indian Department in the successful adoption and carrying out of the policy of the Government."

#### ADVISABILITY OF ABANDONING FORT WALSH.

There is, to my mind, no possible doubt but that the present headquarters, Fort Walsh, is altogether unsuitable, and I would respectfully urge upon the Government the necessity of abandoning this post with as little delay as possible.

In making this recommendation I am in a great measure prompted by the knowledge of the fact that the Indian Department do not consider that the farming operations at Maple Creek have been successful in the past, and that they are still less likely to prove so in the future.

I am also of opinion, so I understand is the Indian Commissioner, that all the Indian Reservations (excepting those in the Macleod district) should be established further north. If, then, Maple Creek Farm is to be abandoned and no other reservations located in the vicinity of Cypress Hills, I consider that retaining Fort Walsh as a Police Post, will act in a manner calculated to become detrimental to the policy of the Government, inasmuch as retaining this post offers an inducement to the Indians of the north to abandon their reservations and move towards Fort Walsh, knowing that a Police Post is maintained and an Indian Agent stationed there.

Starving Indians coming in must, of course, receive aid from the Government. For this aid no return is given in the shape of labor, thus the Indian is in no way made self-supporting, in other words, is fed at the expense of the country without his having to work, in fact encouraged in laziness. The Assiniboine and Cree Indians whom I may class as belonging to Cypress Hills, are all most anxious to settle on reservations, and naturally wish to remain about the vicinity of these hills. They are no judges of the fertility of the soil, and will remain as long as it continues to be a Police and Indian Department Post.

It has been proved beyond a doubt that the Cypress Hills are not suited for agricultural purposes. The police force has been stationed here for six years, and yet there is not a *bonâ fide* settler within one hundred miles of Fort Walsh. In addition to the Police Force an Indian Department has been in existence for two and a-half years, a large amount of money has been expended, in return for which there is little or nothing to show, our money is merely aiding to build up the town of Benton, U.S. I wish it, however, to be clearly understood that I am well aware that



in the past, more particularly while the Sioux were in our country, the location of Fort Walsh was not an unfavourable one, and was beneficial as far as successfully ruling the Indians is concerned. In fact I think the maintenance of this post up to the present was imperative. Now, however, the conditions have changed—the Sioux have surrendered to the United States authorities; the Blackfeet, Assiniboines and the majority of the Crees have, to a great extent, been forced to abandon their nomadic mode of life and accept the alternative of settling upon reservations. The object to be attained, then, appears to me the advisability of moving the Indians northward with as little delay as possible; this I have endeavored to show is impracticable while retaining Fort Walsh as a Government post. I trust, therefore, the post will be abandoned in the coming spring; if then my recommendation is acted upon it would, I think, be advisable to take advantage of every opportunity that offers in order to make known the intention of the Government to the Indians, informing them at the same time that we, finding this portion of the country unsuited for agriculture, have determined to go north. Further, that we expect them to accompany us and settle upon the reservations allotted to them; also that such change is made purely in the interests of the Indians themselves.

Should this move be made, it must not be wondered at if a certain class of Americans in our Territory, and others in Montana, who can doubtless influence the press, bring forward arguments accusing us of neglecting the frontier and pointing out the feasibility of Indian raids, &c.; the motive of such arguments can only be prompted by the wish to retain an expenditure of Canadian money in Montana, U.S., for in reality, as far as the movements of our Indians are concerned, the actual settlers of Montana would be benefitted by Indian reservations being established further north.

RECOMMENDATIONS AS TO EXTRADITABLE LAW WHICH MIGHT WITH ADVANTAGE BE  
ESTABLISHED BY THE AMERICAN AND CANADIAN GOVERNMENTS.

I have already called attention to the advisability of some arrangement being arrived at between the Dominion and American Government, by which such offences as "horse stealing" committed along the frontier might with advantage be made extraditable.

Once more I venture to urge upon the Government the importance of immediate action being taken in this matter, and to again point out the unquestionable benefits that both Governments would thus derive.

You are aware the press of Montana has again and again published articles, denouncing in the strongest possible terms anything in the shape of depredations said to have been committed by our Indians south of the international boundary line. Such articles were no doubt fair expressions of the natural sentiment entertained by the settlers of Montana, U.S.

The other side of the question, however, as viewed from a Canadian aspect, presents a very different story.

I have already forwarded to you a very large number of affidavits duly sworn before magistrates at Forts Walsh and Macleod, also at Wood Mountain and Qu'Appelle.

These affidavits furnish substantial and undeniable evidence, all of which goes to prove conclusively the many depredations committed on British soil by United States Indians. Of the two cases, American and Canadian, ours is much the harder. In the first place the depredations on our side of the line have been quite as numerous as those said to have been committed in the United States. These depredations in almost all cases take the shape of horse stealing. A large proportion of the horses stolen by our Indians in United States territory have been eventually recovered by the police and returned to their legitimate owners. While horses stolen by American Indians are, almost without exception, never returned. Again, by the provision of the Act 32-33 Vic., cap. 21, sec. 13, several of our Indians have been prosecuted and punished for having feloniously brought stolen property into Canadian



territory, which has certainly tended to prevent such depredations being carried on, while no such guarantee is given by United States laws.

In all cases we have invariably afforded the United States authorities every possible aid in the recovery of property stolen in their country whether by their own or our Indians. For instance, the following is a copy of a letter from the Sheriff of Benton, Montana, U.S., to the officer commanding at Fort Macleod :—

BLACKFOOT AGENCY,  
PIEGAN P.O., 21st October, 1881.

DEAR SIR,—The bearer, Mr. Harrison, a settler of the Yellowstone Valley, had in the neighborhood of fifty horses stolen by Blood Indians belonging to the Blood Reservation, on the Belly River, about two weeks ago. Mr. Harrison and a party of twelve followed the trail of the stolen animals and found about half of the stolen stock, which the Indians either lost or dropped on the way. They also found one young mare which the Indians had killed with a butcher knife, and also several head of cattle which the war party had killed for meat.

The Harrison party were obliged to abandon the trail of the stolen animals near the Judith River, in consequence of the recent snow, and came to Benton for assistance. I accompanied Mr. Harrison to the place; struck the trail of the stolen animals at the Knees; followed it to Kipp's Post; found one horse there belonging to another party; followed the trail from Kipp up to the Marias, to within five miles of the Willow Rounds, where a portion of this war party turned north with a large number of horses.

It being a stormy day our party was not prepared to follow north; went up the Marias to Abbott's place; found one horse which was sold to an old Blood woman, and learned that a portion of the war party had left there the day before with a number of horses, going north. At the Blood Agency also learned that a portion of the party had left for this Agency (South Piegan). We followed here and found five horses, three of which are Harrisons, these being the only ones he has recovered since crossing the Missouri. I have arrested one Blood Indian here named the "Bad Bull," a relation of the "Bull Goes Round" and "Three Bears." This young man I intend taking to Benton and holding him for a reasonable time or until such time as the horses stolen from the whites this fall are returned. It was late when I reached here or else I might have got three other warriors who were camped within three miles of here, and who, after learning of my arrival, stole some Piegan horses and left for the north during the night.

With the assistance of Mr. Warner and Dr. Hill, I have been able to secure the services of "White Calf," "Fast Buffalo Horses," "Big Plume" and other influential men of the Piegan Tribe, to accompany Mr. Harrison to Blood Agency, and assist in the recovery of the stolen stock, and also to see if the thieves cannot be brought to justice. The Piegans are so situated between the settlements of the south and the thieving Indians of the north that they are forced to ally themselves with the whites against the northern tribes. Should they adopt a different course it will only subject them to the vengeance of the outraged settlers of Montana who may trail stolen horses into their camp, taken there *en route* to the north by Blood and other northern Indians.

So for the sake of peace and good feeling between the settlers and the Piegans, I trust that some measures will be taken to recover the stolen animals and turn them over to Mr. Harrison and the Indians so that they may be brought here and turned over to their owners.

Should this missive prove futile serious consequences are liable to follow, as the people of Montana have tired of being harassed by the marauding hordes of the north, and will wreak vengeance upon all war parties caught this side of the lines, and not knowing Blood from Piegan, are liable to strike many innocent men by mistaking Piegans for Bloods.

I enclose you the names of the three Bloods who left here, two of them are brothers-in-law of "White Calf," Piegan Chief: Skumesk-can-tories (One helps to eat), Ots-gnis-to-pisto (Blue Owl) or (One who packs the eagle tail), Nan-pis-seo-se-

man (Old man sides around in the dance). These names will assist you in finding the thieves, and hope that quick measures will be adopted.

Yours truly,  
(Signed) JOHN HEALY,  
*Sheriff.*

To the Commanding Officer,  
Fort Macleod, N.W.T., or any Officer having authority.

The prompt and efficient action taken on the strength of the information contained in the above letter will be seen from the report made me by Superintendent Crozier, who writes as follows :—

“I have the honor to enclose you a copy of a letter received from Mr. Healy, sheriff of Chotiau County, M.T., referring to horses having been stolen from the Yellowstone country. The letter was brought by a Mr. Harrison, the owner of the horses stolen.

“Immediately upon his arrival, I sent a party to the Blood Reserve, recovered sixteen head of horses and two colts, and arrested eight Indians who had been implicated in stealing the property in Montana and bringing it into this territory.

“On the return of this party from the Blood Reserve, I sent another one to the mouth of the Little Bow River; they succeeded in capturing another Indian and recovering two more head of horses.

“Another horse I procured from the vicinity of Lee's Ranch, making 19 in all and two colts recovered up to date; there are more horses that I hope to get in a few days.

“The Indians were tried and found guilty of having brought horses into Canada that had been feloniously stolen in the United States, under the Act 32, 33 Vic., cap. 21, sec. 112.

“The Court, however, taking into consideration that the Indians had not heretofore been punished under this Act, and that what they had done was not considered by them an offence in this country, deferred sentence, and, after a caution, allowed them their liberty.

“If the Legislature of Montana could be induced to pass a law similar to the one referred to, not only would the bringing to justice of horse-thieves on both sides of the line be greatly facilitated, but the existence of such a law in both countries would doubtless have the effect of putting an end to horse-stealing to a very great extent.

“I would suggest that immediate steps be taken by our Government to bring to the notice of the proper authorities in Montana the existence of this law in Canada, and the advisability of the Legislature of that Territory enacting a reciprocal measure.

“Considering the tone of Mr. Healy's letter, and in view of the possibility of the Americans claiming damages for alleged depredations committed by Canadian Indians on American territory, I would bring to your notice the fact that during the past summer there has scarcely been a ranchman or horse owner in this section of the country who has not lost horses by means of white thieves or half-breeds from the American side.

“In addition, as you are aware, a large and valuable herd of horses was stolen from the Police Farm by American horse thieves, and were only recovered after a great deal of trouble and considerable expense, in United States territory.

“The Indians here also say that they have lost a large number of horses by thieves across the line.

“I am now gathering, from time to time, more particular information in regard to number and value of horses stolen as above, which I will forward you when procured.

---

"I would also refer you to my correspondence of last autumn from Wood Mountain, regarding stealing of horses in that vicinity by parties from the other side of the line, but more especially to the stealing of the animals and murder of the Canadian half breed, "Tems Convert," also to the killing of several Canadian Indians at La Roche Perceé, and of those near the hill known as 'The old man on his back,' the particulars of which latter case you are no doubt fully cognizant."

I need hardly add that I agree most fully with what Superintendent Crozier writes.

In order to afford further proof of the trouble taken by the Police in the recovery of stolen property, south of the line, I might mention that, in June last, the officer commanding at Fort Macleod reported to me, that several Montana ranchmen arrived at that place in search of horses, alleged to have been stolen in the United States by Blood Indians. In order to recover, as far as possible, the stolen property, an officer and party were sent to the "Blood" reservations. The account of the duty performed is shown in the following extract of a letter from Inspector Dickens, who commanded the party. From this it will be observed, that a portion of the stolen property was recovered, but not without trouble and personal risk:

"I have the honor to report, that, in obedience to your orders, I proceeded on the first instant, to the Blood Reservation to search for horses stolen from American citizens on the other side of the line. I was accompanied by Sergeant Spicer, Constable Callaghan and the American citizens. On arriving at the reservation, I had an interview with 'Red Crow,' the chief, and explained to him that it would be better for his young men to give up the horses, so as to avoid further trouble, and he said he would do his best to have the horses returned; but he did not appear to have much control over the Indians, who were very loth to give up the stolen horses. Eventually, I recovered fourteen horses, which were identified by the Americans, and placed them in a corral. While we were waiting near the Agency for another horse which an Indian had promised to bring in, a minor chief, "Many Spotted Horses" appeared and commenced a violent speech, calling upon the Indians not to give up the horses, and abused the party generally. I refused to talk with him and he eventually retired. I went over to Rev. Mr. Trivett's house for a few minutes, and on returning, was told that an Indian who goes by the name of "Joe Healy" had said that one of the Americans had stolen all "Bull Back Fats" horses last winter and had set the camp on foot. This the American denied, but the Indians became violent and began to use threatening language. The Americans went up to the corral and "White Cap" who had just come in, collected a body of Indians who commenced howling and yelling and started off to seize the Americans. It was impossible at the time to get a word in, so I started in front of the Indians towards the corral, and shouted to the party to mount their horses and to be ready to start in order to avoid disturbance. I mounted my horse and placed myself in the road between the party and the Indians who began to hesitate. Sergeant Spicer, who was behind the crowd, called out that he wished to speak to them, and they turned back. The Sergeant began to parley with them for a few minutes, and seeing the party all mounted, I rode back and met the Sergeant coming out of the crowd of Indians who became quieter, but who were still very sulky. No more horses being forthcoming, we collected the band and rode out of the camp. I thought it best to get both men and horses as far away from the reservation as possible that night; and after supping at Fred Wachter's ranch, we started for Fort McLeod, and although I heard a report that a war party had gone down the Kootenay River to intercept our passage, we forded the river safely and reached Fort Macleod without being molested.

"I took care when I first went into the camp to explain to the Indians from whom I took horses, that if they had any claim on the horses or any cause of complaint, they could come into the Fort and lay their case before you.

"I was well satisfied with Sergeant Spicer who showed both coolness and tact."

#### MEDICAL EXAMINATION OF RECRUITS.

I have merely to repeat my remarks made last year on the subject of medical examination, the importance of which cannot be over-estimated. I would further call



attention to that portion of the attached report from Surgeon Kennedy, which bears on medical examinations and the manner in which they should be conducted.

#### ACCEPTANCE OF RECRUITS.

In addition to my last report as to the class of recruits desirable I would recommend that the minimum age be fixed at 21 years, except under exceptional circumstances. Experience has shown that undeveloped boys are unable to withstand the hardships which the members of a force like the police are called upon to perform.

For ordinary and routine duty about a Post a boy of 18 years may answer fairly well; but for winter trips, or, in fact, any laborious duty, more seasoned men must be selected. Thus, as Surgeon Kennedy remarks in his report, the greater proportion of the hard work devolves upon a few.

I would call special attention to Surgeon Kennedy's second report on this subject. I quite agree with him in saying: "If it is found necessary to send out boys in a winter party the chances are that their names will adorn the sick list for a long time after their return."

#### CLOTHING AND KIT.

I have very lately forwarded to the Department a detailed report on the subject of clothing and kit. It is, therefore, unnecessary that I should again deal with the subject at length. Suffice it to say that the scale of clothing and kit which you have seen fit to approve of is ample for the requirements of the force.

By this scale the wants of the non-commissioned officers and men are fully provided for. I am happy also to be able to report that the clothing supplied last year is of superior quality and well calculated to meet the wants of the force.

As regards the advisability of the force being armed with repeating rifles, the following extract is taken from my report of last year:—

"There is now in use in the force the Snider carbine and the Winchester rifle. On the organization of the force, the Snider carbine was the only rifle issued; since then, however, one hundred Winchester rifles, improved pattern, have been purchased, with which "A" and "F" divisions are now armed.

"The Snider carbine has stood, so far as durability goes, the rough work which it has been put to during the last seven years very well. In this length of service it is not to be wondered at that many have become damaged, and some unserviceable. The Snider carbine is now considered in many respects an obsolete military arm, and is somewhat unsuited to the wants of a force in this country where a large portion of the Indian population is armed with an accurate shooting weapon. Still, however, bearing in mind the expense that a change of arms would necessitate, I think the Snider carbine may be utilized by us for some further time, at all events. The amount of Snider ammunition on hand is large.

"The Winchester rifle, which is a repeating one, and capable of receiving eight cartridges in the magazine, has many good points, and is a favorite arm with the western prairie men. I do not, however, consider it a good military weapon. The system of rifling is good, but the rifle is altogether too weak in construction to meet the rough handling that at times it is impossible to prevent its receiving. As an example of its weakness: Some time ago a man on sentry at night slipped and fell; in doing so the barrel of his rifle was broken at the joint where it is secured into the breech apparatus. Other similar instances have occurred. The back sight on the Winchester rifle is badly attached to the barrel. The sight slides readily from one side to the other, which, of course, interferes with accurate shooting. The rifles of this pattern that we have now in our possession, I propose arming the force along the frontier with. By so doing all these rifles will remain in one district, and the ammunition in the various stores will be of the same description."

"In making the above remarks about the Winchester rifle it must not be fancied that I object to it as a military arm because it is a repeating one. On the contrary,



I do not for a moment lose sight of the fact that it may now be accepted as a foregone conclusion that ere long repeating rifles will take the place of those at present in more general use throughout the armies of the world. But I am unaware, so far, of a really good military weapon on the repeating principle having been invented. This want—for such it is—however, will doubtless soon be overcome, let us hope, before our Snider carbines become unserviceable.

Since writing the above I have made an inspection of the Snider rifles now in the Southern Division. I find our Snider carbines are in even worse condition than I previously contemplated. An extremely large proportion have become “honey-combed.” This arm is, as I have already reported, properly speaking, an obsolete one. Taking all things into consideration, I recommend that the whole force be armed with Winchester repeating rifles of a pattern, taking the same ammunition as those already in use, which are the 1876 model.

I have no doubt whatever but that a Winchester rifle can be obtained without the defects existing in those previously issued to the force. I would, however, impress upon the Department the importance of having a careful inspection made by a thoroughly competent person of whatever rifles we may hereafter purchase. I might also mention that having the force armed with repeating rifles will not be without a good moral effect upon the Indian mind.

The superiority of the rifles they now carry over the Snider carbine is well understood.

You are aware that our Snider carbines have been in use since 1873; they have stood an immense deal of wear and tear. It is now time they should be discarded. In case of my recommendations being favorably received, I would suggest that all Snider carbines be carefully cleaned and returned into store at the different posts together with the amount of ammunition now on hand. These arms would then be available should it hereafter be found necessary to arm an auxiliary force.

I might add that, being situated as we now are, with two different patterns of arms (Snider and Winchester), the ammunition of which is not interchangeable, is most objectionable and might possibly be attended with serious consequences.

#### SADDLERY.

I would most earnestly recommend that a uniform pattern of saddle be adopted throughout the force. The following is an extract from my last year's annual report bearing on the question of a suitable saddle for the force:

#### *“Saddlery.*

“The question of the most desirable saddle for the force forms a subject of much importance. The ‘Californian saddle’ appears to be preferred by the majority of the men in the southern divisions.

“As the old ‘universal saddles’ issued to the force on its organization are fast becoming unserviceable, it will be necessary to purchase new ones. I have myself ridden thousands of miles in the California and English saddles.

“Taking all things into consideration, I think the choice lays in favor of the English high cantle dragoon saddle as being the most suitable and serviceable for the North-West Mounted Police, but I would recommend the following modifications:—

“1st. The saddle might be somewhat reduced in weight.

“2nd. That the ‘cantle’ be cut down two inches, as it is in the way of a man mounting; it is also unnecessary in our case, as we carry no valises.

“3rd. That the crupper and breast plate be done away with and two three-inch web girths be substituted for the leather ones.

“4th. That the stirrups be of wood instead of iron.

“5th. That a light close felt numnah accompany each saddle.

“The large wooden stirrup, such as used on the California saddle, is very much preferable for prairie work, to the iron (English) pattern.

"In winter the iron stirrup is so cold that it becomes unbearable. In summer, to a man whose boots become slippery from constantly walking on the prairie grass, the iron stirrup is a source of annoyance and discomfort, owing to the difficulty experienced in keeping the stirrup.

"I have already informed the Department that I considered the 'Whitman' bit more suitable for the force than the English cavalry bit. The latter is too heavy for prairie work. The 'Whitman' bit is a pleasant one for a horse, does not irritate or chafe the mouth, answers also as a strong curb bit suspended by a swivel snap which hooks to any bridle or halter, is a powerful bit, giving the rider perfect control of his horse.

I recommend the English cavalry head collar, which, with proper care, would last for years; a five ring halter to be exclusively used in the stables, and the English cavalry head collar for outdoor service.

"With the 'Whitman' bit, bithead would not be required."

I recommend that a pattern saddle, such as described above, be ordered without delay through some reliable English firm.

The pattern saddle, so supplied, I would put to a thorough test with a view of ascertaining its fitness for our work. If calculated to meet the requirements of our service, an order for 400 saddles should be given with as little delay as possible. As the question of procuring a really serviceable saddle is a matter of paramount importance, I make this recommendation in view of preventing the possibility of errors in judgment occurring.

It is essentially important that the weight of the saddle and the appointments be reduced to a minimum consistent with efficiency. It was with this fact in view that I based the modification contained in my report of last year,—such as doing away with the crupper and breast plate.

Valises in our case have invariably proved a serious drawback, in fact a decided disadvantage calculated to handicap the usefulness of our horses, of which, from the nature of the service we are at all times called upon to perform, so much is expected.

The following extract, from the pen of an experienced Imperial officer, goes to prove that similar arguments to those I have thus hastily brought forward met with favor by competent judges throughout the Imperial service:

"The cardinal principle in cavalry equipment is that 'dead weight means weakness,' and not a single superfluous ounce can be retained without impairing the efficiency of the horse. For this reason the horse's load should be reduced to its lowest terms; only the barest necessities should be retained, and these should be carefully and thoughtfully devised to insure their being as light as they can be made. All authorities agree in ostracising the valise and relegating it to the regimental transport carts. Side-bags or wallets will suffice to carry all that the soldier requires from day to day; picketing gear must be carried, nose-bags also, corn sacks, blanket and great coat; but the same principle should strictly apply to their dimensions and weight. If cavalry be overloaded they will be found no more useful than a traction engine in a ploughed field. They will certainly be unable to accomplish even such simple feats as galloping fast for half a mile, or marching at a slow pace for several days, and the exigencies of active service seldom made greater demands upon them than these."

#### OFFICERS' SADDLERY.

Since the formation of the force no regulation officers' pattern saddle has ever been supplied the officers. This want has been much felt; it is of unquestionable importance, and bears directly on the efficiency of the force. It is essential that the officers' saddles be of uniform pattern, that the officers may present a respectable appearance on mounted parades. I recommend that twenty-five officers' saddles be ordered at once of the same pattern as used in Imperial cavalry regiments.

## BIT AND HEAD COLLARS.

I find that the Whitman bit is in every way suited to our work. I, therefore, recommend that they be supplied at once throughout the force. Those bits might, with advantage, be made of bright, incorruptible metal (the appearance of which is much the same as steel) that is, with very little trouble, kept clean.

I also recommend that head collars of the English cavalry pattern be supplied.

It must be remembered, too, that a large portion of the carbine buckets attached to the saddles will be required to be adapted to receive the Winchester rifle.

## DRILL AND INSTRUCTIONS.

Notwithstanding the exceptionally larger amount of police duty the force has this year been called upon to perform, the greatest possible attention has been paid to drill and instruction.

Spring drill was performed at every post. This included squad, marching and arm drill, as well as troop movements as laid down in the "Regulations for the Instruction, Formation and Movements of Cavalry."

Rifle and pistol practice was also carried out to as great an extent as possible.

It was found unpractical to put the non-commissioned officers and men through the annual course of musketry as early in the season as I should have wished. The reasons for which were:—

1st. The pressing demands for the service of the police during the spring and summer.

2nd. At headquarters I wished the recruits to have as much drill as possible before sending them to target practice.

From reports I am in receipt of, I am inclined to believe that target practice has ere this been completed at all the forts. As regards musketry instruction, the men at all forts are drilled at position drill and instructed in the theory and practice of musketry. An allowance of 120 rounds per annum is made to each man for rifle practice. I recommend that the same amount of revolver ammunition be allowed for pistol practice.

It is almost superfluous to point out how urgent it is that the non-commissioned officers and men of a force liable at any moment to be placed on active service in the field, should be thoroughly familiar with and expert in the use of weapons with which they are armed.

Riding drill, including instruction in the various branches of equitation, has been conducted on as extensive a scale as possible.

At headquarters a certain number of men from each division have constantly been instructed in driving "four in hand."

## ARTILLERY BRANCH.

The Artillery Branch of the Force consists of two 9 pr. M. L. R. guns, four 7 pr. Mountain guns (bronze), and two small mortars (Royal).

The mountain guns are at Fort Walsh, the 9 prs. and mortars at Fort Macleod.

The supply of ammunition and general artillery stores on hand is sufficient to meet our wants.

The carriages and limbers for the 7 pr. guns are fast becoming unserviceable. These carriages were constructed at Fort Walsh some years ago under the direction of Inspector Neale. Considering the material at that officer's command the carriages and limbers have proved most successful. I would, however, recommend that new ones be purchased of the pattern lately approved by the Imperial authorities. A few signal rockets might with advantage be supplied us.

Standing gun drill was carried on at Fort Macleod and Walsh. The men were also instructed in the use and application of artillery projectiles and stores. Field movements, to a limited extent, were also done.



## RECREATION ROOMS AND LIBRARIES.

On the subject of recreation rooms and libraries, I may once more be permitted to quote from the Imperial Regulations. The object is "to encourage the soldiers to employ their leisure hours in a manner that shall combine amusement with the attainment of useful knowledge, and teach them the value of sober, regular and moral habits."

The value and desirability of having good recreation rooms and libraries throughout the force is simply inestimable. I am pleased to be able to report that I have established a very fair recreation room at headquarters. This room has proved a great boon to all ranks.

The various books and periodicals purchased by the Department from the fine fund have been most fully appreciated. In the construction of any new post, I would impress upon you the importance of providing a good recreation room and library at each.

## ON THE ADVISABILITY OF ERECTING A GAOL IN THE NORTH-WEST TERRITORIES.

I would call attention to a previous recommendation of mine as regards the advisability of erecting a gaol at some central point in the Territories.

## CUSTOMS DUTIES.

Customs duties collected at Fort Walsh by the Mounted Police for the year ending 31st December, 1881 :—

Total value of goods imported in bond through the United States (exclusive of goods for the North-West Mounted Police) .....	\$14,298 22
Total value of goods on which duty has been collected. ....	46,528 00
Total amount of duty collected.....	6,869 84
Total value of exports.....	nil.

The falling off in duty collected at this port is due to the fact that Messrs. I. G. Baker & Co. have ceased to do a retail business here ; also, that most of the goods hitherto imported from Montana, United States, for the use of the Mounted Police — such as oats, &c.—have this year been bonded through the United States from the eastern Provinces.

## FORT MACLEOD.

The return of collections at Fort Macleod has not been received, but the amounts will be much larger than those at Fort Walsh.

## CRIMINAL AND OTHER CASES TRIED.

The Statement annexed, marked Appendix D., shows the criminal and other cases tried at Forts Walsh and Saskatchewan, as well as those tried at Battleford and Wood Mountain. I regret I have not so far received the returns from Qu'Appelle and Fort Macleod.

## WORK PERFORMED FOR THE INDIAN DEPARTMENT.

The work performed for the Indian Department during the last year has been considerable. We at all times endeavored to aid them in every possible way, and have, I trust, been successful. We have also afforded them all the assistance possible in their transport. Early in the spring a large number of Crees and Assiniboines were transported with Police wagons from Fort Walsh to their reservations at Maple Creek. Supplies were on several occasions conveyed by us to starving Indians returning from United States Territory to Canada.



The treaty money for Fort Walsh and Macleod districts was conveyed by our men from Qu'Appelle to Fort Walsh (333 miles), and the amount for Fort Macleod forwarded to that point (175 miles.) At both places it was handed over to the Indian Department officials. The Cree and the Saulteaux Indians at Maple Creek reservation were paid by Superintendent Cotton. This payment, owing to the presence of many Indians from the Northern reservations, was difficult to make, but was, however, most satisfactorily performed. Mr. T. Page Wadsworth, Inspector of Indian Agencies, afterwards informed me how fully he appreciated the valuable services rendered by Superintendent Cutton. At the further payments subsequently made at Maple Creek to the Assiniboine Indians, a party of our non-commissioned officers and men assisted the Indian Department. Similar service was also rendered at the payments made at Fort Walsh.

Considerable difficulty was experienced in inducing the Indians at Fort Walsh to accept their treaty money. A very discreditable half-breed element influenced the Indians to make exorbitant demands, and otherwise conduct themselves in a disorderly manner. Much excitement prevailed, and at times serious trouble seemed impending. My own services, as well as those of the officers, non-commissioned officers and men under my command, were constantly required, and I have no hesitation in saying that our services were of value to the Indian Department, inasmuch as they tended naturally to bring about a satisfactory conclusion of the payment, and at the same time maintain order and quietude.

In July the money for annual payments in the northern district was conveyed by the force from Qu'Appelle to Battleford. The amount allotted for payment of Indians in the vicinity of Battleford was delivered to the Indian Agent there, while that for the Edmonton district was transported by steamer, in charge of one of our non-commissioned officers. The payments at Fort Pitt, Green Lake and Pound-makers' Reserve were made by our men. They also rendered assistance at the payments made at Duck Lake, Carlton, Fort Lacorne and the other reserves on the North and South Saskatchewan, as well as at the reserves of the following Indians: "Musquitoes," "Strike-him-on-the-back," "Red Pheasant" and "Moosomins."

The same service was rendered the Department at Qu'Appelle by "B" Division. In the Edmonton district, Inspector Gagnon, aided by one non-commissioned officer and two men, paid the Indian annuities at Victoria, Whitefish Lake and Lake la Biche.

In the Fort Macleod district, the annual payments at the reservations of Blackfeet, Bloods and Piegans were, in some cases, made by our officers and men, in others we rendered the Indian Department every assistance in our power.

#### POLICE DUTY PERFORMED.

The police duty performed during the past year has been very great. Without access to the official documents at headquarters (Fort Walsh) it is impossible for me to give more than a slight summary of the work that has been done. By the attached return of cases tried you will see that many arrests have been made for various crimes. Active steps have been taken for the suppression of the illicit liquor traffic. The return of cases tried does not in any way fairly represent the amount of actual police work done.

In August last a very large number of Crees assembled at Fort Walsh to receive their annual treaty money. A short time after one lodge of Blackfeet arrived. It appears that a story was prevalent among the Crees that one of the Blackfeet Indians had stolen Cree horses south of the line. The movements of the Blackfeet were quietly but incessantly watched by the Crees.

About the 11th August, a Cree chief came to the Fort and reported to me that his warriors were pursuing a "Blackfoot" Indian who had ridden out in the vicinity of their camp. The Cree chief also stated that unless I went myself and afforded protection to the "Blackfoot" the Crees would murder him. I at once made enquiry as to the truthfulness of this chief's statement, and finding it to be substantially

---

correct, I immediately took with me a small party consisting of Superintendent Cotton, two constables and an interpreter, and proceeded with all speed towards the scene of the disturbance. Shortly after leaving the Fort I encountered large numbers of very excited Cree Indians mounted and armed. I asked these Indians why they had turned out in this manner, and they replied that they were hunting for a "Blackfoot" whom they intended to kill. I told them that the police would allow no man to be killed in the Territory, and at the same time I reminded them of how our men had saved a Cree Indian from a band of infuriated Sioux at Wood Mountain. I ordered them back to their camp, and told them that I would arrest and punish any of them who harmed the "Blackfoot." Some of the Crees were thus induced to disperse, but far the larger number continued riding about, shouting and firing off their rifles and otherwise conducting themselves in a very excited way. After some little trouble we succeeded in finding the "Blackfoot" the Crees were in search of, and returned with him safely to the Fort, he being apparently well satisfied at being delivered from his infuriated enemies.

I relate this as one of the many instances in which the timely interference of the police has prevented bloodshed and serious trouble arising between different Indian tribes.

The following is also an instance in which the preventive power and good offices of the police have served to settle altercations:

At the end of June last Crowfoot, the Chief of the Blackfoot nation, accompanied by his whole camp, arrived at Fort Walsh on his way to the "Blackfoot" reservation at the "Blackfoot" crossing. They remained encamped in Cypres Hills for a few days, to allow their horses to recruit after their long journey from south of the line, provisions being issued out to them by the Indian Department. During their stay many altercations and quarrels arose between them and the Crees. They accused each other of having stolen horses in United States territory. I managed, however, with no little difficulty and much anxiety, to prevent any serious trouble arising.

At Fort Macleod as well, the police duty has been severe. Many arrests were made for horse stealing, smuggling, illicit liquor traffic, killing cattle, &c.

Early in the summer, a representation having been made to the officer commanding at that place to the effect that cattle belonging to the settlers had been killed about Pincher Creek, a party of police, numbering twenty in all, were sent out. This party was absent for six days, during which time rides of from thirty to fifty miles per day were made, extending over the country from south of the Indian farms to Porcupine Hills. Two Indians were arrested on the charge of killing cattle. They were committed and tried before the stipendiary magistrate and sentenced respectively to nine and twelve months with hard labor.

On the 21st August last, during my stay at Fort Calgary, a white man, who had lately been in the employ of Cochrane's Rancho Company, laid information against two Indians for having presented their rifles at him and driven him back to the post, whilst endeavoring to recover a horse that he maintained had been stolen from him. I despatched a party of police in pursuit of the Indians, both of whom were captured. On the following day I enquired into the case, committed them for trial, and sent them to Fort Macleod under escort. One was convicted and punished before the stipendiary magistrate and the other one released.

In September last I received, at Fort Calgary, a communication from the Rev. J. Macdougall, of Morleyville, informing me that a large band of horses had been stolen, presumably by Indians, from that place. I ascertained on investigation that the horses had been driven towards Fort Macleod. I therefore wrote the officer commanding there on the subject, informing him of the theft and, directing that a sharp look-out be kept, with a view of apprehending the thieves. It afterwards transpired that before my messenger could reach Fort Macleod, some of the thieves had been captured. It appears that the suspicions of the sentry at Fort Macleod, during the night, were aroused by an unusual noise in the distance. An alarm was given at once, and a party despatched in pursuit; twenty-three horses, which were being driven south, were recovered, and three Indians arrested, two of them, "Jingling

---

Bell" and "Marrow Bones," being well-known bad characters. The Indians were armed and offered resistance. They were committed for trial and convicted.

#### ARREST AND TRIAL OF THE INDIAN CHARGED WITH THE MURDER OF CONSTABLE GRABURN.

On the 25th May last, I addressed a confidential letter to you containing information to the effect that prior to my departure from Fort Macleod during the above mentioned month, I was informed by our Blackfoot Interpreter, that he had reason to believe that the Indian suspected of having murdered Constable Graburn, at Fort Walsh in November, 1879, was in the Blackfoot Camp at the mouth of the little Bow River. The whereabouts of this Indian came to my knowledge, as I was on the eve of departure for Fort Walsh. Before starting for that place, I gave such instructions to the officer commanding at Fort Macleod as I considered warrantable, with a view of effecting a speedy capture, very shortly after my departure for Fort Walsh the officer commanding at Fort Macleod was informed that "Star Child," the Indian in question, had reached the Blood reservation, some 18 miles from Fort Macleod. On this information being received a party consisting of Corporals Patterson and Wilson, two constables and guide, and Interpreter Potts, was sent to the reservation with the necessary instructions to arrest "Star Child" and bring him into Fort Macleod. The arrest was accordingly made and the prisoner lodged in our Guard Room at that place. "Star Child" was immediately afterwards committed for trial.

The manner in which the arrest was effected reflects much credit on the tact and unquestionable firmness displayed by the non-commissioned officers and constables detailed for this duty. "Star Child," who was fully armed, endeavored to make some resistance, and in so doing received the sympathy of other Indians, who, had they dared, would doubtless have aided him in his attempts. This is not the first occasion upon which I have been called upon to express my appreciation of the good service rendered by Corporal Patterson (now a sergeant in "C" Division).

On the 18th October last "Star Child" was tried, with the intervention of a jury of six, before Lieutenant-Colonel Macleod, C.M.G., S.M., and Superintendent Crozier, J.P., a verdict of "not guilty" being returned.

The jury, it appears, were out for nearly twenty-four hours, and in returning their verdict stated that they had been unable to satisfy their minds upon some doubtful points.

"Star Child," as a matter of course, received a fair and impartial trial, such as is afforded to the humblest of Her Majesty's subjects in every portion of the realm. If "Star Child" is really the Indian who shot Graburn, it is to be regretted that his guilt was not brought home to him. I can, however, fearlessly add that every portion of the evidence procurable was most carefully traced, framed by the police, and produced at the trial.

A survey of the scene of the murder was prepared by Superintendent Cotton and Staff Sergeant Norman, a sketch of which was produced at the trial.

The following is a short summary of arrests made at and near Battleford, which take from a report furnished by Inspector Antrobus:

On the 5th February, a party under Sergeant-Major Belcher was sent to Moosomin's Reserve to arrest an Indian charged with having drawn a knife on the Indian Farm Instructor. The Indian resisted, a prompt arrest was however made, an attempt at rescue by other Indians was unsuccessful. Inspector Antrobus reports highly of the manner in which Sergeant-Major Belcher and party performed their duty. The Indian prisoner was brought into Battleford, tried by Stipendiary Magistrate Richardson and sentenced to two months' imprisonment with hard labor.

On the 9th February, a warrant was received for the arrest of an Indian at Frog Lake on a charge of having attempted to kill his wife. Inspector Antrobus proceeded to Frog Lake and arrested the prisoner, an old offender. This Indian, owing to the absence of the Stipendiary Magistrate, was not tried until the 9th April, when he was bound over to keep the peace for one year.



---

On the 22nd February an Indian named Jean Marier, formerly of Cypress Hills, was arrested on the charge of having stabbed his wife. The evidence against him not being sufficiently strong to convict, he was discharged. On the 26th February a party was despatched to Turtle Lake to execute a warrant issued by W. J. Scott, Esq., J.P., against a half-breed living at that place. The prisoner was brought in and tried by Mr. Scott, who dismissed the case, there being no evidence. On the 27th April two young Indians were arrested, charged with shooting with intent to commit murder. A simple assault only was proved. On the 6th August a man charged with having sold liquor on an Indian Reservation was arrested by Inspector Antrobus. This man was tried by the resident Stipendiary Magistrate, and fined fifty dollars. A further account of police duty performed will be seen by reference to an extract of Inspector Dickens' letter, appended to the recommendations for extraditable laws between the Canadian and American Governments.

To any one unacquainted with the nature of police work, not even an approximate idea can be arrived at of the exceptionally hard service performed. The greater part of the country we travel over is without wood: thus, in summer and winter alike, we at all times carry our provisions, forage and fuel. Since the organization of the Force, neither the severity of the long North-West winter, nor the state of the rivers, &c., has ever been allowed to interfere with the performance of police duty.

At no point, at any season, was the presence of the police ever demanded that they were not forthcoming. The Indians and half-breeds bearing testimony to this, have again and again expressed their surprise at the perseverance and resources of the Police Force.

From previous communications forwarded by me, you will have learnt that during the present winter considerable trouble was experienced on the Blackfeet Reservation, at the Blackfoot Crossing. Having reason to believe that the results might, quite possibly, have been attended with serious consequences, I ordered a detachment of thirty non-commissioned officers and men from Fort Walsh to Fort Macleod, in order to reinforce our strength at the last-named post. This reinforcement reached Fort Macleod in as prompt a manner as could possibly have been desired. The effect of this upon the Indian mind has, beyond all doubt, had a salutary effect.

I submit the correspondence on this subject, which I have marked Appendix F. I regret extremely that I am not as yet in possession of returns of cases tried at Fort Macleod and Qu'Appelle.

The want of these returns withholds much valuable and interesting information, as well as a record of a very large portion of the police and other work performed; particularly is this the case as regards Fort MacLeod. From despatches I have forwarded from time to time you are aware of the exceptionally good service rendered by Superintendent Crozier, whose name I now wish to bring to your favorable notice.

Before closing my Report I wish to mention the universal support and hearty co-operation I have received from the officers, non-commissioned officers and men of the force. This support has, almost without exception, been invariably extended to me since my appointment as Commissioner.

I gladly accept this opportunity of thus placing on record my appreciation of their services.

My thanks are also due to Superintendent McIllree for the most satisfactory manner in which he has commanded at headquarters during my absence.

Of my Adjutant, Superintendent Cotton, I cannot report too highly; this officer has afforded me exceptionally able support and has rendered most valuable assistance.

I enclose herewith reports from Assistant Surgeons Miller (Appendix A) and Kennedy (Appendix B and C).

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

A. G. IRVINE,  
*Commissioner.*



---

## APPENDIX A.

---

### REPORT OF SURGEON MILLER.

BATTLEFORD, NORTH-WEST TERRITORY,  
1st January, 1882.

SIR,—In accordance with instructions, I have the honor to forward for your information the following general report for the past year.

During the month of April and later, measles prevailed to a great extent in this neighbourhood, both amongst the Indians and the inhabitants of the village.

In spite of precautions the affection visited the children in the married quarters at the barracks, but being of a mild form the result was not serious. One man had the disease and I was obliged to keep him in barracks at the risk of others, as at this post there is still no hospital, only a dispensary, as hitherto good fortune favored us, and no other adult suffered; but when the men grumbled about having the measles represented by one of their number sleeping with them in the same room, it excited no wonder, and I could put the patient nowhere else.

The weather was too cold to admit of putting the sufferer in a tent. Inspector Frechette had the misfortune to sprain his ankle severely in the month of May, but was progressing favorably on leaving this station for Cypress Hills.

On the arrival of Superintendent Herchmer on the twenty-ninth of August, with escort, it was necessary to take only two men and one non-commissioned officer off duty.

The men recovered quickly from the effects of the trip, but Corporal Brooks is not yet fit for duty, though much improved.

I held an inspection of the men at Qu'Appelle on the fifth of November, and also examined the fifteen recruits brought up by Inspector French. The result of examination was left in hands of Inspector Steele to be forwarded to you.

The station at Qu'Appelle is supplied with a hospital and a good assortment of medicine; under the able management of Hospital Sergeant Holmes, the health of the men is well looked after.

An examination of the quarters there presents the anomaly of the men being much better housed than the officer in charge.

For the rest, the general health of the men has been excellent, the present quarters for both officers and men, as well as the horses, being superior to anything that has before existed in Battleford.

The medical supplies take a long time in reaching some of our posts, the last resting-place up to date of those for Fort Saskatchewan being Fort Pitt.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Very respectfully yours,

ROBERT MILLER, M.D.,  
*Surgeon N. W. M. P.*

Lient.-Col. IRVINE,  
Commissioner North-West Mounted Police,  
Fort Walsh, Cypress Hills, North-West Territory.

---

## APPENDIX B.

---

### REPORT OF SURGEON KENNEDY,

FORT WALSH, January, 1882.

SIR,—I have the honor to submit for your information the following medical report of Fort Walsh for the year 1881.

A review of the year is, on the whole, very satisfactory. It is true that during the first three or four months the percentage of sick was very large, the daily reports averaging for a long time fully twenty-five. Many of these, however, were chronic cases, which were invalided as soon as navigation opened. During the summer the health of the men was very good, and during the fall and early winter it remained so, notwithstanding the prevalence of malarial disorders. I think I may safely say that since the 1st of May last, the health of the men at this post has been better than it ever was before. Several causes have conspired to produce this happy result. They have been better housed; for the unwholesome hut rooms alluded to in my last report have been very little used, the large majority of the men having been moved into better and more commodious quarters. They have been better fed, too, a daily ration of vegetables having been issued. This has been of great service, not only by making the men very healthy, but also more contented. Another, and perhaps the most important factor of all, is the large amount of prairie work performed during the past summer and autumn. Very heavy escort duty devolving on the force, the men were kept constantly moving about on trips, and it is a well-known and noteworthy fact that a man is never, or very rarely, sick while on a trip.

There are several points in the medical history of the past year that are worthy of more than a passing notice, and to these I would now beg to direct your attention.

The first is the prevalence of malarial disorders which the experience of years has proved to be endemic to this place. A reference to the annexed statement will show that there are thirteen cases recorded. Of these, four only were allowed to run their course, the remaining nine being arrested in one stage or another of their development. In one of the four cases, a fatal issue was for a long time feared, but happily avoided. Full notes of all these cases are preserved in the hospital records, and will no doubt be useful in future years. One feature worthy of remark is the unusually late on-coming of the fever this year, one case having developed on the 20th of December. The cause of this is to be found in the continuance of fair, mild weather up to the end of December. Before leaving the subject, I may say that the experience of 1881 has amply confirmed the impressions of former years. These may be briefly stated thus:—

1. That the fever is essentially malarial, therefore endemic;
2. That nothing can be done at present to prevent the disease—it will always make Fort Walsh, to a certain extent, an unhealthy place to live in.
3. That the utmost attention will always have to be paid to sanitary and hygienic laws, and that this will do much towards keeping the enemy at a distance.
4. That when attacked, the early and liberal use of quinine will, in the majority of cases, effect a speedy cure.

Another subject which calls for your attention is the large number of men—thirteen—discharged as invalids during the past year. Of these thirteen, one was enlisted in 1878, nine in 1880, and three in 1881. Of the nine enlisted in 1880, at least five should never have been taken on, for they were utterly unfit for the force in every way, and three of them had diseases which should have prevented their being passed by the examining surgeon. One man was driven to the hospital on his

arrival here, and never left it until he was driven away again to Benton. The three men who were enlisted last spring were also utterly unfit for the force and should not have passed the medical examination.

Do not these facts point to the conclusion that sufficient care is not exercised in the collection of recruits? A system of recruiting or medical examination, or both, which necessitates the discharge of these men as invalids almost immediately after their enlistment, cannot be said to be perfect, and as the obtaining of good men is such an important point in the well-being of the force, I venture to offer a few suggestions, which, if acted on, will be instrumental for good in the future.

In the first place, then, the medical examination should be stricter than it has been. The facts above given afford sufficient evidence that it has not been strict enough. Again, no one under twenty-one years of age, unless of very exceptional constitution and physique, should be enlisted. I gave expression to this opinion in last year's report, and one more year's experience has only confirmed the justice of my view. Boys do very well for ordinary barrack routine, but are of very little use when real service has to be performed. This is readily seen in the selection of parties for winter trips—only the old, seasoned men are taken, and, as a consequence the greater proportion of the hard work devolves on a few. If it is found necessary to send out boys in a winter party, the chances are that their names will adorn the sick list for a long time after their return. I have seen so much of the evil effects of enlisting recruits who are too young for the service, that I feel assured that I am not exceeding my duty in directing your attention strongly to this point.

Another subject on which the medical examiners should receive instructions is, the eyes and sight of recruits. Candidates whose sight is not of the best, or whose eyes show the slightest sign of weakness, should be rejected at once. For the glare of the sun on the prairie in summer, and on the snow in winter, and in some parts of the Territories the almost constant high winds which prevail, are very trying to weak eyes, and are apt to induce a chronic *optithalmia* with thickening of the lids, leading to impaired vision and other more serious results.

The new hospital building which was erected last fall, supplies a "want long felt." It is cheerful, airy and commodious, and has already added greatly to the success of our treatment of the sick. If it were a little better fitted up and furnished with regulation hospital cots, there would be little left to be desired.

The guard room, to which allusion has been made in former reports, still remains, and is a constant source of complaint. I have no doubt that, as well as being unfit for constant habitation by prisoners, it greatly swells the sick list among our own men, for a large proportion of those who report themselves sick, do so immediately on coming "off guard." It should be replaced by a more suitable building at the earliest opportunity.

I would recommend that palliasses be supplied to the men as part of their bedding. Each constable now has a buffalo robe and two pairs of blankets. The robe is spread on boards supported by trestles. A man, in winter, generally lies on this and uses the blankets as a covering. This makes a very hard and uncomfortable bed, and during the cold weather it is anything but warm. A very small outlay would furnish all the men with palliasses and would ensure warmth in the winter and comfort all the year around.

A feature in the medical history of the past year, and one that is very much to be regretted is the introduction of *syphilis* among the men. This has already played great havoc, and still more serious consequences are to be feared if some means be not devised to prevent the spread of the disease. It was brought over from the other side of the line by the Cree and Assiniboine camps on their return here a year ago last fall. In the present state of the Indians it is practically impossible to define the limits of the disease and effect a quarantine, but if new cases occur as frequently as as they have been doing of late, some such decisive action *must* be taken. At the best, however, it is a subject surrounded with difficulties.

In November, I visited Fort Macleod, and made an inspection of the Hospital there. A full report for the year will be forwarded after the arrival of the next mail.

---

The returns from Wood Mountain have not been received yet either, so that I will report on that post at the same time as I do for Macleod.

A glance at annexed statement will show that a large number of cases have been treated during the year; many of these occurred on the reservation, but the majority were furnished by the various nomadic bands which from time to time made this place their headquarters. Up to the 1st of October, I visited the reserve on Maple Creek monthly, but it having been abandoned since then, these visits of course have become unnecessary. During the summer an epidemic of whooping-cough visited the different camps, and in spite of treatment carried off a large number of children.

The faith of the Indians in the "White man's medicine" is becoming greater every year, as every year I am more and more often called on to attend to their ailments. Camps at a distance too, on the plains often send to me for simple remedies, of which they know the nature and uses and the good affect of which they have before experienced. In surgery they are still tenacious of their own practices, and rightly so too, for many of them understand the subject pretty well and not unfrequently obtain results which would be creditable even to our own conversation surgery.

The usual number of small-pox reports have been circulated from time to time, but all on examination turned out to be groundless. Latterly, however, there seems reason to believe that we may be visited by this scourge. It has been prevalent in Minnesota and Dakota and has spread to Montana, directly south of us. I have accordingly written for some fresh *vaccine virus*, and on its arrival will vaccinate all the Indians in this district on whom the operation has not heretofore been performed.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

GEO. A. KENNEDY,

*Surgeon.*

Lieut.-Col. Irvine, Commissioner N.W.M.P., Ottawa.



DISEASES Treated at Fort Walsh during the Year 1881.

Class.	Disease.	No. of Cases.	Average Duration.	Remarks.
General Diseases .....	Debility.....	15	16½	One invalided. do
	Rheumatism .....	27	6½	
	Diphtheria .....	2	22½	
	Malarial fever.....	13	10½	Invalided.
	Sun stroke.....	1	3	
Nervous System.....	Neuralgia.....	8	2½	
	Cephalalgia.....	18	2½	
	Lumbago .....	9	9½	
	Otalgia.....	1	2	
	Cerebral meningitis .....	1	23	
Respiratory System.....	Coughs and colds .....	99	3½	
	Sore throat.....	43	2½	
	Phthisis .....	1	89	
	Pleurisy .....	1	83	
Digestive System.....	Diarrhoea.....	18	1½	
	Colic.....	10	1	
	Nausea .....	8	1½	
	Biliousness.....	10	3½	
	Constipation.....	9	1½	
	Hæmorrhoids .....	1	1	
Cutaneous System.....	Boils.....	2	2½	
	Psoriasis.....	1	13	
	Acne .....	5	2½	
	Pruritis .....	2	15½	
	Erythema .....	1	1	
	Abcess .....	1	66	
Glandular System.....	Swollen glands.....	7	16½	
	Orchitis .....	9	14½	
	Mumps.....	4	4	
	Lymphangitis .....	1	4	
Special Sense.....	Ophthalmia.....	14	9½	One invalided.
	Snow blindness.....	1	7	
Genito-Urinary System, including venereal dis- eases.....	Inflammation of bladder.....	2	24½	Invalided.
	Urinary calculus.....	1	3	
	Gonorrhœa.....	17	13½	
	Gleet .....	3	6½	Invalided.
	Stricture.....	1	136	
	Chancroid .....	2	8	
	Syphilis .....	11	21½	Three invalided.
	Phymosis.....	1	3	
Surgery .....	Contused wound.....	2	16½	Invalided. One invalided.
	Ulcers.....	1	136	
	Sprains.....	13	10½	
	Contusions .....	11	2½	
	Dislocation.....	1	42	
	Hernia .....	1	9	
	Minor surgery.....	9	4½	
	Total number of cases.....	419		

GEO. A. KENNEDY, Surgeon, N.W.M.P.

DISEASES treated among the Indians at Fort Walsh during the Year 1881.

Disease.	No. of Cases.	Remarks.
Coughs and Colds.....	81	
Phthisis.....	11	
Pneumonia .....	3	
Scrofula .....	12	
Rheumatism.....	11	
Diarrhoea .....	18	
Dysentery.....	3	
Indigestion.....	3	
Gonorrhoea.....	11	
Neuralgia.....	4	
Phymosis .....	3	
Sprains.....	3	
Constipation.....	17	
Valvular Disease of the Heart.....	5	
Stricture.....	1	
Syphilis.....	9	
Ophthalmia .....	68	
Odontalgia .....	2	
Cephalalgia.....	26	
Frost bite.....	4	
Pleurisy.....	1	
Bronchitis.....	2	
Abcess in Lung.....	1	Died. Cree (Oct. 20).
Anemia.....	2	
Caries .....	1	Died. Assiniboine boy.
Inflammation of the Bladder.....	2	
Retention of Urine.....	1	
Chills and Fever.....	5	
Swollen Glands.....	1	
Colic.....	4	
Abcess in tympanum.....	1	
Debility.....	4	
Ulcers .....	2	
Whooping Cough.....	100	No accurate means of ascertaining how many of these proved fatal.
Croup .....	15	
Tumor .....	1	
Vaccinia .....	3	
Bubo .....	1	
Epistaxis .....	1	
Otalgia .....	1	
Fracture of the Femur.....	1	
Dysmenorrhoea .....	1	
Epididymitis .....	1	
Total number of cases.....	447	

GEO. A. KENNEDY,  
*Surgeon N. W. M. P.*

---

## APPENDIX C.

---

### REPORT OF SURGEON KENNEDY:

#### *Forts Macleod and Wood Mountain.*

Fort Walsh, 1st February, 1882.

SIR,—I have the honor to submit the following reports of Forts Macleod and Wood Mountain Hospitals, for the year 1881:—

#### *Fort MacLeod.*

I visited this post in November, and made an inspection of the hospital, which, in the absence of a surgeon, has been under the care of Staff Sergeant Warren. Everything was found to be in order, and the administration for the year leaves no ground for complaint. The climate of that part of the Territory being a particularly salubrious one, it is not surprising that the general health has been excellent.

One man was discharged as an invalid, his disease being *mercurial poisoning*, produced by having injudiciously used an ointment given him by a comrade. I regret that, owing to a delay in the forwarding of necessary information, I am unable to enclose a tabulated statement of the diseases treated during the year.

#### *Wood Mountain.*

The general health of the men at this post has been very good. During a large part of the year thirty men were stationed here; lately the strength has been reduced to twenty. Annexed statement shows a total of only sixty-four cases, a small percentage, January was the most unhealthy month, as, indeed, it seems to be all over this southern portion of the Territories. I have found it so, almost without exception, for the last four years. It is accounted for, I think, by the meteorological observations, which generally show January to be a month of unsettled weather, great variations in temperature and frequent storms.

It is worthy of remark that during two months, August and November, the sick list at this post was a blank. This fact, taken in connection with the small percentage of sick for the year and the favorable reports of former years, speaks volumes for the climate and general healthiness of the Wood Mountain district.

The case of gun-shot wound was accidental. The ball entered below the back of the knee, traversed the muscles of the calf and made its exit about five inches below the point of entrance. The wound healed kindly.

A considerable number of diseases of different kinds occurring among the Indians, received appropriate treatment. The following case may serve as an example of the important duties performed by hospital stewards at outposts:—

“Cree Indian, brought in during the month of October, suffering from gun-shot wound of thigh inflicted over two weeks previously. The ball in its passage inflicted a *compound comminuted fracture of the femur*. On first examination, pieces of dead bone were removed from the wound, from which there was an abundant flow of foul-smelling pus. In the majority of cases of this description amputation is necessary. The limb was placed in proper position and the wound dressed. The case has since then been carefully and assiduously attended to every day, and now the man is making a good recovery and will have a useful leg.”

Staff Sergeant Ferland has been in charge of Wood Mountain Hospital during the greater part of the past year.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

GEO. A. KENNEDY,

*Surgeon.*

Lieut.-Col. Irvine, Commissioner N.W.M.P., Ottawa.

DISEASES treated at Wood Mountain during the Year 1881.

Class.	Disease.	No. of Cases.	Average Duration.	Remarks.
General Diseases.. .....	Ague .....	2	3 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	General debility .....	2	2	
	Pain in side (Rheumatism) .....	1	2	
	Rheumatism .....	1	5	
Nervous System.....	Headache (Cephalalgia).....	11	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Odontalgia .....	2	2 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Neuralgia.....	1	1	
Respiratory System.....	Congestion of the lungs .....	1	5	
	Cold .....	7	1	
	Sore throat .....	3	7	
Digestive System.....	Indigestion .....	2	2	
	Colic .....	6	2	
	Constipation .....	2	1	
	Gastralgia.....	1	3	
	Diarrhoea .....	1	5	
	Piles .....	1	19	
Contanous System. ....	Urticaria .....	1	11	
Venereal . . . . .	Gonorrhoea .....	5	17 $\frac{3}{4}$	
	Epididymitis .....	3	47 $\frac{1}{4}$	
Surgery .....	Bruise .....	2	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Sprain .....	2	24 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Strained back .....	1	1	
	Incised wound.....	2	11	
	Kick from a horse.....	2	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	
	Frost bite .....	1	23	
	Gun-shot wound .....	1	34	
	Total number of cases.....	64		

GEO. A. KENNEDY,  
Surgeon.



# APPENDIX D.

CRIMINAL and other Cases tried at Fort Walsh, Wood Mountain, Battleford and Saskatchewan, for the Year ending 31st December, 1881.

Date of Arrest or Commitment.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Fine or Punishment.	Remarks.	Place where Tried.	By whom Tried.
1881.				1881.				
Jan. 28	Catherine Mayette....	Léon Mayette....	Assault .....	Jan. 28	Fined \$2 .....	Fine paid.....	Fort Walsh ....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S. M.
Feb. 2	Louis Royal .....	Joe Biquet .....	do .....	Feb. 2	Fined \$1 .....	do .....	do .....	do
do 12	The Queen .....	Little Fisher (Cree Indian).	Horse stealing.....	May 14	Five years' imprisonment in Manitoba Penitentiary with hard labor.	Sent to penitentiary.	do .....	Lt.-Col. J. F. Macleod, S. M., and Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S. M.
do 26	N. Mayette.....	L. Leveille.....	Assault .....	Feb. 26	Fined \$1 .....	Fine paid.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S. M.
April 12	A. Boucher.....	O. Stephens.....	Abusive language..	April 12	Fined \$3 .....	do .....	do .....	do
do 18	J. Tait .....	T. Spence.....	Threatening and abusive language.	.....	Warrant issued (1)	Defendant left the country (1).	do .....	do
May 14	The Queen .....	{ R. M. Morton ... G. J. Convery ... W. A. Cooper... }	{ Horse stealing..... ..... ..... }	May 14	Twelve months' imprisonment each with hard labor.	Imprisoned .....	do .....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S. M., and Lt.-Col. J. F. Macleod, S. M.
do 14	do .....	{ D. H. Thompson. Geo. Scott..... }	{ do .....	do 14	Ten months' imprisonment each with hard labor.	do .....	do .....	do
do 14	do .....	{ Geo. B. Mills... P. H. Wilbur ... M. McDonald ... }	{ Stealing articles the property of the Government. ..... ..... }	do 14	Three months' imprisonment each with hard labor.	do .....	do .....	do
do 14	J. J. English.....	E. Allen.....	Entering house and taking away property.	do 14	Fined \$17 .....	Fine paid.....	do .....	do
Aug. 5	The Queen .....	W. J. Casey .....	Gambling .....	Aug. 6	Fined \$100 .....	Fine paid; half fine paid informer.	do .....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S. M.
do 5	do .....	Thos. Wilton .....	do .....	do 6	do .....	do .....	do .....	do
do 5	do .....	Robt. Everson .....	do .....	do 6	do .....	do .....	do .....	do
do 5	do .....	Paul Leveille .....	do .....	do 6	Fined \$40 .....	do .....	do .....	do
do 5	do .....	Ben Butler .....	do .....	do 6	Fined \$50 .....	do .....	do .....	do

APPENDIX D.—Criminal Cases tried before Officers of the Force at Fort Walsh, &c.—Continued.

Date of Arrest or Committal.	Name of Prosecutor.	Name of Defendant.	Nature of Offence.	Date of Conviction or Acquittal.	Amount of Fine or Punishment.	Remarks.	Place where Tried.	By whom Tried.
Aug. 5	The Queen.....	Jas. Sanderson..	Gambling.....	Aug. 6	Discharged .....	No evidence to convict.	Fort Walsh....	Lt.-Col. A. G. Irvine, S.M.
do 5	do .....	L. Cobell.....	do .....	do 6	Fined \$50 .....	Fine paid; half fine paid informer.	do .....	do .....
Oct. 26	do .....	Jas. Sanderson...	do .....	Oct. 16	Fined \$25 .....	do .....	do .....	Inspector McIlree, J.P.
do 26	do .....	Geo. Cook.....	do .....	do 16	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	Thos. Wilton .....	do .....	do 16	Fined \$50 .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	Ben Butler .....	do .....	do 16	Acquitted.....	Insufficient evidence.	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	Paul Leveille .....	do .....	do 16	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	W. R. Johnston..	do .....	do 16	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	H. Jordan .....	do .....	do 26	Acquitted.....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	P. Dunbar.....	do .....	do 26	Fined \$25.....	Fine paid; half fine paid informer.	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	L. Cobell.....	do .....	do 26	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	E. Rauch .....	do .....	do 26	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	W. J. Casey .....	do .....	do 26	Acquitted .....	Insufficient evidence.	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	R. Everson .....	do .....	do 26	Fined \$50.....	Fine paid; half fine paid informer.	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	M. Fitzpatrick ..	Keeping a gambling house.	do 26	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....
do 26	do .....	L. Haggi .....	Gambling .....	do 26	Acquitted.....	Insufficient evidence.	do .....	do .....
do 31	do .....	R. Macleod.....	do .....	do 31	Fined \$50.....	Fine not paid; imprisoned for fourteen days.	do .....	do .....
Dec. 30	do .....	Wm. Allen.....	Creating a disturbance while under the influence of drink.	Dec. 21	.....	Warrant issued; defendant left the country.	do .....	do .....
do 30	do .....	W. J. Casey .....	Illegal possession of intoxicating liquor.	do 20	Acquitted.....	No evidence to convict.	do .....	do .....
do 20	do .....	Jean Claustre....	Selling intoxicating liquor.	do 20	do .....	do .....	do .....	do .....

do	do	Gustave Schultz	Bringing stolen property into Canada.		Fined \$10.....	Committed for trial before Stipendiary Magistrate 14th Dec. 1881. Fine paid.....	do .....	do Notre—The Stipendiary Magistrate has been notified. L. N. F. Crozier, J.P.
Mar. 15	do	B. Beaupre.....	Assaulting a Sioux In- dian.	Mar. 15	Jan. 4	Wood Moun- tain.	Saskatchewan	Hardisty, Gagnon and Verey, J.P.
Jan. 4	do	Whiteford .....	Cattle stealing.....	Jan. 4	Dismissed.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. Richardson, S.M.	Inspector Gagnon.
do 8	do	Newton .....	do .....	July 22	Acquitted.....	Prosecution failed; bailed to appear before Ind. Com- missioner.	Edmonton....	Richardson,
do 12	do	Apitoneiskapoo.	do .....	.....	.....	.....	.....	.....
Feb. 24	do	Macheesis ..	Larceny.....	July 22	One month's im- prisonment.	.....	Saskatchewan	Lt.-Col. Richardson, S.M.
do 25	do	do .....	do .....	do 22	do do ..	.....	do ..	do do
do 25	do	Four Souls .....	do .....	do 22	do do ..	.....	do ..	do do
Mar. 12	McHugh.....	Paul .....	Dangerous lunatic.....	Mch. 12	Dismissed ..	Case of epilepsy...	Edmonton ....	Inspector Gagnon.
Sept. 2	The Queen.....	J. Brown .....	Selling intoxicants to Indians.	Sept. 2	do ..	.....	Edmonton ....	Hardisty, Gagnon and Verey, J.P.
do 2	do .....	do .....	do .....	.....	Fined \$50.....	Trial postponed ...	do .....	do do
do 3	do .....	Caroline Gouin.	Larceny.....	.....	.....	.....	do .....	Lt.-Col. Richardson, S.M.
do 3	McDougall.....	Lahtoepe .....	Obtaining money under false pretences.	.....	.....	Prosecution with- drawn.	do .....	Inspector Gagnon.
Oct. 1	The Queen.....	Napisis .....	Larceny.....	Dec. 14	Six months' im- prisonment.	.....	Saskatchewan	Lt.-Col. Richardson, S.M.
Nov. 24	do .....	Caroline Gouin.	Giving intoxicants to Indians.	Nov. 24	Fined \$50.....	.....	do ..	Hardisty & Gagnon, J.P.
Dec. 24	McLeod.....	Galbraith .....	Wages and improper dismissal.	Dec. 24	Dismissed.....	.....	Edmonton ....	do do

APPENDIX D.—Criminal cases tried before Officers of the Force at Fort Walsh, &c.—*Concluded.*

Name.	Crime.	Date of Arrest.	Date of Commitment.	Date of Conviction or Trial.	Plaintiff or Prosecutor.	Sentence.	By whom Awarded.	Remarks.
J. R. Matheson.	Action for debt.	1880.	1880.	1881.				
Ka-kah-wask.	Stealing horse (McKay)	Nov. 25...	Nov. 25...	Jan. 15...	James Bird.	\$161 damages.	H. Richardson	Writ of attachment.
do	do (Kee-way-win)	do 25...	do 25...	do 15...	Regina.	5 years, Manitoba Penitentiary.	do	Tried at Prince Albert.
do	Stealing money.	do 25...	do 25...	do 15...	do	do	do	do
		1881.	1881.			Sentence deferred.	do	do
John Rae.	Liquor without permit.	Jan. 13...	Jan. 17...	do 17...	J. Hines.	Fined \$50.	do	Half paid in-
do	Giving liquor to Indians.	do 13...	do 17...	do 17...	Supt. Hercmer.	Fined \$100 and costs.	do	former.
J. Hines.	Liquor in possession.	Feb. 14...	do 17...	do 17...	J. Rae.	Dismissed.	do	Half paid prose-
do	Selling liquor.	do 14...	do 17...	do 17...	do	Fined \$50.	do	cutor.
R. Isbister.	Conniving at giving liquor to Indians.	do 13...	do 17...	do 17...	Supt. Hercmer.	Admonished.	do	Half paid in-
N. Delorme.	Illegally acquiring Indian cattle.	do 17...	do 18...	do 18...	J. Rae.	Fined \$100 and costs.	do	former.
Attim-missis-sequinæ.	Drawing knife with intent to wound.	do 5...	Feb. 5...	Feb. 5...	D. L. Clink.	Two months' hard labor.	do	
I. Ah-pu-oo-ca-w.	Threatening to kill with chisel.	do 16...	do 16...	April 9...	Margaret.	Bound over in two sureties to keep the peace.	do	
Jean Marie.	Striking his wife with a knife.	do 22...	Mar. 4...	Mar. 4...	Insp. Antrobus.	Case dismissed.	W. J. Scott,	
John Pruden.	Beating his wife.	Mar. 1...	do 3...	do 3...	do	do	J.P.	
John Thomas.	Shooting with intent to kill.	April 27...	May 3...	May 3...	John Brunett.	Guilty of assault;	do	
Thomas A. Becket.	do do	do 27...	do 27...	do 3...	do	not sentenced.	H. Richardson	





---

## APPENDIX E.

---

### REPORTS OF INSPECTOR NEALE AND SUPERINTENDENTS HERCHMER AND CROZIER, RESPECTING ESCORT DUTY.

---

#### INSPECTOR NEALE'S REPORT.

OTTAWA, 1st September, 1881.

SIR,—I have the honor to submit the following Report of duties performed by me, in connection with the trip of His Excellency the Governor-General through the North-West Territories.

Acting under your instructions, I left Ottawa for Winnipeg, on the 25th June last, and, shortly after my arrival at that place, purchased 34 horses. Horses being scarce in Winnipeg, I had some difficulty in procuring the class of animals required, but eventually succeeded in obtaining the number mentioned.

Having no men with me, I, with your sanction, hired several men for teamsters, &c., and had the horses driven, in double and single teams, daily.

I remained in Winnipeg until the 28th July, when, the horses being in good condition and fairly broken in, I marched for Portage la Prairie, taking 34 horses, 1 spring waggon, 3 Van Sladen waggons and 3 buckboards.

I arrived at that place on the evening of the 31st July, and had hardly got the camp arranged when a most terrific thunder and rain storm came up, accompanied by a very high wind. Tents, waggon-covers and bedding were carried away in a few moments, and, the storm continuing, I deemed it better to stable the horses, which, fortunately, I had not turned out.

Next morning, having recovered most of our camp equipment, I moved out about four miles to a good camping ground, where I remained, exercising the horses and drilling the men at tent pitching, &c.

While here I received three ambulances from St. Paul, for the use of His Excellency and party.

On the 3rd August, I received a telegram from Mr. Assistant Indian Commissioner Galt, requesting me, if possible, to return to Winnipeg.

Not being able to communicate with you, owing to there being no telegraphic communication between St. Paul and Winnipeg, and having a good man for "head teamster," L. Daniel's, I thought I had better accede to Mr. Galt's request, and leaving the camp in Daniel's charge, left for Winnipeg by train.

On the 4th August, after a consultation with Colonel De Winton and Mr. Galt, it was decided to increase the transport by two waggons and five horses.

They were collected at once, and shipping them, together with several horses and articles for the Indian Department (which Mr. Galt had requested me to take charge of), I returned on 5th August to my camp at Portage la Prairie, by rail.

On arriving, I found that, during my absence, one of the four horse teams while out at exercise, had been charged by a vicious cow, and had bolted in consequence. The driver was somewhat knocked about, one horse slightly gored in the chest by the cow, and the front gearing of the waggon slightly damaged, but as none of the injuries were serious, I was enabled to march on the morning of the 7th towards the end of the C. P. Railway where you had ordered me to await His Excellency, unless previously relieved by Superintendent Herchmer,

About 2 p.m. this day, I was met by Superintendent Herchmer, who had with him several N. C. officers and men to act as orderlies and teamsters, and we proceeded together to "McKinnon's," where we camped for the night.

At daylight next morning we moved on to a spot selected by Superintendent Herchmer, a short distance beyond the end of the C. P. Railway.

Here, after assisting Superintendent Herchmer to arrange the camp, &c., ready for His Excellency, I handed over the horses and stores in my possession.

I then accompanied the ambulances, baggage waggons, &c., commanded by Superintendent Herchmer, and on His Excellency's arrival at the end of the line, assisted Superintendent Herchmer in loading up baggage, &c., and on the departure of the vice-Regal party for camp, returned to Winnipeg and thence to Ottawa.

I annex hereto a state of the transport handed over by me to Supt. Herchmer.

Mr. Reynolds, Agent for N. W. Mounted Police in Winnipeg, and Capt. T. Howard, very kindly gave me great assistance in collecting and shipping horses and stores; and Mr. Assistant Indian Commissioner Galt was always ready to advise me on matters connected with the important duty with which I had the honor to be entrusted.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

PERCY R. NEALE,

*Inspector, N.W.M.P.*

*North-West Mounted Police.*

Transport handed over to Supt. Herchmer, at end of Western Extension, C.P.R., for conveyance of His Excellency the Governor-General and party, August 8th, 1881.

Horses.....	39
Ambulances .....	3
Buckboards.....	3
Waggons, spring .....	2
do "Van Sladen," .....	4

PERCY R. NEALE,

*Inspector, N. W. M. Police.*

#### SUPERINTENDENT HERCHEMER'S REPORT.

FORT MACLEOD, 23rd September, 1881.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that on the 13th July last I left Battleford for Qu'Appelle, for the purpose of meeting the escort sent from headquarters to escort His Excellency the Governor-General through the North-West Territories.

From Battleford I took with me one non-commissioned officer, seven men and fourteen horses. I arrived at Carlton on the 15th July. On arrival there I found that all the oats from that place had been shipped to Battleford. I then arranged that 4,000 pounds should be sent back from Battleford to Carlton for the use of the escort.

At Carlton I met Constable Sutherland in charge of a small party, consisting of two men and four horses. This party brought the annuity money from Qu'Appelle to Carlton. As Constable Sutherland's horses were unfit for further service, I was forced to supply him with horses from the number I brought from Battleford in order to enable him and his party to return to Qu'Appelle.

I arrived at Qu'Appelle on the 21st of July. I at once arranged to have oats sent from our own stores there to Touchwood Hills and Humboldt.

On the 24th July, Sergeant Bliss arrived at Qu'Appelle with a communication from Sergeant-Major Lake, the non-commissioned officer in charge of the Governor-General's escort, sent from headquarters, informing me that when some 100 miles north of Fort Walsh his horses had stampeded, and further that fourteen had not been recovered, that he and the escort were pushing in slowly towards Qu'Appelle. As I was also informed that their supply of rations had run short, I immediately sent out a four-horse team to meet them with the amount of rations required.

On the 26th of July Sergeant-Major Lake and escort arrived with fifteen horses less than the total number with which they left headquarters; one horse had been sent back lame, from the Indian farm at Maple Creek, and fourteen lost during stampede; these were principally saddle horses. All these horses have since been recovered.

On the 27th I completed the arrangements by which the men and horses of the Governor-General's escort were enabled to proceed to Fort Ellice. To carry out the arrangements I was forced to employ many team horses for saddle purposes. The majority of the horses in the north are, properly speaking, only suitable to go in harness. The horses employed were taken from the various divisions as follows:—

A Division.....	8 Horses
B do .....	16 do
D do .....	12 do
E do .....	14 do
Total.....	50

On the 30th July Constable Johnston, of F Division, was seriously injured by a horse falling on him. I was obliged to leave Johnston at Qu'Appelle, where he still remains.

On the 31st July I started for Fort Ellice with 4 sergeants, 4 corporals, 32 men and 50 horses. The transport consisted of five heavy and one light waggons.

I did not leave Qu'Appelle at an earlier date as the horses from the south required rest, and my instructions were to be at Fort Ellice on the 30th August.

On the 1st August, when about 50 miles from Qu'Appelle, a special messenger met me with instructions from the Department to the effect that I was to proceed to Portage la Prairie and take over transport from Inspector Neale at that place on the 5th of August. From previous instructions contained in a telegram from the Department, a copy of which was forwarded me from headquarters, I was to have been at Fort Ellice on the 3rd of August in readiness to meet His Excellency, who was expected to arrive by steamer from Portage la Prairie on or about the 7th of August.

I arrived at Ellice at noon on the 3rd August, and at once arranged for oats to be sent between Ellice and Qu'Appelle, also instructed Sergeant-Major Lake to move out a few miles and camp with the escort; this was with a view of securing good pasturage for the horses, there being no feed about Fort Ellice.

At four p.m. the same day (3rd) I started with 14 men and 11 horses for Portage la Prairie; on the 6th I arrived at McKinnon's, about 30 miles west of the Portage, and there left seven men and five horses. On Sunday the seventh (7th) I started for the Portage. When about 8 miles from that place I met Inspector Neale coming out with the horses and transport for His Excellency. He had with him nine (9) hired men, employed with the condition that they should proceed to Fort Ellice, or further if required.

Inspector Neale also had two recruits with him, these two men were employed as teamsters.

The number of horses in Inspector Neale's charge was 39, and 12 waggons.

Two of the horses were almost useless, one having been gored by an ox, and the other having thrown out a bad curb.

On meeting Inspector Neale I turned back and proceeded to McKinnon's, where we camped for the night.



---

On the 8th August I marched to and camped at a place about five miles beyond the railway terminus, took over transport and stores in connection therewith, also men and horses Inspector Neale had brought with him.

At 2.30 p.m. on the same day, I, with the whole of the transport, was at the railway terminus in readiness for His Excellency and party.

The train arrived at 5 p.m., and I reported myself to His Excellency for duty; Mr. Galt, Assistant Indian Commissioner, who accompanied the party from Winnipeg, handed over to me 4 horses, 2 waggons and 2 sets of double harness, which he had found it necessary to purchase for additional baggage His Excellency's party had. Mr. Galt asked me to take charge of 4 horses, 2 waggons and 2 sets double harness, the property of the Indian Department; these waggons were loaded with presents for the Indians.

On His Excellency's arrival I pointed out to Col. DeWinton, R.A., the transport at my command, and under the directions of that officer the waggons were packed; the party then proceeded to the camp I had selected, as I have stated about five miles west of the terminus; on the 10th of August we reached Rapid City, at which place I had to leave a platform spring waggon, it having completely gone to pieces. I have already reported to Ottawa as to the unserviceable character of these waggons. I was here forced to purchase two other waggons, one in place of the unserviceable platform waggon and one to replace an Indian Department waggon which was in a very shaky condition and not fit to go any farther—it was in a bad state when I borrowed it.

On the 12th August, we camped three miles east of Fort Ellice.

I went on to Fort Ellice myself in order to be ready to receive His Excellency at the river, on the following morning, with the mounted escort.

I found Sergeant-Major Lake had come into Fort Ellice, as instructed by me, and was encamped near the Fort. His horses were in excellent condition.

He reported to me that the horse "Custer" had died on the night of the 3rd of August, from an attack of dysentery.

On the 13th of August, with an escort of twenty mounted men, I met His Excellency at the river and escorted him to the Hudson Bay Post.

The appearance of the escort and the general bearing of the men was most creditable and called forth universal admiration.

After unloading His Excellency's baggage, one of the four-in-hand teams, driven by a hired man named Henry Carr, ran away, the waggon was upset and slightly broken, but easily repaired; Carr had his collar-bone broken; I left him in comfortable quarters and arranged that he be sent to Winnipeg by steamer as soon as he was in a fit state to travel. I might mention that on arrival at Fort Ellice, I found that two of the buckboards were broken, in one case two wheels had completely fallen to pieces; and in the other one, with the sound wheels managed to rig up one buckboard, having to leave the other at Fort Ellice.

On the afternoon of the 13th August, His Excellency held an Indian Council at Fort Ellice.

About 3 p.m. on the 14th August we started for Qu'Appelle, which place we reached on the evening of the 17th.

Between Ellice and Qu'Appelle I was obliged to leave three horses on the road, all of which were too weak from diarrhæa to proceed any further. I arranged with half-breeds to bring them in, one to Ellice and two to Qu'Appelle.

On arrival at Qu'Appelle, His Excellency was received by a guard of honor under Inspector Steele; the appearance of this guard was most creditable.

On the 18th His Excellency held a council with the Indians, when a guard of honor was in attendance under Inspector Steele. I was myself busily engaged all day in re-arranging transport. I discharged the hired men, and instructed Inspector Steele to send them as soon as possible to Fort Ellice, and from there by steamer to Winnipeg.

In discharging these men a very considerable saving was effected, they being replaced as far as necessary by our own men.

I was obliged to leave at Qu'Appelle another platform spring waggon, also the buckboard purchased at Winnipeg—both had become unserviceable.

During his stay at Qu'Appelle, His Excellency decided to change his route, and, instead of going down to Bow River from Calgary to the Elbow of the Saskatchewan, it was arranged that he should proceed overland from Calgary to Fort Macleod, and thence to Helena *via* Fort Shaw, U.S. A notification of the change I sent you by special messenger to Fort Walsh.

On the 19th we started for Carlton with 46 men and 84 horses; of these 84, 36 were remounts and 46 horses belonging to the various divisions.

On this day (the 19th), Constable Lemay, of "D" division, lost the first joint of the third finger of the right hand by having had it jammed by a rope. The amputation was skilfully made by Dr. Sewell, who was one of His Excellency's party.

On the morning of the 25th we reached the south branch of the Saskatchewan and effected a most successful crossing; 80 horses and 19 waggons were crossed in five hours with one scow; the men worked admirably, their handiness and cheerfulness under most trying circumstances, the wind being very high, were most favorably commented on.

Between Qu'Appelle and South Branch I left four horses, two dropping dead—of these two, one was the property of the Indian Department.

Carlton was reached at 5 p.m. the same evening. His Excellency and party camped in the Hudson Bay Post.

On the morning of the 26th His Excellency held an Indian council at Carlton. It was then determined that His Excellency and party should visit Prince Albert, travelling by the steamer *Northcote*. I, with the escort and transport, proceeding overland to Battleford, this arrangement was carried out.

I left Carlton at 1 p.m. on the 26th and reached Battleford at 8 a.m. on the 29th.

At Carlton I was obliged to leave one horse, a remount.

Between Battleford and Carlton I left three horses, having instructed half-breeds to bring them into Battleford.

During the day of the 29th, I was engaged re-arranging horses and transport.

On the 30th, at 6.30 a.m., His Excellency and party arrived by steamer *Lily* from Prince Albert.

I received him with the escort and transport at the Landing, and escorted him to the residence of His Honor the Lieutenant-Governor.

In the afternoon of the 30th His Excellency held a Council with the Indians, a guard of honor under Inspector Antrobus being in attendance.

This guard also presented an appearance that did credit to the force.

On the 31st His Excellency visited our barracks and quarters, and expressed himself very much pleased with the result of his inspection.

At Battleford I was obliged to purchase a buckboard to replace the one brought from Qu'Appelle which had become unserviceable.

On the 1st September we left Battleford *en route* for Calgary with 45 men and 82 horses, of these horses 19 were remounts, handed over to me by Inspector Neale, 25 were remounts sent by you from headquarters, and 38 horses of various divisions.

I should have stated that I had previously instructed Inspector Antrobus by telegraph to send oats on to Red Deer River. On the 4th, a few miles west of Sounding Lake, I overtook the man who had started eight days previously with the oats, and at serious inconvenience had to pack them on my transport; this increased my loads by somewhat over 3,000 pounds; shortly after taking on these oats a waggon axle broke, thus reducing my number of waggons by one, which of course made my loads somewhat heavier than I had anticipated.

On the morning of the 7th we came upon a small herd of buffalo near Red Deer River. Three buffalo were killed by the party; the meat thus supplied was most acceptable, as we had been somewhat longer on the road than was calculated on, the distance travelled being greater than expected—there being no road, we did not therefore steer as direct a course as if we had gone a well marked and direct trail. I may add that the guide originally intended to have taken us to a crossing of the Red Deer

River, immediately south of the Hand Hills. When about 20 miles from the Hand Hills the guide assured me that we should encounter serious difficulty in getting our waggons down to the river, and also stated that he could take us to a crossing still further south, which had a better approach. This being the case I decided to accept the latter course; we reached the river (Red Deer) at 1 p.m., and found a good crossing.

At Red Deer River the guide, John Longmoore, informed me that he could take us no further, as he was unacquainted with the country beyond. I therefore utilized the services of "Pound Maker," a Cree Indian chief from Battleford, who had accompanied the Indian Commissioner.

From this crossing Longmoore returned to Battleford with instructions to pick up and take back to Battleford five horses and the waggon (axle broken), which I had been forced to leave on the road.

At Red Deer River it was decided to go to Calgary *via* the Blackfoot Crossing, instead of going direct, as had previously been settled upon.

Between Battleford and Red Deer River, there is plenty of water; the only wood is at Sounding Lake, which is about half way.

This change of programme I willingly agreed to, knowing that a trail could be followed from that place to Calgary. I knew also that at the Blackfoot Crossing I could replenish my stock of provisions, which were running very short.

On the 8th we left Red Deer River; soon after starting a cold and very severe rain storm set in; after travelling some 8 miles, we camped at the first water. Had I not camped at this point, I should have had to make too long a drive without watering the horses. The rain continued for twelve hours, the weather remaining cold; this proved most trying on the horses.

We reached the Blackfoot Crossing on the evening of the 9th, the distance from Battleford by the road we travelled being some 260 miles.

Between the Red Deer River and Blackfoot Crossing I left two horses; from the last-named place I sent out Indians to bring the horses into the crossing.

On arrival at Blackfoot Crossing I learned that oats had been sent by you to meet us at the Red Deer River. I have previously stated that in crossing that river we took a southerly course; it was owing to this that we did not meet the oats you had judiciously forwarded; this missing the oats proved a great drawback, as we were short of forage.

I think it a matter of regret that in altering the route for His Excellency the Governor-General, it was not definitely settled which crossing of the Red Deer River was to be taken. The people from the North appear to favor a crossing, the one I took, while those from the South prefer another.

Finding no oats at the Blackfoot Crossing I despatched a messenger to you at Fort Calgary, requesting that oats and a relay of horses be sent to meet us.

On the 10th His Excellency held a council at the crossing with the Blackfoot Indians, the chief of the nation, Crowfoot, being present.

At this council His Excellency was received by a guard of honor under my command. Notwithstanding the necessarily extremely short notice I received as to this guard being required, the men turned out in a manner that would have done credit to any troops stationed in permanent stations. His Excellency and party were loud in their expressions of admiration at the men's appearance.

I mention this incident as I consider it goes far to prove the efficiency of a force which, notwithstanding the fact that they had travelled over 850 miles of prairie, were thus enabled to supply a guard of honor at a few minutes notice fit to appear on a general inspection.

At 4 p.m. we started from the Blackfoot Crossing for Calgary.

On the 11th, about 3 p.m., some 25 miles from Calgary, you, accompanied by Superintendent Cotton, Adjutant of the force, arrived at our camp and were heartily welcomed. You brought a relay of horses and a good supply of oats.

At 1.30 p.m. on the following day we reached Calgary, made a successful ford at a point immediately in rear of Police Post, which ford you had previously formed and marked out.



---

After fording the Bow River we drove to the camp which you had laid out. The selection of the camping place was in every respect most judicious, and every possible preparation for our comfort had been made. The site was most picturesque, and all were delighted with our location.

The 13th and 14th we remained in camp at Calgary, our rest being a particularly pleasant one. His Excellency and party had excellent fishing and some shooting.

On the 14th, you, accompanied by Supt. Cotton, started for Fort Macleod to make arrangements for the reception of His Excellency.

On the 15th I started for Fort Macleod with ninety-nine horses; at Calgary I left seven horses of these one belonged to the Indian Department, and one I, with your authority, transferred to that Department.

On the 16th we camped at the leavings of Willow Creek, twenty-five miles from Fort Macleod; we there met a party with oats and sixteen horses, which you had sent out from Fort Macleod.

On the morning of the 17th we broke camp early and left for Fort Macleod; about seven or eight miles from that place we were met by yourself and Supt. Cotton.

Soon after you joined us His Excellency was met by a party of settlers and others who had ridden out from Fort Macleod, also a large body of mounted Indians.

On reaching Willow Creek, about three miles from Fort Macleod, His Excellency was received by a salute fired from the two 9-pounder muzzle-loading rifle guns in possession of the force. These guns were placed in an appropriate position on a high ridge commanding Willow Creek. From the crossing of the Old Man's River to the Fort the road was lined at intervals by a party of mounted men under command of Supt. Crozier.

At the main gate of the Fort His Excellency was received by a guard of honor under Inspector Dickens. The general appearance of this guard of honor was everything that could be desired.

On the morning of the 19th I handed over command of the escort to Supt. Crozier, in accordance with your instructions. I had previously applied to be relieved from escort duty, in order that I might return to Battleford and reach that post before the winter set.

On the afternoon of this day His Excellency held a council with the Indians and was received by a guard of honor under my command. I am pleased to be able to add that our percentage of loss in horses was small, taking into consideration the length of the trip, the loads carried and the pace travelled, bearing in mind also that the majority of the horses employed were remounts, supplied this year, these remounts having gone through very trying ordeals before reaching the Territories. (To employ a remount at hard work immediately after its arrival in the country is unfair; in our own case, however, circumstances demanded it of us.)

The old police horses, too, had, in nearly every case, been working hard up to the last moment.

The ambulances and waggons purchased in Winnipeg were excellent, as also was the harness supplied.

I cannot close this report without drawing your attention to the great assistance rendered me by the untiring efforts of Sergeant-Major Lake. Of this non-commissioned officer's conduct I cannot speak in too high terms, nor can I overrate the cheerful manner in which the whole escort, non-commissioned officers and men, performed their several duties, some of which were particularly arduous ones—duties, it must be remembered, which did not cease when camp was pitched each evening. Day and night the horses received the greatest care. Speaking generally, we had, owing to large amount of transport, two horses to a man.

I believe it to be unprecedented that not a horse was incapacitated from work by sore back or shoulders. I attribute this entirely to the great care and attention exercised by Staff Sergeant and Saddler Major Horner.



From His Excellency the Governor-General, his staff and the gentlemen accompanying him, I and my command received the greatest kindness, consideration and assistance.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

W. H. HERCHMER,

*Superintendent N.W.M.P.*

---

SUPERINTENDENT CROZIER'S REPORT.

FORT MACLEOD, 7th October, 1881.

SIR,—According to your instructions I have the honor to inform you that having relieved Superintendent Herchmer at this post from, and having taken over command of the escort to His Excellency the Governor-General, I proceeded on the 20th ult., with His Excellency and suite, to Pincher Creek. Owing to the inclemency of the weather, His Excellency abandoned the idea of proceeding to and spending a day at Kootenai Lake. The 21st was, therefore, spent in camp at the above mentioned place.

On the morning of the 22nd, His Excellency, suite and escort left Pincher Creek, proceeding across country, *via* the Indian Supply Farm, in a south-westerly direction, crossing the Kootenai, Belly and St. Mary's Rivers to the Fort Shaw road. We proceeded along this road from day to day until our arrival at the Blackfoot Agency, M.T., where we met you. At this point also we were joined by a detachment of American troops, who accompanied us as far as Birch Creek, twelve miles from the Agency. It had been the intention of the officer commanding to escort His Excellency from this point to Fort Shaw with a mounted detachment of ten men, in addition to the escort of North-West Mounted Police I was commanding. Owing to the Americans having lost their horses from the encampment at Birch Creek, this design could not be carried out.

Col. Kent, the officer in command of the American post at Fort Shaw, who met His Excellency at the Blackfoot Agency, accompanied him from that point to Fort Shaw.

His Excellency, suite, and escort arrived at Fort Shaw on the afternoon of Wednesday, the 28th, about four o'clock.

His Excellency was received at Fort Shaw by a salute of seventeen guns and a guard of honor, composed of the entire garrison, and the band playing "God save the Queen."

On the morning of the 29th, at nine o'clock, His Excellency left Fort Shaw for Helena, whence we proceeded to the terminus of the Utah & Northern Railroad, now within twenty hours staging of Helena, where he would take the train and proceed *via* Ogden & Union Pacific Railroad to the east.

His Excellency was escorted about two miles on the road towards Helena, by the escort of the North-West Mounted Police which I commanded; from that point a lieutenant of the 3rd Infantry, United States army, and a detachment of American troops driving the ambulances containing His Excellency, suite, and luggage, accompanied His Excellency.

This detachment would accompany His Excellency to Helena, and from there, I am informed, would proceed to the terminus of the railroad.

Prior to His Excellency taking his departure from Fort Shaw, he commanded to be ordered a parade of the escort of North-West Mounted Police, whom he addressed in the most flattering terms.

To quote some of his own words, he said: "You have been subjected to the most severe criticism during the long march on which you have accompanied me, for I have on my personal staff experienced officers of the three branches of the

"service—cavalry, artillery, and infantry—and they one and all have expressed themselves astonished and delighted at the manner in which you have performed your arduous duties and at your great efficiency."

From His Excellency's remarks, he fully appreciated the many different kinds of services performed by the police of the North-West.

"Your work," said he, "is not only that of military men, but you are called upon to perform the important and responsible duties which devolve upon you in your civil capacities, your officers in their capacity of magistrates, and other duties they are called upon to perform, even that of diplomacy."

After having accompanied His Excellency about two miles on the road as aforesaid, he desired the escort to be halted, and that each man should file up to the carriage, in order that he might say a parting word and shake hands with them all.

After the departure of His Excellency, the escort remained two days at Fort Shaw in order to recruit the horses.

On the morning of the 30th I left Fort Shaw for this post, and arrived here to-day about eleven o'clock.

I was obliged to lay over at the Agency owing to a snow storm which we encountered at Birch Creek, which lasted until after we had arrived on this side of Milk River ridge, in fact for the greater part of the trip it was snowing continually and very cold, as a consequence making the road very heavy, the snow in some places being six and eight inches deep, and requiring great care in the management of the horses; notwithstanding, I am happy to report to you that the escort arrived at Fort Macleod in the most satisfactory condition.

The first day from Shaw one horse was attacked by dysentery, and had to be left a few miles from Buck's, which by this time, no doubt, Mr. Buck has in charge, as he sent for it the following morning. Two other horses I considered it prudent to leave at the Blackfoot Agency, as, owing to the inclemency of the weather and their condition, I feared they would perish if left on the road.

The manner in which the duty was performed by the escort from the date of the departure from this post until to-day was eminently satisfactory, as is abundantly evident from His Excellency's remarks on his departure from Fort Shaw.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER,

*Superintendent.*

The following is a memorandum of distances travelled by the escort of North-West Mounted Police accompanying His Excellency the Governor-General through the North-West Territories:—

1881.	Miles.
Aug. 8. End of C. P. R. R. to camp at lake, one-half day...	5
do 9. To Big Mud Creek .....	32
do 10. Rapid City .....	25
do 11. Shoal Lake .....	38
do 12. Birtle .....	25
do 13. Ellice, one-half day .....	4
do 14. Camp, one-half day .....	6
do 15. do .....	45
do 16. Qu'Appelle River .....	40
do 17. Qu'Appelle .....	34
do 18. Halt .....	...
do 19. To Camp .....	38
do 20. Edge of Salt Plain .....	33
do 21. Halt .....	...

1881.	Miles.
Aug. 22. To Camp.....	38
do 23. do .....	34
do 24. Gabrielle's Ferry .....	36
do 25. Carlton, one-half day.....	20
do 26. On Steamer.....	92
do 27. do .....	
do 28. do .....	
do 29. do Arrived Battleford.....	
do 30. Battleford.....	...
do 31. do .....	...
Sept. 1. To Camp.....	33
do 2. do .....	36
do 3. Sounding Lake.....	37
do 4. Camp .....	23
do 5. do .....	35
do 6. do .....	30
do 7. do .....	23
do 8. do one-half day.....	10
do 9. Blackfoot Crossing.....	34
do 10. Camp, one-half day .....	14
do 11. do .....	18
do 12. Calgary.....	28
do 13. Halt.....	...
do 14. do .....	...
do 15. To High River ..	37
do 16. Willow Creek.....	40
do 17. Macleod.....	25
do 18. do .....	...
do 19. do .....	...
do 20. Colonel Macleod's house.....	40
do 21. Halt.....	...
do 22. To Camp.....	28
do 23. do .....	28
do 24. Cutface Bank.....	38
do 25. Birch Creek.....	31
do 26. Teton River.....	68
do 27. Fort Shaw.....	28
Total.....	1,229

Thirty-five days' travel; average per diem, 35 4-35.

In addition to this the escort travelled in the first place from Fort Walsh to Fort Ellice, a distance of 443 miles; then again from Fort Shaw to Fort Macleod, and from Fort Macleod to Fort Walsh, a distance of 400 miles, making an aggregate total of 2,072 miles.

---

## APPENDIX F.

---

### CORRESPONDENCE RESPECTING DIFFICULTIES AT BLACKFOOT CROSSING BETWEEN INDIANS AND A WHITE MAN.

---

FORT MACLEOD, 5th January, 1882.

SIR,—I have the honor to enclose you a despatch from Inspector Dickens, commanding at the Blackfoot Crossing, also a copy of an investigation held before Mr. Dickens as to the difficulty which led to his making the arrest of a Blackfoot Indian, and statement of facts by Sergeant Howe. The detachment of an officer and fifteen men at the Blackfoot Crossing, is as many men as I could possibly spare from this post. I am now leaving myself with twenty men to make further enquiry into the difficulty reported by Mr. Dickens and take whatever action my judgment may prompt.

Mr. Dickens' despatch and other documents referred to will give you a very good idea of the conduct of the Indians as well as the inadequacy of the force in this section.

Unless the force in this district is largely increased, I cannot answer for the consequences.

It seems to me that under the circumstances, Mr. Dickens acted discreetly; at the same time, it appears plain that he had not force to carry out his original intention.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER,

*Superintendent.*

The Commissioner N.W.M.P., or Deputy Minister of Interior.

---

3rd January, 1882.

SIR,—I beg to report that yesterday at about 3 p.m. Charles Daly reported that an Indian named "Bull Elk," a minor chief, had fired at him. I went over and arrested the man, and brought him over to the post. A crowd of Indians followed, all very excited. While I was enquiring into the case, a large body of Indians gathered from various quarters and gradually hemmed in the men who were placed outside to keep them back, and others surrounded the stables, and were posted along the roads. We were at once cut off from water and from the store house, the number of Indians increasing as they began to arrive from the camps. I sent for Crowfoot. He arrived with the other chiefs; he said that he knew "Bull Elk" was innocent, that some of the white men had treated the Indians like dogs. He begged that "Bull Elk" might not be sent into Macleod. After a long talk it was evident that the Indians were determined to prevent the prisoner being taken out. It was impossible to get a horse saddled to make a road through the throng. Crowfoot said that he would hold himself responsible for the appearance of the prisoner, if the stipendiary magistrate or some magistrate came to try the case. As it was utterly impossible to get the prisoner to Macleod owing to the roads being completely blockaded, I told Crowfoot



---

that I would let him take charge of the prisoner if he promised to produce him when required. This he said he would do, and I let him take the prisoner. Gladston said he never saw Indians in such a state before.

I send Sergeant Howe with this, he can give you full particulars. I beg to point out that there was no time to put the house in a state of defence or to make any preparations whatever.

If my conduct in the matter is considered blameable, I respectfully beg for full enquiry.

I am, Sir, your obedient servant,

FRANCIS J. DICKENS,

*Inspector, N.W.M.P.*

---

*Enquiry into the case of Charles Daly vs. "Bull Elk."*

Charles Daly stated as follows:—Between two and three o'clock this afternoon (the 2nd Jan.), I was at the slaughter pen, I was watching the beef. This man, the prisoner, "Bull Elk," stole a beef head; I told him the head was not sold, that he was to leave it there; he ordered his squaw to cut one horn off, and cut a hole through the hide so as to pack it; I took the head from the squaw and threw it on the pile; the prisoner grabbed the head, packed it 5 or 7 yards; I told him to bring it back, but he would not do so; I caught him by the shoulder and took the head from him, I threw it on the pile and he came up to fight me; I told him to keep away as I did not want to fight with him; he kept coming and the people shoved him off. Four or five minutes afterwards, a man named Charles Lefrance came down and told me the Indian was going to kill me; I went over and spoke to Dr. Lauder and told him what this man had done and what he had said; I was coming back to hang up some hides with William Barton when the prisoner fired at me; I was walking between the two houses; the ball passed on my right and entered a log; I saw the prisoner with the gun; I went and got my rifle and reported to the police.

Examined by the prisoner:—I did not see you give Barton any money.

C. F. DALY.

---

William Barton stated:—The first I knew of the case was that Daly came and asked me if I had sold the head, and I said no; I had sold it to a squaw, but had taken it back as part of the neck had been stolen off the animal; I told Daly and an Indian not to sell the head; I went off and came back again; "Bull Elk" handed me a \$1; he had a paunch, lights and a heart laid out on one side; I took the lights and heart away and left the paunch; I did not see the prisoner when he fired, but the ball struck pretty close to me; when the ball passed me Daly was right with me; I heard that the prisoner had gone for his gun, and the moment the shot was fired I ran to the house for my gun.

Cross-examined by the prisoner:—The dollar I received was not for the head.

W. T. BARTON.

Charles Lefrance stated:—I was coming from the timber on the south side of the slough, on the north side of the river; I saw "Bull Elk" coming up with his two wives on the north side of the slough; one of his squaws left him and came where I was; she pulled out a knife and told me that a white man was going to die, at least that is what I understood her to say; she made signs as of scalping; then she said her husband was going down to shoot that man. I went to Daly and asked him what the matter was with "Bull Elk"; he told me there was some little trouble about the head; I told him

to go to the house, as he was coming down to shoot him from the corral; I went to the house to tell Dr. Lauder about it; I came from the mess-house, and when back to the ration-house, where Wm. Scott was standing, I saw "Bull Elk" coming down; I told Scott we had better look out; we started from the north side of the ration-house to go to the south side, when the ball struck about 10 feet from the ration-house and entered a log; I turned round and saw a second shot fired by "Bull Elk;" I went back to the mess-house again and loaded my rifle; he was firing, as far as I could judge, at Daly and Bill Barton; the prisoner was about 150 yards from the ration-house; I went out towards the beef corral again, and I saw a young Indian trying to take "Bull Elk" away.

his  
CHARLES + LEFRANCE.  
mark

William Scott stated:—Dr. Lauder and Lefrance and I were walking between the ration-house and Barton's house; I heard one shot, and could hear the bullet whistle quite plain; I looked up and saw prisoner standing about 200 yards from us; I saw him raise his rifle and fire again; I went back to the house and got a rifle ready; I could not exactly say at whom he was firing; Daly and Barton were working at the hides.

W. SCOTT.

Sergeant Howe produced a flint-lock gun, primed and loaded, barrel foul with powder; a revolver pouch also found, but no pistol in it, a belt with pistol ammunition was also found.

"Bull Elk" having been warned that anything he said would be used against him, said:—I fired two shots, but did not fire at the men; I fired as I was going away. He did not load the gun for anybody; the boys must have loaded the gun before he started. I call as a witness "Dog Child."

"Dog Child" stated:—At noon I was told by Barton to come out and help to kill cattle; "Bull Elk" told me he wanted to buy a calf in a dead cow, but afterwards he told me she had no calf, and handed me a dollar, and told me he was taking the head. I told him to cut the head close; the dollar he gave me I handed to Barton; I went out and came back; Barton told me to look at the head as there was a piece of the neck left on it; Barton then said the head was not to be sold; I told "Bull Elk" the reason; I told him to cut it close, he talked to his woman about it; I told Barton to give "Bull Elk" his money back; I saw Barton pull the dollar out and give it back; I gave him another head, but somebody packed it off, but brought it back again; "Bull Elk" gave Barton another dollar, but I do not know what for; I heard him tell Daly that he was going to take that head; he saw Daly pointing to him to take some other head.

Some of the Indian chiefs wished to give evidence as to the affair.

"Heavy Shield," head chief, said that he and "Running Rabbit," minor chief, were standing between "Bull Elk" and the log said to have been hit. Barton and Daly were walking straight away, and no bullet came anyway near them. He did not fire at any one.

---

FORT MACLEOD, 4th January, 1882.

SIR,—On the afternoon of the 2nd January, I was ordered by Inspector Dickens to take two constables and arrest a Blackfoot minor chief named "Bull Elk," as Chas. Daly, a man who was butchering on the Reserve, had laid a charge against him for attempting to shoot him. I took two constables, and accompanying Inspector Dickens to the reserve, I saw "Bull Elk" running across the prairie; we immediately started after him; I ran after him myself; he ran up a hill about forty feet high; he carried a gun which he brought to the ready position; I kept on advancing towards him, when

"Eagleshoe" ran up to me and said, "Stop, he will shoot you." I still kept on walking and beckoned him to come down. "Eagle Shoe" then said, "Wait and I will go up to him"; he did so, and after some coaxing, came down, I told him to come along. Constable Wilson took one arm and I took the other; we walked him on about 20 paces, when about thirty young Indians came running up from the camp and formed half circle around us, calling out to the prisoner and to one another, "Come, what are you afraid of, they are only four policemen." We managed by considerable exertion to get him through the mob, but when we got on the ice, part of the Bow River which we had to cross, the mob increased here—old squaws with axes and knives, and young Indians with carbines; an Indian caught me by the right arm, another came behind me and tripped me up; the constable on the left was treated in the same manner; as soon as I fell an old squaw ran at me and snatched the prisoner's gun out of my hand before I could recover myself. I still held on to the prisoner with my left hand, while Inspector Dickens kept the Indians back in rear with his revolver; I could hear the young Indians loading their carbines, one of them discharged his carbine, and I heard the bullet whistle over my head. I then fired my revolver three times in the air, as I thought we had better get some assistance, this being a pre-arranged signal for the men at our quarters, to double down; our strength all told was thirteen in number; we managed to get the prisoner up to our quarters, all right. Inspector Dickens held an examination, and decided that the prisoner should be sent to Macleod for trial. The Indians, however, determined that he should not go. "Crowfoot," head chief of the Blackfoot nation, came over to beg him off, but when he saw we were determined to send him to Macleod, they immediately sent over to the different camps for their warriors, which mustered 700 well armed men, all provided with the improved Winchester, and plenty of ammunition, they offered great insults to our sentries, one of which was over the horses in the stable and one over the store room. They tried every way possible to make our men fire. "A Blood Indian" who was in the camp at the time, told our interpreter that they tried to excite us to fire on them, and if we had commenced, they would have annihilated us, they had us completely in their power, they had about a hundred warriors over our store-room, and as many more over the horses, they had us shut off from water by a line of sentries, and fires all around the house, "our quarters." We saw that it was no use for our small detachment to attempt to get the prisoner to Fort Macleod, so Inspector Dickens told "Crowfoot" that if he would go bail for the prisoner's appearance every day he might take him with him. Crowfoot then went to the door with the prisoner and told them all that he had got the prisoner off—such discharge of firearms and such yelling was never heard. Inspector Dickens sent me to Fort Macleod, to report the whole matter to Supt. Crozier.

I have the honor to be, Sir, your obedient servant,

JOSEPH HOWE, *Sergt. N.W.M.P.*

— — —  
FORT MACLEOD, 19th January, 1882.

SIR,—I have the honor to inform you that, as reported in my despatch of the 5th inst., I proceeded to the Blackfoot Crossing.

I arrived at that place on the evening of the 6th, having travelled day and night.

On the following morning I proceeded with the interpreter to that part of the camp in which the prisoner "Bull Elk" was, and brought him from the camp to the quarters occupied by the police, where I at once, as a magistrate, commenced the preliminary examination of witnesses as to the matter of the shooting by the prisoner reported in my former despatch.

I found sufficient evidence to warrant me in committing the prisoner for trial, and upon the evening of the second day left the Blackfoot Crossing with the prisoner and escort for this place, and arrived here on the evening of the 9th inst.



---

As you will observe by the despatch of Mr. Dickens, already forwarded, the Indians had been greatly excited.

Upon my arrival at the Blackfoot Crossing, Mr. Dickens reported to me that the Indians were then quiet; "but," said he, "they are only waiting for an attempt to be made to take the prisoner from them and they will certainly resist."

I, therefore, concluded to place the building in a state of defence, as I had determined to arrest the offender, and, having done so, to hold him, even if it were necessary to resort to extreme measures.

By eleven o'clock on the morning after my arrival the place was so defended that it would have scarcely been possible for any number of Indians to take it, and, besides, I had in the same buildings protected the horses and the supplies of the police and Indian Department, and had arranged to procure a supply of water for both men and horses within the same building.

Before leaving Fort Macleod I left orders for all available horses to be sent from the farm, to have the guns in readiness, and upon the receipt of word to that effect from me, to proceed forthwith to the crossing. Mr. Dickens' despatch forwarded states that he had allowed the prisoner his liberty upon Crowfoot saying he would be responsible that he would be forthcoming when required.

On the adjournment at the conclusion of the first day of the preliminary examination, Crowfoot again asked that the prisoner be allowed to accompany him to his lodge. This request I positively refused to accede to. After some considerable time, seeing I was determined not to give in, Crowfoot and his people dispersed.

I held the prisoner in custody at the crossing for one night and a day, and upon the evening of the 8th inst., left with him under escort for Fort Macleod.

The prisoner was tried before the Stipendiary Magistrate and is now undergoing imprisonment for his offence in the guard-room here. He is a minor chief of the Blackfeet.

The immediate cause of the difficulty seems to have been owing to an altercation between the prisoner and a white man employed on the reserve by the beef contractors.

The manner in which I fortified the houses occupied by the police was to erect bastions on the north-west and south-east ends of the building, or diagonal corners, and to line these works with sacks of flour and oats, to loop-hole the walls of the entire buildings and line them also with tiers of sacks of flour and oats and open means of communication inside by cutting man-holes.

The only weak points in case of an attack would have been in the cover which would have been afforded to an attacking party by the river bank, and an old cellar which could not have been constructed in a better manner than it is for a party attacking as an earthwork the police buildings. An old corral, not far from the south-east end of the fort which could have been used as a cover I had partially destroyed, that it would not have been as effective as such if so used.

I enclose you herewith a diagram of the police quarters, after being placed in a state of defence, and the surroundings.

I had no trouble after my arrival with the Indians. They were evidently greatly impressed with the preparations I had made. Crowfoot asked if I intended to fight.

I replied, "Certainly not, unless you commence."

I explained to him, as has often been done before, that we had come into the country to maintain law and order, that if a man broke the law he must be arrested and punished. I asked him then if he, as a chief of the Blackfoot nation, intended to assist me in doing my duty, or if he intended to encourage the people to resist. I further said: "If I find sufficient evidence against the prisoner to warrant me in so doing I intend to take the prisoner to Fort Macleod, and when I announce my intention of so doing I expect you to make a speech to your people, saying I have done right." Crowfoot did not answer, beyond making excuses for the manner in which his people had acted a few days before. However, at the conclusion of the examination of witnesses, I told them all that the prisoner was going to be taken to Fort Macleod. Crowfoot did



---

speak to them in his usual vigorous manner, endorsing perfectly what I had done, and had decided upon doing.

He and the other Indians by this time saw that I was determined to carry out any line of action that I saw fit to commence.

I had certainly fully determined to resort to extreme measures, if any attempt was made to prevent my carrying out the law in the regular manner.

The reinforcements that had arrived from Fort Macleod in so short a time had astonished and awed them ; for these reasons, the chiefs and people were willing to listen to reason, and did so.

It is under circumstances of strong feeling and excitement, such as characterized their actions when Mr. Dickens made the arrest of minor chief " Bull Elk," that the Indians are to be dreaded. So long as they are in a calm, sober state of mind they appreciate and know full well that the power of the Government is too great for them to defy.

But for many reasons an enforcement of the law may be distasteful to them, as in the instance of the arrest of this prisoner, and under a high state of excitement, or with their superstitious feeling in some way wounded, they are entirely reckless of consequences and as wild as madmen.

To enforce the law among people liable to be swayed by such feelings, it is necessary that there should be a large force to do it with.

I have the honor to be, Sir,

Your obedient servant,

L. N. F. CROZIER.



























